MYSTIC AMERICANISM
or
THE SPIRITUAL HERITAGE of AMERICA REVEALED

From the Works of
Dr. R. S. Clymer
Supreme Grand Master 1905-1966
and
Grace Kincaid Morey
Member of the Conclave
Knights of Chivalry
The Great Work

Edited by: Dr. Paul P. Ricchio

Authorization by:

Emerson M. Clymer
Director General Church of Illumination
Supreme Grand Master Confederation of Initiates
Fraternitas Rosae Crucis and the AEth Priesthood

Published by Philosophical Publishing Co.
"Beverly Hall"
Quakertown, Pennsylvania. U.S.A.

Copyright © 1975 by Beverly Hall Corporation
All Rights Reserved

Printed in the United States of America
Library of Congress Catalog Card
No. 75-39512

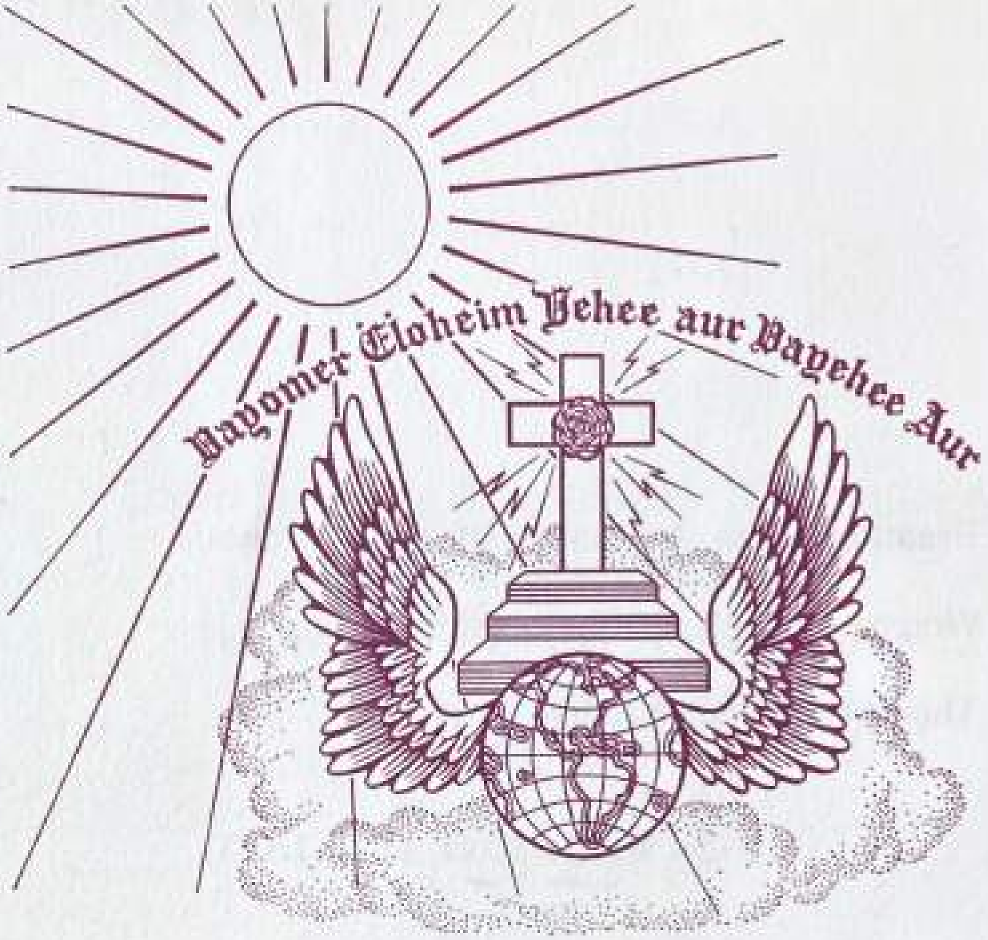
Breathes there the man, with soul so dead,

Who never to himself hath said,

This is my own, my native land!

—Sir Walter Scott, 1771-1832

1V


Vayomer Eloheim Yehee aur Vayehee Aur

A Rosicrucian Symbol

(REGISTERED)

The 1773 Seal of the Rosicrucian Brotherhood

"THE *Light* which, shining from the Councils of our Brotherhood, shall Illuminate all the world . . . A *Light* which, spoken into existence by the voice of God, shall do the Work of God in every human heart." —*The Brotherhood of the Rosy Cross.*

FOREWORD

In the fall of 1922, a number of people were asked to assist in the writing of the Mystic Americanism Lessons, that the arcane philosophy sealed in the National Emblems of our Republic, might be brought forth and America be able to face the world unafraid, clothed in her majesty and power, capable of fulfilling her destiny as healer of the nations.

Amazement, incredulity and indifference were expressed by the majority of those invited to this honor, among whom were college graduates and members of Orders whose fine moral teachings are veiled in symbology. For these and for the average mind, the skies are but trackless starry spaces devoid of meaning and the heavens do not "declare the glory" of the path of the soul and its search for the Holy Grail. Symbolism is a lost art although unconsciously we daily live and teach it. We may well say with Isaiah: "And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned saying, Read this I pray thee; and he sayeth, I cannot for it is sealed; and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he sayeth, I am not learned." —*Isa. 29:11, 12.*

Bible quotation

The difficult task of unsealing the Book involves the reunion of Science and Religion, the Christ and the Bride, at the Kabalic point where esoteric Judaism, Christianity and Masonry converge, for here is restored the wisdom of the elder Golden Age when Enoch walked with God.

We therefore start upon its way, this, the philosophy of our National Emblems as that philosophy was originally laid down in 1776, as it was given in the Dawn and as it has since been maintained by those who guard the souls of Israel down the Aryan Cycle. These souls, whose names were written in the Book of Life, must now prove the leaders in all nations for the last battle with the Serpent and become the defenders of the Woman who long ago fled to the wilderness. Listening, waiting and seeking, throughout the earth, may they recognize the ancient teaching of personal responsibility to God and arm afresh for the last wars of Armageddon; both within and without.

To the little group remaining of those invited to assist in this work with questions and criticisms, the thanks of a nation will one day be given. However, we lose no time now in thanking them for encouragement and help, recording their names here that the world may remember them in years to come:

Dr. R. Swinburne Clymer, Beverly Hall, Quakertown, Pennsylvania; Rev. Charles C. Brown, Ebenezer, New York; Mrs. Charles Schlegel, West Bend, Wisconsin; Mr. S. V. Merle, Beaver Creek, Oregon; Mr. Emil Peterson, Chanute, Kansas.

AMERICA

It has generally been supposed that the name *America* originated with the name of Amerigo Vespucci but a further analysis reveals its Scythian origin and the fact that its three syllables, *Am—Eri—Ca,* conceal a word-trinity expressive of the entire Aryan Cycle and of the Deity.

In the first syllable, *Am,* is the masculine, *Om,* of the Egyptians. The last syllable, *Ca,* gives us an ancient feminine form. Between these twin pillars, male and female, behold the race, *Eri,* main stem of the descendants of Noah, Scythians of pure Aryan, Japhetic stock—ancestors of the Anglo-Saxon races as well as all others that have led in modern civilizations, in fact, the origins of twelve-tribed Israel, souls in evolution since the flood; the mystic Celts.

From Noah, we have three Aryan races: Shem, partaking of both Japhetic and Hamitic characteristics and most easily traced by the Rock teaching of moral purity; from Abraham by Keturah, goes out a colony to India, and by Hagar and Ishmael to Arabia; by Sarah, the Japhetic Aryan, begins his return westward through Isaac and Jacob and the twelve nations of Scythian (Scot) races, to take up the thread of Noah, Japhet, Og, Eolus and the line from Armenia marching westward to Spain and named by them Iberia (Heber) from an Iberia left behind at the Black Sea. These records are quite plain in the *Irish Chronicles* of Dr. O'Connor.

It was in Ulster, at Tara, Mount of the Rock of God, western altar and refuge of the race, as Ararat had been to Noah, that the lines began to converge. Here, Atti-Cotti original Atlantian colony, received the invading Dan, who, in turn but to no avail, fought back the Milesian Scots from Armenia and Spain, and little Er, orphan son of Ceir and grandson of Gollam (William) was given the throne of Ulster. Here were received the Picts and other lines from Troy and Carthage, and stranger Hittites and Philistines.

At last came Jeremiah, renewing the Rock teaching and bringing the line of Judah, the Coronation Stone and the Princess.

The name *Eri* prevailed in descendants of Er down to the migration to Scotland, the loss of the Coronation Stone and the royal line of David.

Hence, the name *Eri* (Ireland) seems set within America regardless of claims of Mexico or Canada to rights to the name, possibly because these are remnants of ancient Atlantis and are living proofs of the completion of the great Aryan Cycle in America, which is Atlantis rising again.

Races come and races go, civilizations rise and fall but the souls of *Eri* go "marching on."

America: the Beautiful

O beautiful for spacious skies,
For amber waves of grain,
For purple mountain majesties
Above the fruited plain.
America! America! God shed His grace on thee,
And crown thy good with Brotherhood
From sea to shining sea.

O beautiful for patriot dream
That sees beyond the years,
Thine alabaster cities gleam
Undimmed by human tears.
America! America! God shed His grace on thee,
And crown thy good with Brotherhood
From sea to shining sea.

—*Katharine Lee Bates.*

INTRODUCTION

AMERICA* IN THE VORTEX OF BOTH A MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL ARMAGEDDON

The Great Conflict

As clearly indicated throughout the text of the present volume, the material for it had been prepared prior to July of 1961 and had been edited so that it might go to press following our return from a trip arranged for September and October. Such were our plans. It has been truly said: "Man proposes, God disposes." Or as the Scottish poet, Robert Burns, rued: "The best laid schemes o' mice an' men Gang aft a-gley." Circumstances create unavoidable changes.

It was our intention, if possible, to include chapters dealing with the Spiritual and material Armageddon of the nation AND the individual; the change from the old age or old Dispensation into the new, the Apex reached

---

*We believe implicitly in the *Divine Law*, in ancient prophecy, in the perfection of the men who were agents of destiny in founding America as a "land for the truly free overshadowed with wings" and their warning that, should America become embroiled in foreign affairs, it would result in the destruction of the land as an ultimate haven for the "fair and the just." All we are directly concerned with is America and her people, who are endowed with love of their country and the desire that America's and their own destiny should be fulfilled. This is in no sense selfishness, because people of all countries and all races have the same God-given opportunities and privileges, but must be willing to live within the dictates of *Divine Law*.

early in 1962 when the DRAMA IN THE HEAVENS took place as a result of the conjunction of five planets with the sun and moon. Or more correctly, we signified this apex of the changes, as clearly outlined in these Chapters.

A prime factor of which we were aware, but to which we gave little consideration (In point of fact, we did *not* expect it to "burst forth" so suddenly) was that women already were preparing themselves for their part in the rebirth of the nation, for the beginning of the *New Order of the Ages* and the "new" people. This did burst forth as the sun rises over the mountain on a clear morning. This matter requires neither explanation nor further elucidation here, other than the mention that the most important and vital element concerning mankind, concerning man and nation in the future is the part to be played by women who have awakened to what must be if the nation and its people are to survive as prophesied. THESE WOMEN MUST BE THE MEDIUM TO BRING INTO THE WORLD MEN WHO WILL BE CAPABLE IN EVERY WAY OF BECOMING LEADERS OF MEN.!

Several other most important changes have taken place within less than a year. One of these should have been expected because it was essential to the progress of the race: Until a short time ago those on the *Path* were predominantly men with a man's point of view — generally practical, not too Idealistic, lacking in Spiritual "heart," emotion, and tinctured deeply with personalism (a nice term for possibly too much self-interest which, while it could not be actually considered selfishness, lacked the idealistic vision of the future which the dedicated woman possesses; admittedly a necessary incentive for accomplishment primarily in the material world, only secondarily in the Spiritual life).

Of a sudden, almost, as it were, overnight, much as the beautiful butterfly bursts forth from the cocoon, women sought the *Path* — women with clear vision, Idealistic concepts, unselfish desire and the love-capacity to achieve Spiritually and to become vehicles for the transmission of prepared Souls from the Elysian fields or waiting Halls of the dedicated Soul into the cold world of trial and suffering — the *via Dolorus*. These women want to bring into being Souls who *will* become the Leaders of men in the *New Order of the Ages,* so clearly impressed on our National Seal together with the "overshadowing wings" symbolizing, at least to those on the *Path,* the "Winged Globe" of those who have attained Soul Consciousness and Illumination.

It was the intent, as frequently indicated, that in answer to continued requests, the entire volume, with rare exceptions, should continue instructions to Neophytes — and to others interested even if only in terms of their own physical, mental and material welfare — in the form of questions and comments and answers and instructions. This will be continued later. Requests which amount to pleas in some cases, demands in others, are received almost daily, so great is the awakening interest of the serious-minded who look forward to the return of the mass to the true *thought, desire, feeling and effort* and to the renewal of the culture which the mass forsook when enticed into the present Godless, inhumane, UNhuman state by the emissaries of the "ambassadors from hades." The present mode of thinking, lack of feeling and inertia can end only in doom if continued.

Again having in mind *only* America,[1] as did our God-selected and ordained forefathers, we give consideration to the Armageddon prophesied by *John,* now in its greatest activity and which will reach a climax within possibly the next twenty-five years. Those on the *Path,* as are all who are truly self-interested but not necessarily selfish, the Neophytes, must recognize that this is, like all things in the Universal, a dual activity. On the one hand it concerns and embraces a nation in its entirety and occurs only after so many centuries. This is specifically *John's* revealed Armageddon. *On the opposite side it deals specifically* WITH THE INDIVIDUAL. ARMAGEDDON IS ALWAYS A CONTEST BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL — THE CONSTRUCTIVE AND THE DESTRUCTIVE. It is a conflict that man *must,* CONSCIOUSLY OR UNCONSCIOUSLY, WAGE ALL THE DAYS OF HIS LIFE, BECAUSE JUST AS THE "ANGEL" — THE "CHRISTOS" — DESCENDED FROM HEAVEN IS ON THE SIDE OF ALL WE INCLUDE IN THE TERM *good,* so is the old "devil," the tempter, the betrayer, in the flesh which is man's body and demands his "pound of flesh" — the satisfaction of the carnal desires. This battle continues until one or the other wins. It will abate gradually to the degree that the good begins to overbalance the carnal, or evil.

---

[1] **It is to be carefully understood that though we are PRO-AMERICAN we are NOT IN ANY SENSE ANTI ANY OTHER COUNTRY OR RACE.**

good or evil

Everyone, men and women alike, although in a different manner because of their outlook, their emotional natures, their concepts of the desirable, their likes and dislikes, *must wage this battle.* Throughout the text, with exceptions, the term "man" is made use of to include both men and women. It is not in any sense employed to the disrespect of women. If anything, it indicates greater respect and regard for what they intrinsically are.

Throughout the text, frequent reference is made to the *Essenes,* a group of men active during the ministry of the *Nazarene.* While the Essenes lived under a system of strict training based on *Arcane* concepts directed toward a non-worldly goal — *i.e.,* the awakening of the *Gnostic* CHRISTOS and the attaining of Spiritual Consciousness —

the group was neither an Order nor a Church as we understand these terms today, BUT A COMMUNITY. In each instance, our reference is to this group as Initiates or a community.

Nearly a hundred years ago a serious effort was made in America to reestablish a community of similar character and like name as that which had disbanded shortly Essenes after the *Nazarene's* passing. The physical basis was to be the elimination of all class distinction. What we know as "upper," "middle," and "lower" classes were to be ignored or repudiated, with the *proviso* that members of the middle and lower classes who had not had the fullest opportunities for education and culture should make every effort to attain the same level of culture as the most favored and be willing, even anxious, to serve in every respect as did the more favorably born or situated. There was little or no difficulty in this respect.

The women in the group who had been born into families where servants performed the ordinary (menial) duties, or who themselves had servants, SHOWED A PERFECT WILLINGNESS TO PERFORM ALL NECESSARY DUTIES AND TO SERVE IN EVERY WAY POSSIBLE DURING ALL MEETINGS OF THE GROUP. THESE WOMEN EXECUTED THEIR DUTIES WILLINGLY AND PERFECTLY. *But the members from the middle and lower classes soon rebelled, considering such work and effort beneath their dignity. They evaded their duties whenever possible. This was especially true of the middle class.*

Those born to what then was called "THE PURPLE" OR BY PERSONAL EFFORTS HAD BECOME SO *sublimated in their vision of Spiritual attainment that all their efforts were directed toward that attainment and they were aware that useful, necessary work was neither degrading nor out of harmony with their education, culture or social stand-*

ing. Only a very few of the other classes had this *vision* and even these were unwilling to develop it by ANY EFFORT, EFFORT WHICH SHOULD HAVE BEEN WILLINGLY, AYE, GLADLY MADE. The attempt to establish the community naturally failed.

Regrettably, *there is today no Essenian group* — it can never be an Order — *in existence,* although there are numerous ones calling themselves such. In our present text there is no reference to these.

There is frequent and necessary — we emphasize this — repetition. Although the same question has been propounded many times and answered as fully as we thought necessary, many of those who have studied the questions and answers have a similar problem which, occurring in the context of different conditions or circumstances, needs more specific explanation or instruction to meet *their* unique difficulties. It is well for the Neophyte to give careful study to all these questions and answers that he may obtain complete comprehension of the *Arcane* philosophy and the *Divine Law* as they pertain to all the affairs of life.

There is no effort at continuity. The intent and purpose is to instruct and teach both Natural and *Divine Law* that those who will, may organize their lives accordingly. In so doing, they may become the "sowers" whose reaping will be the BREAD OF LIFE.

There is much and continuous use made of capitals and italics in the text. This admittedly is not good literary usage. But we are more concerned and interested in impressing by emphasis everything that is important to the advancement of those on the *Path.*

Quotations are frequently used to illustrate a Law. These quotations are not generally *verbatim* but often phrased in a manner to apply to present conditions most directly and in language so simple that all may readily understand.

The *Great Work* is devoted especially and directly to Emotional and Spiritual development, to the awakening of the Godly love-nature, the *Divine Spark* or *Christos,* which must become the Conscious Soul or *Christic* nature as a means to return to the Elysian fields and the becoming of a Son of God, a coworker with Him. *Yet every Law taught is as potent to effect peace and happiness or contentment, and success in whatever worldly activity is undertaken.* The Hermetic Law is that whatever governs in the Spiritual, governs also in the material, and that, in its perfect operation, the *Divine Law* governs both.

Although what is frequently called the "Occult" consists in Laws which govern the development of the forces underlying self-improvement and material success, we seldom make use of them but instead quote the Biblical concepts, inculcations and direct commands in the language of the Scriptures. We feel that, although there is the change in terminology, the latter are more powerfully expressed. Even the *Arcane* cannot improve on the poetic grandeur of the *Ten Commandments, the Sermon on the Mount,* the *almost* UNveiled statements by *John,* the beloved disciple, and the *heart-warm* but *positive* inculcations of the *Nazarene* — whether one believes he was *born* the Son of God, or by his efforts *became* the Son of God. *This is all important. It is the assertion and the assurance that all who will, all who have the feeling and make the effort, will attain the ultimate.*

Although the contents of the Chapters to follow are self-explanatory, events that are past, at present unbelievable and almost incomprehensible to the sane mind, and COM-

ING EVENTS — the *Drama in the Heavens** — are inseparably associated with it, and must receive consideration that those on the *Way* may understand clearly.

In past ages *Dramas in the Heavens* which heralded mighty changes were preceded by "wickedness beyond description in men." These evils, which find their counterparts at the present time, must be considered that the future may be better understood, and the need for radical change appreciated.

Violence once beyond the comprehension of the average man is a constant occurrence. The number of deaths resulting from criminal attack is increasing. The frequency of abnormal behavior and sexual perversion puts to shame that of Greece, Sodom and Gomorrah, Babylon and Nineveh. Rape of the innocent, that most criminal of all crimes, is on the increase and in many cases is excused by authorities and unheeded by the public. Why all of this? Who is guilty? Free men permit it by not demanding that exact justice be dealt the criminals. Men in authority who fail to do their duty should immediately be replaced. These men, while they do not themselves commit these crimes, ARE AS GUILTY AS THE CRIMINALS THEMSELVES, BECAUSE THEY FAIL IN THEIR RESPONSIBILITY TO THEIR FELLOW MEN WHO ARE UNABLE TO PROTECT THEMSELVES.

Many motion pictures are schools of crime, immorality and Godlessness, describing the means and the manner for committing the most horrible and debasing acts. WHO IS GUILTY? Those who patronize these places of "ill fame" guilty

---

*** Like the greater part comprising Part Two of the present volume, this Preface of the Chapter to follow was written during October and November of 1961, and we see no reason for making changes. There is, and will continue to be, repetition. This is with *intent* to emphasize the importance of the subjects under consideration.**

instead of boycotting and in other ways trying to eliminate them.

All these evils are in a sense endorsed by those who prohibit the Bible,— the one text teaching moral law and Spiritual verities — in the public schools. They have replaced the Bible with salacious novels vividly describing immoral and debasing acts and excusing the culprits as being "peculiar" but fine fellows, instead of creatures in human form. The word "beast" would better describe them but would libel the animal world because no beast of the field ever is guilty of such acts.

And now, at this moment, in the year 1961 before the beginning of the GREAT CHANGE, men who think themselves moral, respectable and Christian, have witnessed the acts of one of the Beasts of the Apocalypse, the murderous crime against all humanity — the release of bombs causing "fallout" radiation[1]. Yet leaders of men do nothing about it other than to create fear and recommend measures, which would — if carried out — bankrupt all nations and people and acomplish nothing. The remedy is most simple: Citizens of the now-misnamed "free" nations must DEMAND THAT THEIR GOVERNMENTS SEVER ALL RELATIONS WITH THE GUILTY CRIMINALS OF THE AGES. *No nation, no man, no congregation of men, can withstand ostracism and isolation, nor bear up under the universal condemnation of men who are sincere in their objective: To preserve freedom and decency.*

With the beginning of the *Nazarene's* ministry there was a more general teaching of God's or the *Divine Law* that governs all men's actions. One of the fundamentals being: "As ye sow [according to your acts] so shall ye reap [so shall be the reaction, the blessings or condemnation]." The formal church nullified this dictum by substituting the NOT doctrine that the *Nazarene* had come to free men from their evils by his SACRIFICE. FOR PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY

---

[1] **This has no reference to nations, such as America, who are following suit in order to be prepared to defend themselves and their citizens.**

Despite this assurance, there has been a deep conviction in the minds of men, taught openly, that while the *Nazarene* was God's choice in the saving of mankind, another world Saviour, or other world saviors, would come in due time. And he, or these, would do FOR MEN what the *Nazarene* failed to, WHAT MEN SHOULD, and MUST DO FOR THEMSELVES BY OBEYING THE LAWS.

According to prophesies made long before the advent (birth) of a great world Saviour, he who became known as the *Nazarene* was visibly forecast by a sign in the heavens. That DRAMA OF THE HEAVENS was then called a "Star in the East" and has been known as such ever since.

During each preceding period great evil had developed among the people so that by the end of the cycle there was no possibility for the people to JUSTIFY THEMSELVES UNDER THE LAW. The DRAMA IN THE HEAVENS forecast the destruction of the evil and the coming of a new age or cycle during which those accepting the Law might become members of the chosen people.

And now this age of great enlightenment, culture and progress known as civilization has suddenly reversed itself. Men, with rare exceptions, have become apostates, have sold their birthrights, their honor, their morality, denied their God and the possession of the Soul; they have betrayed and are betraying their God, their country and their fellow men. And the age, by the operation of the *Divine Law*, is about at an end and a new age and "new" people have their beginning.

According to ancient prophesies, the *Arcane* teachings of the age-old *August Fraternity*, and even *John's Revelation*, a mighty, revolutionary change will take place; a new cycle or "new" age will have its beginning, heralded by a DRAMA OF THE AGES IN THE HEAVENS far greater than any before. This event was forecast more than 25,000 years ago. It will involve FIVE MAJOR PLANETS — Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn in conjunction with the sun and moon.

Just as the *Nazarene* was born of a simple (that is, innocent and unsophisticated) woman, so will these coming leaders — Masters among men, therefore OR saviors — be born of women who in mind and heart have dedicated themselves in all simplicity and without reservation and in full obedience to the Law, to this *Divine* objective. OF WOMEN

It is said that "Coming events cast their shadows before," as do the clouds in the sky forecast the storm. This forecast was written in the heavens before time, in the evils to which man has committed himself. It is to be fulfilled — even as foreseen by *John* the Revelator — and begin to be made manifest in the year 1962.

Fraternally Given
Dr. R. S. Clymer

THE SEE
"Beverly Hall"
Quakertown, Pa.

COMMENTARY

In preparing this manuscript for the student and the seeker, it was most vital that the necessary research be extended as far as possible, probing, at times deeply into the records of a dimly lighted past. To achieve this end our efforts were directed principally to the now almost extinct works of archaeology and those archaeologists, philosophers at heart, whose whole minds and souls were dedicated solely to this pursuit. Further that they actually engaged in this work in the 1800's, had enviable access to many ancient writings and works, legends and romance long since destroyed, lost or buried in the passage of time, forever denied to posterity.

The conclusions or findings of the archaeologists as related herein may not be spiritual or philosophical as regards their observations. It must be kept in mind as the reader progresses, that these men were basically "scientists" possibly materialistic to some greater or lesser degree and merely "report" on what is written as they saw it. Be that as it may however, it enhances the existence at one period of time of "Atlantis" or the spiritual connotations as revealed in "Our Story of Atlantis or The Three Steps" by Phelon. All in all the student is presented with a most comprehensive view of the antiquity of the archaeological findings, the supporting history and historical facts corroborated by sound reasoning and common sense.

The inclusion of these several chapters have been incorporated in Mystic Americanism because they permit an subjective unbiased personal dissertation of scientific findings as presented. There are many old works of this nature available but few provided the "insight," "feeling," and that "intuitive-*knowing*" that, "that's the way it was, lo these many ages ago."

The true seeker, the sincere student researching for the truth will appreciate the background material given, in that it provides the many missing links for the ever active, seeking mind along the way in its "personal" place, or orientation in time.

Much of what is known of American Archaeology is recorded in a great many volumes, English, French, Spanish and German, each work being confined to some particular phase of the subject, or containing, in many cases, only an intelligent traveler's brief sketches of what he saw as he went through some of the areas where the old ruins are found.

Without question, many of the more important of these works are either in French, Spanish, or English "quartos and folios" by no means readily accessible in those times to general readers; also, not one of them attempts to give a comprehensive view of the entire subject.

Our purpose in the publication of this volume is to present the aspiring seeker and student in THE GREAT WORK with a living background found in the days of the Ancient American civilizations, throbbing and vibrating in the now vague "memory of time." By introducing the elaborate description of their works, we provide in some ways the culture, character and beliefs visible also in the ancient people of Mexico, Central America and Peru.

The pictorial illustrations used are all from original drawings and are believed to be authentic. In some cases, as will be noted, "restored views" of an artist are given so that the works shown appear as they probably were when the lines and surfaces of the boundaries were new and unworn, and before the elements through time sought to erase them.

The major part of this manuscript is comprised of excerpts and selected chapters from several of the texts written by Dr. R. S. Clymer and for obvious reason. Dr. Clymer has already covered many of the vital points directed to the subject MYSTIC AMERICANISM and these are certainly appropos and most timely in the drama surrounding America's Spiritual Heritage.

As will be noted, in order that we utilize the most from Dr. Clymer's writings and those of Grace Kincaid Morey respectively, we have attempted where possible to include these writings, thus providing more impetus and meaning to the particular Lesson.

We were most fortunate to be able to include portions of specific chapters from Ivan G. McDaniel's, "Lamp of the Soul" which provided greater meaning to this volume.

Insofar as the ORDER OF AUGUST FRATERNITY is concerned, there is not now, nor has there ever been any doubt in the role of AMERICA in the material or spiritual affairs of mankind. It is our intent that the publication of "MYSTIC AMERICANISM or, The Spiritual Heritage of Ancient America Revealed," will provide a clearer understanding and insight into the inherent "Individual Responsibility" incumbent upon those intricately involved in that "DRAMA OF THE AGES" Authored by GOD's Will.

Dr. Paul P. Ricchio

AUGUST 7, 1975

AMERICA WAS NOT BY ACCIDENT!

In pursuit of our "Spiritual Heritage" we are guided by the words of Dr. Paschal Beverly Randolph, "THERE IS A CHRONOLOGY OF SOUL AS WELL AS OF MATERIAL HISTORY," and further as we read on in his PREADAMITE MAN,* "Every nation under heaven, our own BELOVED AMERICA especially, has a buried history, as well as the living one, recorded on paper and in human memories."

Nothing greater or more important could have been said as regards the "antiquity of ancient America" which is to follow on these pages, helping to explain the ancient American Civilizations, and their places in THE DRAMA OF THE HEAVENS.

In delving into this most intriguing aspect, we are led to feel as did one of the early learned writers on American Antiquities, speaking of the many discoveries in South and North America, that "AMERICA IS TO BE AGAIN DISCOVERED!"

There are existing monuments of an American ancient history which invite study and most of which might doubtless have been studied more successfully in the first part of the sixteenth century, before nearly all the old books of Central America had been destroyed by the conquistadores, than at present. What a select group of investigators might have done on AMERICA, for instance, four hundred and fifty years ago is easily understood. Remains of ancient civilizations, differing to some extent in degree and character, are found in three great sections of the American continent: the west side of South America, between Chile and the first or second degree of north latitude; Central America and Mexico; and the valleys of the Mississippi and the Ohio. These regions have all been explored, to some extent showing the significance and importance of the archaeological remains, most of which were already mysterious antiquities when the continent was discovered by Columbus.

---

* **Out of print**

Why should the "Spiritual Heritage of America" be of importance, interest and concern to the student particularly, and every American for that matter?

It may be asked why those who have entered into the rest of the Unseen should be at all concerned in the unfoldment and development of the race who are ever toiling over the rocky paths of the planet. If the doctrine of reincarnation is true, then would it not be to the interest of the coming Egos (Personality) for all the race of men to be advanced just as far as possible, so that the "reincarnated" from time to time might receive the highest advantage attainable from their touch with the earth at any particular time? Those who are coming back into the present civilization, if they were of the advanced and cultured classes of Atlantis and the most ancient Egypt, would find more advantages of acquirement, through our leisure and experience, than when hurled into life amid the horrors and darkness of the Stone Age.

From time to time, the material and data obtained as hereinafter described from which this book is made, have been pressed upon our attention as something that would be of use and interest to all who are seeking to KNOW. We do not doubt the authenticity of the information nor the statements given as facts by those who were so kind and courteous as to make the writer their mouthpiece in this recollection of the ancient memories.

We do not doubt that to many readers will come fleeting glimpses of these scenes, as if they had been part of them.

It is a conceded fact there have never been, since the fall of Atlantis, so many reincarnated Atlantians upon the earth at the same time as now. This accounts for the almost universal demand out of the Astral (higher realms) records for the forgotten knowledge of the Occult which they there recorded. This also explains the readiness of the public mind to receive knowledge of the doctrines of Mental Healing, Spiritualism, Theosophy and Occultism in all its branches.

The "Key" herein then to the question is not alone the belief or the doctrine of REINCARNATION but THE LAW OF REINCARNATION and the attendant "KARMA" accompanying the individual throughout the various episodes of earth life. In other words those who now find themselves in AMERICA, have been DRAWN to AMERICA through this LAW, and they are where they are because they have earned that right or deserve to be here under the LAW!

It was a doctrine of the Atlantians that the body of the physical which enwraps us is adapted to the need of the Ego holding it, as a manifestation of the processes of accomplishment. If the Ego coming back into the lives cannot accomplish its own unfolding, save through some particular experience, it compasses that particular experience if it is within its possibilities. From age to age, from generation to generation, that which stands behind all is ever the same. That which overshadows all is a part of the Divine Existence, is one with the One — a part of the Divine Existence, indivisible and always the same. This was the primary knowledge taught first in the forests amid the rocks and mountains and afterward in the Great Temple built by the Atlantians and later it spread to those centers of Egypt and other parts of the world.

The Egyptians claimed that during life the Ego directed all the actions of the body through the forces emanating from that point of the heavens in which the Pole Star is situated; this is the reason why the entrance to the Pyramids is invariably turned mathematically towards the Pole Star.

After death, the Egyptians conserved the physical body by mummification thus preventing the dissemination of the physical cells.

The Egyptians being well versed in the LAW OF REINCARNATION sought to put it to use to assure the return of their truly great men to their country, through the complex process of mummification which is well known. What is not so well known however, in addition to the intricate embalming process and procedure, is the process of "fixing" the astral energy so called, around the body which otherwise would have governed the decomposition of the physical form.

Remembering however, that they were dealing with highly advanced individuals and Initiates, they went even further. By an extremely complicated Ritual of Magic and ceremony, they summoned the astral forces revolving round the Pole Star, and forced them into the double of the mummy. This double they caused to incarnate, either in the mummy itself or in small wooden or terra-cotta statuettes placed around the mummy.

The Egyptians, therefore, built veritable subterranean cities of "living astral beings" and they were thus able to act first on the physical-astral, by fixing for a very long period of time the pole of civilization on their land and afterwards by fighting with the weapons of science against the forces of destiny, to delay the reincarnation of ~~human~~ souls. EGYPTIAN

At first glance this may be looked upon with disfavor by some and assumed to be in violation of Divine Law which it certainly is not, in that this procedure and method was undertaken by the advanced individual in full use of his *free will* and *Desire,* TO REMAIN for a period of time in his beloved land of Egypt in this case, and that when he did REincarnate, that it would again be in the land of Egypt. This entire concept is no different than that undertaken by the elderly or aged man or woman who, having lived a long and fruitful life DESIRES that they be laid to REST now and not undergo the pains of prolonging a life with tubes, needles, drugs and machinery with wires and electronic equipment, and when they do REincarnate do so in their country of choice. Nor is this concept by the Egyptians not in keeping with present day thought in the field of Outer Space, when we hear of plans that will "put certain individuals" to sleep through the use of scientifically controlled, low-temperatures, producing artificial hibernation or its equivalent. With the thought of sending them off on long missions which would require years and then awakening by electronically controlled programming devices to carry on their duties.

The REincarnation of the double among the Egyptians was a form of abnormal reincarnation which existed on earth for many centuries. The Egyptians were well versed in the greatness of the Atlantians; they wished to fight face to face against Nature's most terrible forces. They compelled the terrestrial magnetic pole to remain in Egypt for more than fifty-five centuries, whereas the normal period of evolution of this pole is one and a half centuries.

They also desired to fight against the LAW OF REINCARNATION which they understood so well. To achieve this end as noted above, they controlled the astral body by Ritual and Ceremony which preceded the introduction of the mummy in its tomb and by this process prevented part of the astral evolution, also part of the spiritual evolution.

In order to succeed in this operation, however a combination of circumstances was required which was seldom realized or fulfilled. It may therefore be said that in spite of all their knowledge and all their ritualistic powers, the Egyptians succeeded in controlling the double about once in a thousand attempts, and even this is a fair average.

DEFERRED DESIRE AND REINCARNATION.

More and more interest is being shown in the doctrines of Karma and Reincarnation as thinkers are refusing further acceptance of the various teachings which were grafted upon the ancient Gnostic philosophy and then termed Christianity. Among the most prominent of these refuted doctrines are the Vicarious Atonement, Justification by Faith, and the Forgiveness of Sins — all wholly unworthy of consideration by minds which are essentially honest and willing to be responsible for their own debts. As a matter of fact, the honest, sincere and generous heart is willing to take upon itself the sins of a beloved one rather than have that one made to suffer. How much more then do we shudder at the thought of heaping our miserable weaknesses and misdeeds upon one whom we profess to love and revere? Any such intent and desire to avoid our just returns and place them on the back of another, much as Atlas is supposed to carry the world on his shoulders — which myth gave the church fathers their idea of Jesus being sponsor for all — is unworthy of any honest man.

Before us is a letter with this statement — question:

> "For several years I have had a desire to own and operate a farm and although I have made two attempts in this direction, they have been thwarted in some manner and I have come out the loser in each attempt. No doubt I shall get my desire in the future, or at least in the next reincarnation, provided I work hard enough for it. According to our teachings, such

> a desire if deep enough, is carried over to the next incarnation. Is this desire sufficient to make one adapted to such work in the next incarnation? In other words, does one carry over from this incarnation to the next, his adaptabilities and talents, as well as qualities of the Soul? It is my idea that an adaptability is more of the physical nature and would not necessarily be carried over, but that any talent or Soulual qualification, being of the subconscious mind and Soul, would be carried over. Will you please tell me if this is correct?"

This question might be asked regarding any activity of life and the answer is therefore applicable to any problem as well as to every effort which may have been unsuccessfully made by any one in this life.

As a matter of fact, there is no certainty that the writer of the above question has finally failed in his efforts. In spite of two failures, if he will carefully analyze the entire experience in each case, he will see that it is easily possible that the cause of failure may be found and that a third attempt may be entirely successful, especially as the questioner is still young and may have every opportunity in time to try again.

However, if the desire persists and there is not another fair opportunity to try, then the correct method to pursue is to gather all the knowledge possible covering this field of activity. Such study becomes part of the Soul and is carried with that Soul as an integral part of itself which will remain with it when so-called death steps in. Thus far, adaptability does not enter.

Now, if that Soul has been thoroughly *charged* with this desire to be a farmer, so that it has become magnetized — directed and controlled by the desire — and every Soul should be so magnetized by some one great desire

— then after its required stay in the Soul realm, this Soul will be drawn, by means of the vibrations which are created by the desire, to a mother living in such environments as will give that Soul, when reincarnated in a body, every opportunity, all the means, with the location or environment, so that that Soul in its new body will be enabled to apply both its love for farming and its *knowledge* of the science, and in this way become entirely successful, possibly an authority on the subject if not indeed a leader of others. Such a leader was Burbank, in plant culture, and such leaders were Edison and Steinmetz in the electrical field.

It is well to remember that desire *alone* is not sufficient to carry one into the proper environments for success in any special line in the next incarnation. It is absolutely necessary that the possessor of such a desire make every effort to prepare himself thoroughly so that, should the opportunity present itself, even in this life, he will be ready and fully prepared to embrace it. This is the *law* and applies to the pursuit of any profession, vocation or avocation for which man may have a love. Required

The importance of this example is to serve as a "guide line" and also provide further explanation for the thinking and knowledge possessed by the Egyptian-Atlantian civilization regarding man's opportunity here and now in planning for his Reincarnation.

To sum up: to the ego of mankind who has LOVE for his country, AMERICA, this present incarnation is the loadstone of his FUTURE INCARNATIONS. Any self-sacrifice for the outer world is magnetic, spiritualizing in that it generates THE LIGHT which is to become the VEHICLE of the spirit on the next plane.

Any contraction of the spirit internally, be it through selfishness, anger, envy, or slothfulness, is non-magnetic, materialistic, nourishing the negativism of Karmic Indebtedness, barring entrance to higher realms of being.

The man who knows, forgives and prays recognizes that material things, worldly riches or worldly honors are instruments entrusted to him for the good of others also, and he has no right to monopolize these for his own benefit unjustly. In this man, instead of sitting in the ivory arm-chair alloted to him, the Ego asks the Father that he may be really useful on earth and that he may become one of His true soldiers. He then leaves his ivory throne, allows others who have earned the right, to receive the worldly honors which were due him and goes into the fields to find seeds for the improvement of future harvests.

man

deaths births

During this series of evolutions and involutions, the physical, and psychical Universal pursues its onward course in Time and in Space, so that this series of rises and falls of the ego only are perceived by that ego, and have no influence on the general progress of the Universe.

This is illustrated by the example of a steamer (the Universe) pursuing its onward course, heedless of the ascents and descents of the passengers from the deck to the different classes into which the cabins are divided in the boat. The passengers enjoy complete freedom, though this is limited by the forward progress of the steamer which is carrying them all.

During the series of evolutions (deaths) and involutions (births) experienced by the Immortal Spirit, the ego passes through various social grades according to its behaviour in former existences.

Between its reincarnations, the Immortal Spirit enjoys a condition of bliss corresponding to the ideal which it had created during its incarnation.

The wealthy man who made a wrong use of his wealth, or the man of authority who abused his power, will reincarnate under conditions whereby he will be condemned to struggle against adversity nearly all his life.

This adversity does not come from God; it comes from the use which the Immortal Spirit made of his will in former lives. But, during this incarnation, the Spirit will be able to regain a part of what he lost, through patience in tribulations and perseverance in struggle.

Progress, therefore, is possible for everyone in general, and also mediately for each individual in particular. Each being, however, is capable immediately of ascending or descending in the social scale, either during his present lifetime, or in his next reincarnation.

In the Invisible World are words of Life written in a book, of which a few pages have been read by spirits in a state of ecstasy. They are the origin of all the religious commandments of every true leader of men. The Law of Reincarnation is written in this book. It is not the invention of a human mind, nor the spurious creation of a frenzied imagination. As the Sun rises in the visible world to banish the shades of night and fill us with its creative light, so does the Law of Reincarnation shine as the Sun in the invisible worlds. It dispels philosophical errors, enlightens souls in their work, demonstrates the immanent justice of every action and reaction on every plane, and justifies the immortal cry of the spirit which is reunited to its ancestors, saying: "Praise to thee, my Father. In spite of all my sins and weakness Thou hast never forsaken me."

INDIVIDUAL AND NATIONAL KARMA IN THE SPIRITUAL HERITAGE OF AMERICA

It is most important that the student of spiritual development be appraised of the Atlantian, Egyptian and even pre-Atlantian influences in the legacy of Ancient America. To this end appropriate material is included herein to provide the supportive background necessary to fully appreciate the work of Dr. Clymer and the Lessons on Mystic Americanism by Grace Kincaid Morey.

In keeping with the spirit of this volume the student must be fully aware of the intricacies of the Past, his past lives and their influence upon him in the present and future yet to be. He must become aware of the magnitude of his very being on earth, the history of the many lives lived on earth each with a most profound effect on his material and spiritual being.

We are asked, "Will she or he or their children of those born in America and now living in America, "sense" — , "feel" — , or somehow KNOW that they have returned in harmony with the LAW OF KARMA or THE LAW OF REINCARNATION? Further, will they be consciously "aware" of their Spiritual Karma; to be unfolded in America, here and now in harmony with the prophecy of old, the culmination of all "Spiritual Ages" in the Land Overshadowed with Wings?"

Those so spiritually inclined, "have the DESIRE WITHIN" that permits no rest and are conscious of a continual "URGE" to enter THE PATH of the GREAT WORK, taking up where they "left off" in the previous Incarnation; just as we do when we leave school for summer vacation and return again in the fall either to advance in the higher grades or repeat the lower if we were negligent and lazy.

The DESIRE will be irresistible making itself KNOWN in many ways, such as an interest in the Past civilizations, the mysteries, stories of the occult and unseen, attractions to religion and the Bible perhaps but not being at first certain of what they may want in some cases. In some instances they are led at an early age to THE WORK upon reaching manhood or womanhood, or even before this time. In this case these are "Older Souls": coming "home."

There may be those in an immediate family that also have like interests and if they are parents, their children may have an express inclination to the same likes and attractions, which under THE LAW OF KARMA has brought them together again, to continue under THE LAW, in the fulfillment of this life and its goal, together.

What about the "memory" of our former lives; if our ego or personality has already lived many earth experiences, why doesn't the memory of former lives exist within each one of us and be remembered by us? In answer, the teachings do not say that these memories do not exist within each one of us, it merely points out that it is because "the conditions governing the revival of memory are not fulfilled."

There is no need to theorize or speculate on this subject, we need only note what happens in daily life. It is well known for instance that dreams, generally speaking, do not leave any trace upon awakening. Certain periods of the present life become so obliterated from the consciousness that it is impossible to revive them by will power. Nevertheless, these memories are not lost, and can be recovered under special conditions or at a later date when one is not trying so hard or the mind and body are functioning more normally; which is in other words, when one's vibratory status on ALL PLANES of being are restored to the same dynamic "conditions," which it possessed at the moment of perception of the event.

Now then, when we consider the many events that have taken place in several and more reincarnations there are without doubt series of memories which co-exist on the same subject, while being totally unaware of each other! Under these conditions then, we can readily understand on the basis of successive lives, that the memory of a former incarnation is generally impossible, as the vibratory state which is linked to matter during the present life differs too much from what it was in a former life, for the lowest degree of intensity and the shortest period of duration necessary for the revival of these memories to be attained.

This vast reserve of psychical material would form the foundation of our intellectual and moral individuality, and the more or less rich, primary texture of the mind, on which each life weaves new patterns. But all these acquisitions can only manifest as those primitive tendencies which everyone brings over at the time of birth, and which we call character. It therefore follows that absolute unconsciousness is the rule, and this is what occurs. However there is no rule without exceptions. Just as it has been noted that certain subjects retain their memory after sleep, so also do we meet individuals who remember that they have lived before. With certain subjects this revival of former sensations occurs in a natural way and there are many in history who have made known this fact to us.

Attention is directed to the faculty of memory as the bridge over which we pass in recalling moments of time in our consciousness. The atoms in our brain are changing continuously so that they cannot be responsible for the carrying over of events in time. The variations in the electrical potentials of the brain, for example, do not seem to permanently affect the memory wave structure.

We know that ova genes have carried instincts, racial tendencies and other inherited characteristcs for millions of years, so the memory wave system of the individual must be a structure so independent of matter that death or disintegration of the brain does not modify it. Since it carries individual characteristics, common perhaps in type, but not in quality, it follows that the wave structure which continues through these changes has an individual character.

Memory, then, is the result of a gene structure developed by the individual Soul wave. As we live and experience the memory gene pattern grows stronger and more extensive. It must, therefore, be connected with a wave structure beyond time and independent of the atomic variation and capable of forming a coordinated whole. This would require a stable structure such as are the waves that carry hereditary characteristics in animals and plants on the physical level.

As man seeks to expand in harmony with cosmic environment the capacity for so doing, so far as the physical body is concerned, is acquired by the absorption of proper genes from the cosmic storehouse, and the extension of the gene structure. These genes are absorbed into the protoplasm of the germ cells of the individual, by means of the desire or Will of the individual and the outer relation of the wave systems of the individual with those of the Cosmos through which the genes are drawn to the generative and other centers for distribution through the cell structure of the body.

This discussion regarding genes relates to the structure in the physical body only. But since the Soul is inextricably intermingled with the physical vehicle, the characteristics of the Soul must find expression through the physical body, and the means of acquiring this parallelism arises only by absorbing germ cells to build up a new gene structure in the body. This is one reason for the great importance of proper control and exercise of the sexual functions, while seeking illumination, as the function of sex is the gateway for genes to enter the human body and the desires and attitudes held at the time of sexual expression act as magnets in attracting genes which carry these attitudes into the make up of the individual through the cell structure.

It will become clearer as one probes deeper into the pages of time, that the habits of thinking, the custom of thinking, influenced by casual friends and association can no longer be permitted. Man being insulated from his past in "Memory" must still pay for the many violations and transgressions made. This is "Balanced" by the second "KEY" of man's existence, THE LAW OF KARMA. 2nd

Memory as stated, except in very rare instances, is incapable of retracing the past, or gathering the threads of former lives from incarnation to incarnation. Yet there is a power, in itself the operation of sequence, known as KARMA, that holds within itself the secrets of ALL PAST EXPERIENCES which are on record in the Subconscious.

KARMA is most nearly interpreted by our English word "indebtedness," as an individual, continuous responsibility, which ACTS and REACTS upon itself in all the unending cycles of progression. It not only includes the present life, *but* REACHES OVER INTO THE FUTURE LIFE. It brings out of the storehouse of the past "causes" for the "present conditions and circumstances" of much that puzzles the judgment of those who live only in the illusion of the unreal. The OUTER does NOT formulate the INNER, but by its ACTS builds up the INNER and is remanifested through the OUTER.

Genius, like character and Karma, is a manifestation of the past through the activity or the accomplishments of the present. The genius of the day, the child of supposedly good fortune who, apparently without effort, becomes a master musician, great artist, inventor or master mechanic, is *not,* as so many foolishly believe, the darling of a favored God; but he is at last reaping the fruits of his past efforts, self denials, sufferings, and in all probability persecution and prosecution at the hands of those who had set themselves up as judges; and often these judges — the evil and vicious, of which there are many in our modern times — condemned to the gallows or the fires all who did not believe as they did or conform to their views. Thus, a Galileo may have been the father of an Edison.

genius

It must be stated here, that not all of the individual suffering is due to personal KARMA — the reaction of acts previously committed or duties remaining unperformed. Much of the suffering of isolated individuals is the result of accumulated national Karma, that reaction under the Divine Law which results from the ignorance or maliciousness of our National law-creating bodies, the custodians of our various welfare assosciations, and those selected either directly by ourselves to administer our laws, or by those elected by us for that purpose.

It must be clearly borne in mind that if we, of our own free will select or elect a man to office and if that person is guilty of maladministration, and we fail strenuously and openly to object to what is being done, doing all in our power to undo what we consider as wrong, then we are equally guilty with the person committing the wrong. THAT IS THE LAW.

No living man nor power on earth or in heaven can shield another from the inviolable workings of the Laws which govern the universe, Laws which rule the macrocosm or great world as surely and correctly as they do the microcosm or little world. Laws called into activity by the decree of the Creative Thought cannot be put aside, thwarted nor evaded by man, not even by God. Man can attempt to evade, but cannot break or set aside a Law; God will not do so lest He become changeable, therefore finite. Even so great a one as the Master Teacher said: "Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the Law, till all be fulfilled," and it will not be "fulfilled" until of no further use. If a single particle of the Law, any Law, be "broken," God concurring, then, all are thereby annulled and the universe will return to chaos again, into the dreadful blackness of desolation.

Biblical
quotes
Matthew
5-18

He who transgresses the Law must pay the penalty, each for himself; no other one can do it for him. There is but one exception to this rule. One who is under the ban of Karmic Law or who has committed an act or acts contrary to the Divine Law may repay the deeds by kindness or mercy. As an example, a man has either stolen or obtained by false pretense, money from one who could ill afford the loss. The Law of Karma demands that in some manner, somewhere, somehow, the guilty person suffer a like loss, together with heavy interest, and when least able to or prepared to do so. Recognizing this Law, such person may anticipate the action of the Karmic Law by helping some truly unfortunate person to a greater extent than the amount unlawfully procured. This is the precept of "overcoming evil by doing good."

In human affairs this is sometimes referred to as THE LAW OF COMPENSATION (or Karma). The individual compensation may be good or bad; it is that reward which the individual has earned for himself by his own actions. Under this law every individual is alone responsible for his OWN actions and the RE-action which he reaps. When we think of the infinite number of actions and RE-actions continually taking place throughout the universe, not only in nature as a whole, but also in connection with an infinite number of personal life histories, to be followed by an infinite number of varying Re-actions, we can readily see that there must be tremendous organization or the resulting chaos would quickly destroy the whole thing.

This principle does not mean that the preceding event necessarily creates the next event, but rather that there is a relationship between everything that has gone before and the particular event. Most assuredly there is continuity between all events preceding, consequent or subsequent. This does not imply that man is a blind automaton or robot, with an uncontrollable fate, but it does mean that at each moment of time his past history Is Still With Him, like a Saurian tail to be shed only by wise action which, under The Law of Cause and Effect, will bring a New Destiny.

Just as those forces and events that connect an individual to the Destiny of Ancient America were put into action ages ago, so is an individual free to choose Present action which will affect Future Karma. He is bound by the results of past action from which he alone may free himself. This of course through consciousness on a higher level. Man may use the Law of Cause and Effect on that level to effect the operation of the law on a lower level; this is taught the neophyte on the Path at an early stage in his training.

3rd power

In the fulfillment of one's New Destiny with America, we point out that *three* things bind people, events, places, Life and Love together and will Draw them to each other if parted. One we have already dwelled upon through the Law of Reincarnation; the second is Karma and now the third "Key" based on the underlying Primal Force of the Universe inherent in The Creator, is "Love." No self-will or man-made mandate is powerful enough to keep apart for any length of time those Karmically Bound in this bond. It is so strong that even death cannot sever it; so powerful that even though both desired to part, they would be impotent to do so until their destinies would be fulfilled. LOVE, is a BOND OF ATTRACTION and those who truly love each other will be DRAWN together again and again as long as that love exists, though all the universe attempted to part them.

Frequently the question is asked: Will those who have been together in life, as for instance, husband and wife, children and parents, friends and relatives, meet and know each other after death parts them? The answer is simple: If there is a bond of REAL LOVE between them, then NOTHING on earth or in heaven can keep them apart. They will meet again and the old bond will be resumed. LOVE IS THE LAW; it is the one and only ETERNAL LAW and no force is strong enough to permanently interfere Can with its functioning.

It is impossible to analyze every type of social condition as it is determined by a former life. However the strongest attraction is "Reciprocated Love" as this draws upon those spirits that are furthest away from the earth and thus the purest and not held to earth by materialistic and carnal animal desires. This in contrast to the weak attraction exercised by loveless parents, the drug addict or alcoholic which seeks those spirits that are close to the earth such as suicides or densely materialistic spirits.

In every family there is the normal reincarnation of egos in the same Karmic circle belonging to that family, in the invisible world, seeking to work out its particular destiny harmonious with that of the particular family. But there is also, in each family, whether it be numerous or otherwise, a spirit which is strange to that family, and which comes from an entirely different plane in the Divine Scheme of things: it is the comet of the family. This ego is usually the despair of his materialistic parents. He is the artist in a grocer's family; the spendthrift in a miser's family; sometimes the "fire-brand" in a minister or magistrates family. This is the result of Nature's Equilibrium. What concerns us now, is the influence of Karma and Reincarnation in social life, particularly in America at this time, and our only object in relating the preceding passages is to show that this premise is not a novel one, but that it formed the basis of all the mysteries of Antiquity.

Thus it may be said that in most cases the social status of the present life is fixed by the former condition of the spirit and that it determines its future social status! Therefore the importance of recognizing the place of LOVE in all things that concern us, that draws one, his family, friends and associates to the destiny of America and fulfillment of the overshadowing Laws of Karma and Reincarnation.

Love is the aspect of God's activity in relation to man and other creatures. It is His infinite capacity and willingness to blend with and give Himself to all creatures, however imperfect, on all levels to the extent of their adaptive effort. This ever-willingness of God is a compelling harmony drawing willing Souls into the divine structure by which they thereby acquire some of the very nature of God with all its healing, purifying, creative power and spontaneity. The product of this infinite willingness, the persuasiveness of this divine harmony and the creativeness of the nature of God is what is meant by the love of God; it is an immortal pattern arising from the combination of these component parts, and is the basic tone, the primary motif and meaning of creation, the innermost nature of Life — the *fire* of creation. Man can only advance when he is within and responds to this love. The more fully he responds, the more quickly the love of God is perfected within ~~his~~ one Soul.

It is a warm, tender, sensitive love ready to spontaneously respond in ever-loving kindness to the slightest mood of man toward adaption; it is a penetrating, purifying, healing love bringing in its wake harmony, beauty, joy, health, and perfection; it is an ever-present, compassionate, forgiving love, always seeking a loving response from all creatures and giving itself fully and forgivingly with saving power while the recipient is living out the Karma of past destructive action; it is a constructive, elevating love whose product is unlimited goodness in which there is eternal strength; it is a unifying love bringing man within the mesh of cosmic action; it is a full creative love giving man himself power to produce abundant beauty, joy, goodness, and peace, and become by teaching and example ~~a~~ LOVE radiant co-saviour of mankind.

It is such a love that feels all the pain, suffering, and degradation of humanity yet with infinite patience and pity sets about to help the participants in their self-imposed limitations take up the path to illumination, using the energy involved in their mistakes as the raw material to be refined into soul essence.

Nothing is lost in God's economy, for when the individual unit rejects itself from further participation in creation through continued destructive conduct, the disintegrated material is gathered up in the mass as raw material for other egos to use and purify, and the seed of the Cosmic Soul remains to germinate in the garden of another individual Soul. FOR ANOTHER

"God is Love," John said, "and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in Him."* To dwell in the love of God, man must show a willingness to respond to that love and develop the attributes which make such blending possible. Man has the freedom to choose these characteristics, and the capacity and power to develop them to the exclusion of the non-blending characteristics if he will but learn how and make the effort. Love for man is harmony with God or Cosmic Soul, and until some degree of this *blending* is realized man does not know love, and all that now goes under that name is nothing but the shadow of the real — sentimentality, desire, passion, or perhaps mental companionship.

---

* **I *John* 4:16.** Biblical quotation

There has been enough written and sung about love to save all creatures many times over if man were thinking about the real thing. Unfortunately, here again man is but deluding himself and is satisfied to accept an ineffectual substitute. This love is expressed between humans as a willingness, yea, a longing to bring the other into this harmony and to give to such person the attributes of beauty, peace, truth, joy, harmony, and goodness. Only relationships which do this in some degree are based on love. "We love the children of God when we love God and keep His Commandments."*

It seems so clear it is inconceivable that man should so delude himself. Love of man must flow to God and it is then caught in the stream of God's love back to man. It is the flow of the Ineffable Love which is the same in man or God. Spinoza has put it this way: ". . . the love of God towards men and the intellectual love of the mind towards God are identical . . . Our salvation, or blessedness, or freedom consists . . . in an unchangeable and eternal love toward God, that is, in the love of God toward men."**

God's love is not emotionalism, sentimentalism, or blind worship. It is a combination of creative mind and intuitive feeling on its highest level — the realization of wisdom, goodness and beauty in their wholeness. It is not contemplation, wishful thinking, discursive logic; it arises when the quality aspects of being become one pointed in action.

[illegible] quotation

* **I *John* 5:2.**

** ***Ethics*, Pt. V, Prop. XXXVI, Bohn Library.**

There can be no love from man to man when he does not reach cosmic love and so live as to acquire the attributes of God with which to blend with others possessing some degree of these attributes. A constructive union between humans can exist only in so far as these attributes are the blending ties, and then the whole relationship may be used as a means of strengthening the real love. The union between man and woman both striving for union with Cosmic Soul develops lasting beauty, youth, joy, health, and a fullness of blending not known to the average person.

We love humanity when we blend ing with God, live according to the laws of being, and strive to lead humanity into this harmony. This is brotherly love; this is loving one's neighbor as one's self; this is the basis for human advance; and without it no civilization can maintain unity and creativeness no matter how intellectual, socially minded, or scientific it appears to be.

Hermes once said: "O people of the earth, men born and made of the elements, but with the spirit of the Divine Man within you, rise from your sleep of ignorance. Be sober and thoughtful. Realize that your home is not in the earth but in the Light. Why have you delivered yourself over unto death, having power to partake of immortality? Repent and change your mind. Depart from the dark light and forsake corruption forever. Prepare yourselves to climb through the Seven Rings to blend your Souls with the *Eternal Light*."

DRAWING ASIDE THE VEIL OF ANTIQUITY IN AMERICA

THE MOUND-BUILDERS — THEIR WORKS

An ancient and unknown people left remains of settled life, and of a certain degree of civilization, in the valleys of the Mississippi and its tributaries. We have no authentic name for them either as a nation or a race; therefore they are called "Mound-Builders," this name having been suggested by an important class of their works.

Prominent among the remains by which we know that such a people once inhabited that region are artificial mounds constructed with intelligence and great labor. Most of them are terraced and truncated pyramids. In shape they are usually square or rectangular, but sometimes hexagonal or octagonal, and the higher mounds appear to have been constructed with winding stairways on the outside leading to their summits. Many of these structures have a close resemblance to the *teocallis* of Mexico. They differ considerably in size. The great mound at Grave Creek, West Virginia, is 70 feet high and 1000 feet in circumference at the base. A mound in Miamisburg, Ohio, is 68 feet high and 852 feet in circumference. The great truncated pyramid at Cahokia, Illinois, is 700 feet long, 500 wide, and 90 in height. Generally, however, these mounds range from 6 to 30 feet high. In the lower valley of the Mississippi they are usually larger in horizontal extent, with less elevation.

Figure 2 represents the great mound near Miamisburg, Ohio, which may be compared with a similar structure at Mayapan, Yucatan. Figure 3 shows a square mound near Marietta, Ohio.

There have been a great many conjectures in regard

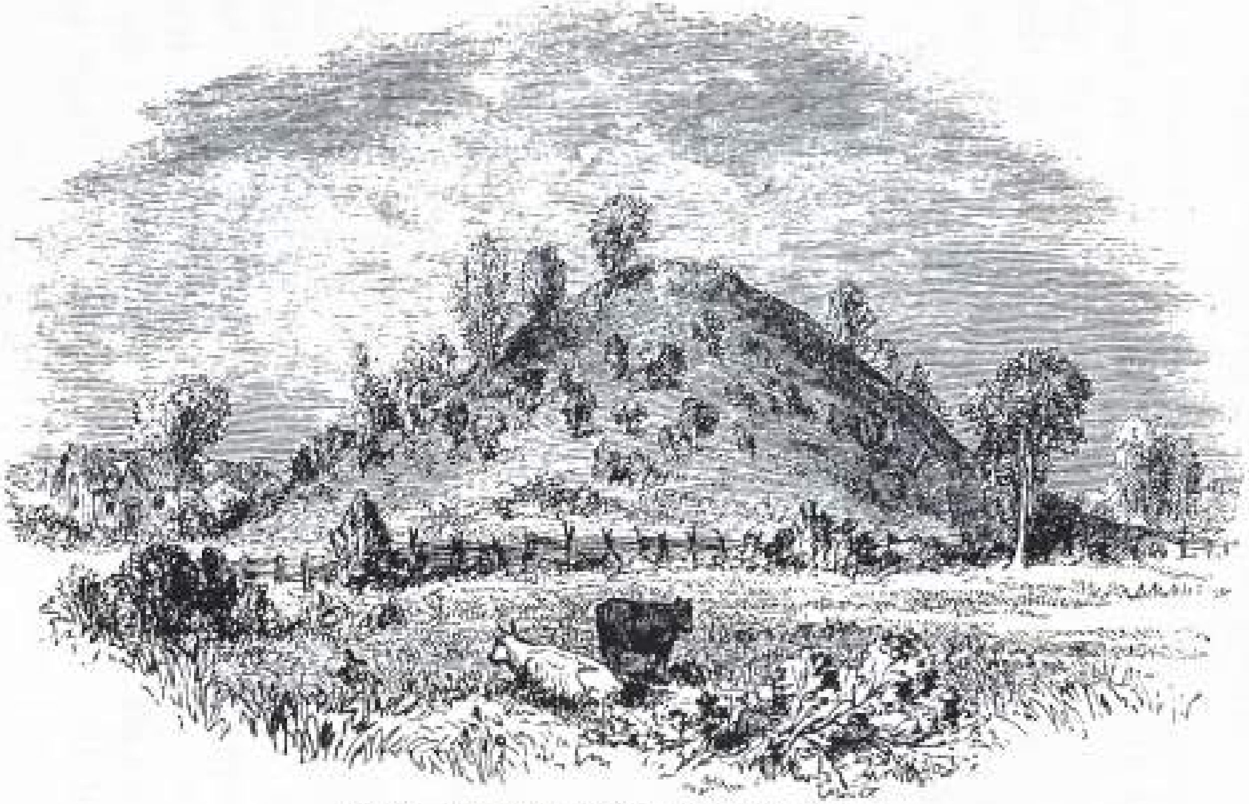


Fig. 2.—The Great Mound, near Miamisburg.

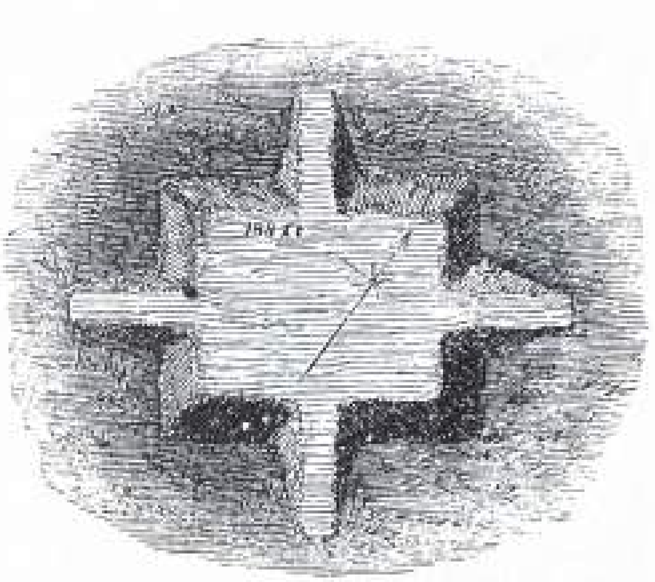


Fig. 3.—Square Mound, near Marietta.

to the purposes* for which these mounds were built, some of them rather fanciful. We find it most reasonable to believe that the mounds in this part of the continent were used precisely as similar structures were used in Mexico and Central America. The lower mounds, or most of them, must have been constructed as foundations of the more important edifices of the mound-building people. Many of the great buildings erected on such pyramidal foundations, at Palenque, Uxmal, and elsewhere in that region, have not disappeared, because they were built of hewn stone laid in mortar. For reasons not difficult to understand, the Mound-Builders, beginning their works on the lower Mississippi constructed such edifices of wood or some other perishable material; therefore not a trace of them remains. The higher mounds, with broad, flat summits, reached by flights of steps on the outside, are like the Mexican *teocallis*, or temples. In Mexico

---

*** To fully understand "the people of yesterday," one must continually keep in mind that their RELIGION was a LIVING RELIGION, in that all they did they did for it in demonstrating their Love and recognition of the CREATOR.**

and Central America these structures were very numerous. They are described as solid pyramidal masses of earth, cased with brick or stone, level at the top, and furnished with ascending ranges of steps on the outside. The resemblance is striking, and the most reasonable explanation seems to be that in both regions mounds of this class were intended for the same uses. Figure 4 shows the works at Cedar Bank, Ohio, inclosing a mound. The mound within the inclosure is 245 feet long by 150 broad. Figure 5 shows a group of mounds in Washington County, Mississippi, some of which are connected by means of causeways.

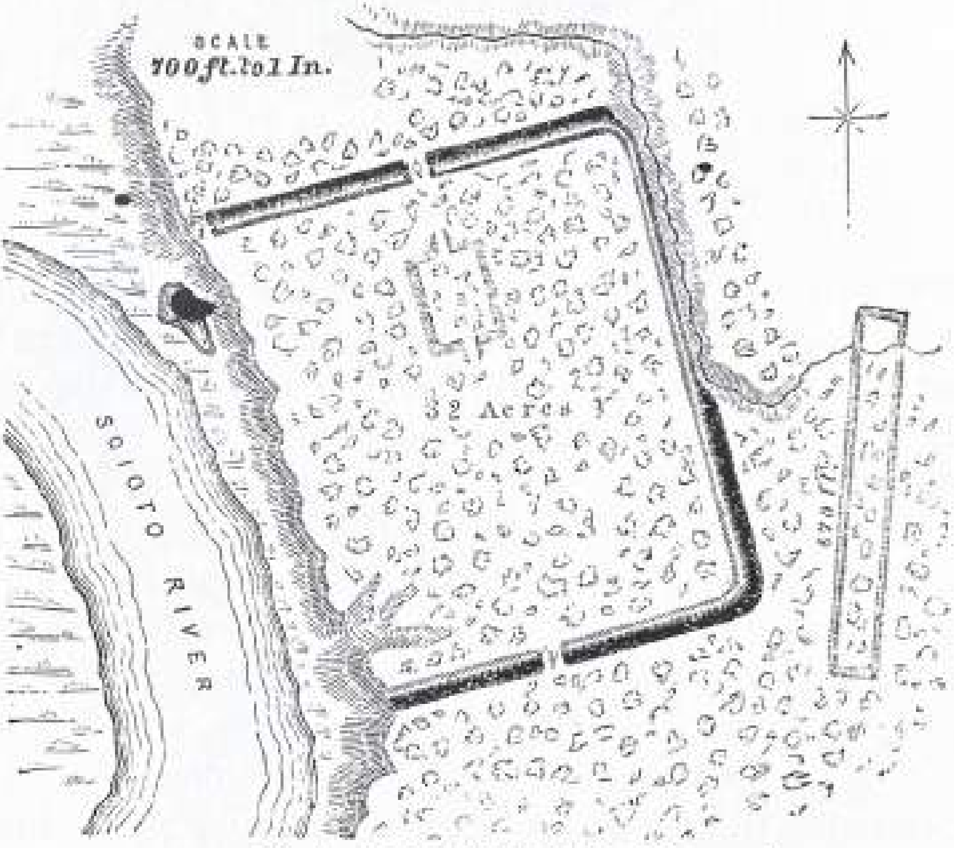


Fig. 4.—Works at Cedar Bank, Ohio.

Another class of these antiquities consists of inclosures formed by heavy embankments of earth and stone. There is nothing to explain these constructions so clearly as to leave no room for conjecture and speculation. It

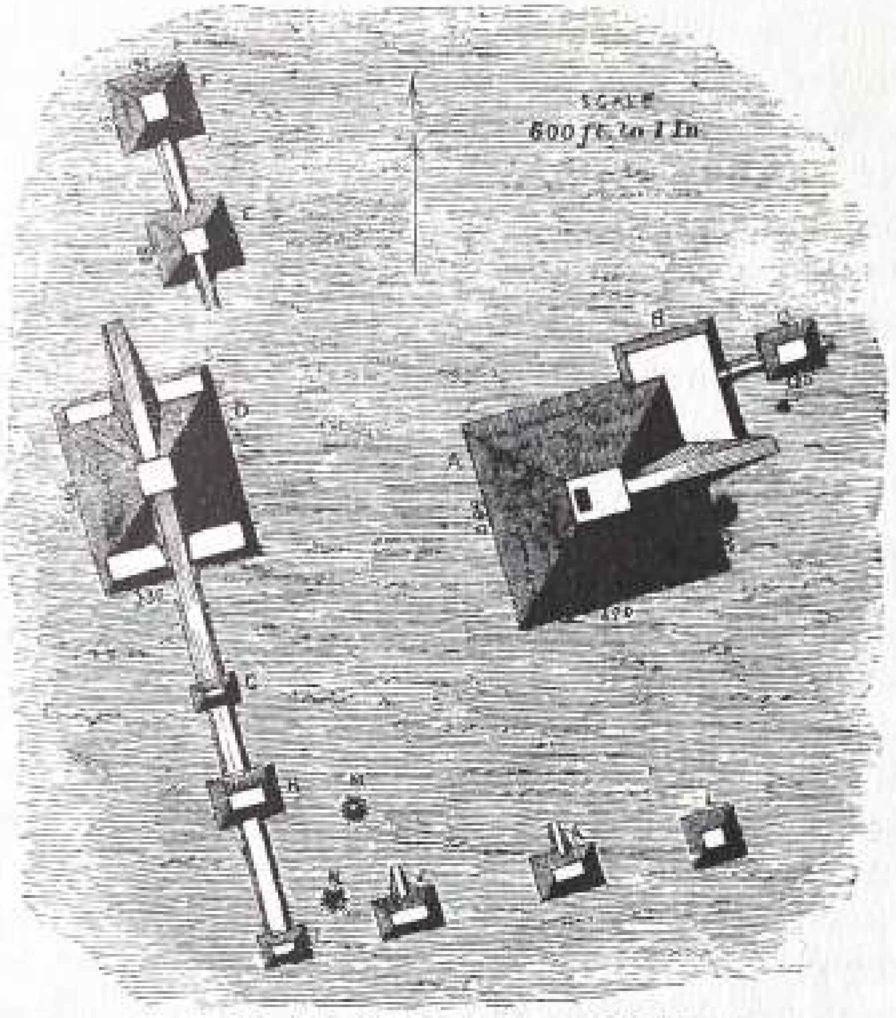


Fig. 5.—Works in Washington County, Mississippi.

has been suggested that some of them may have been intended for defense, others for religious purposes. A portion of them, it may be, encircled villages or towns. In some cases the ditches or fosses were on the inside, in others on the outside. But no one can fully explain why they were made. We know only that they were prepared intelligently,* with great labor, for human uses.

Mounds

Mounds

*** The designs utilized herein were with definite purpose. It was a "Monotheistic Religion," as ONLY ONE CREATOR or Deity was worshipped, to which they gave many attributes, each attribute having a symbol assigned to it.**

"Lines of embankment varying from 5 to 30 feet in height, and inclosing from 1 to 50 acres, are very common, while inclosures containing from 100 to 200 acres are not infrequent, and occasional works are found inclosing as many as 400 acres." Figures 6 and 7 give views of the Hopeton works, four miles north of Chillicothe, Ohio. Combinations of the square and circle are common in these ancient works, and the figures are always perfect. This perfection of the figures proves, as Squier and Davis remark, that "the builders possessed a standard of measurement, and had a means of determining angles."

About 100 inclosures and 500 mounds have been examined in Ross County, Ohio. The number of mounds in the whole state is estimated at over 10,000, and the number of inclosures at more than 1500. The great number of these ancient remains in the regions occupied by the Mound-Builders is really surprising. They are more numerous in the regions on the lower Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico than any where else; and here, in some cases, sun-dried brick was used in the embankments.

mounds in Ohio
inclosures in Ohio

One peculiarity at the South is, that while the inclosures are generally smaller and comparatively less numerous, there is a greater proportion of low mounds, and these are often larger in extent. Harrison Mound, in South Carolina, is 480 feet in circumference and 15 feet high. Another is described as 500 feet in circumference* at the base, 225 at the summit, and 34 feet high. In a small mound near this, which was opened, there was

---

*** Outstanding in the pattern of "Symbols" used was THE CIRCLE which was conspicuously embodied in sacred ceremony signifying not only ETERNITY but the presence of "Both in ONE" and "ALL in ONE."**

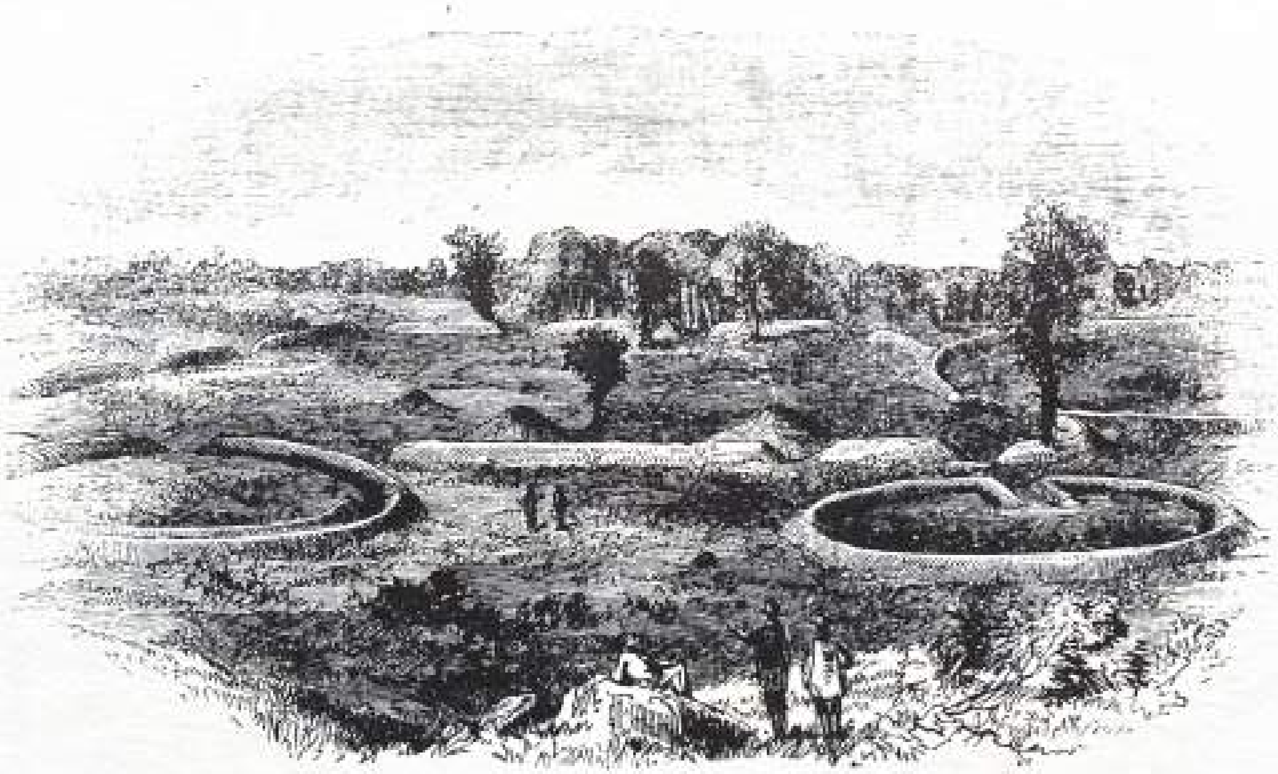


Fig. 6.—Works at Hopeton, Ohio.

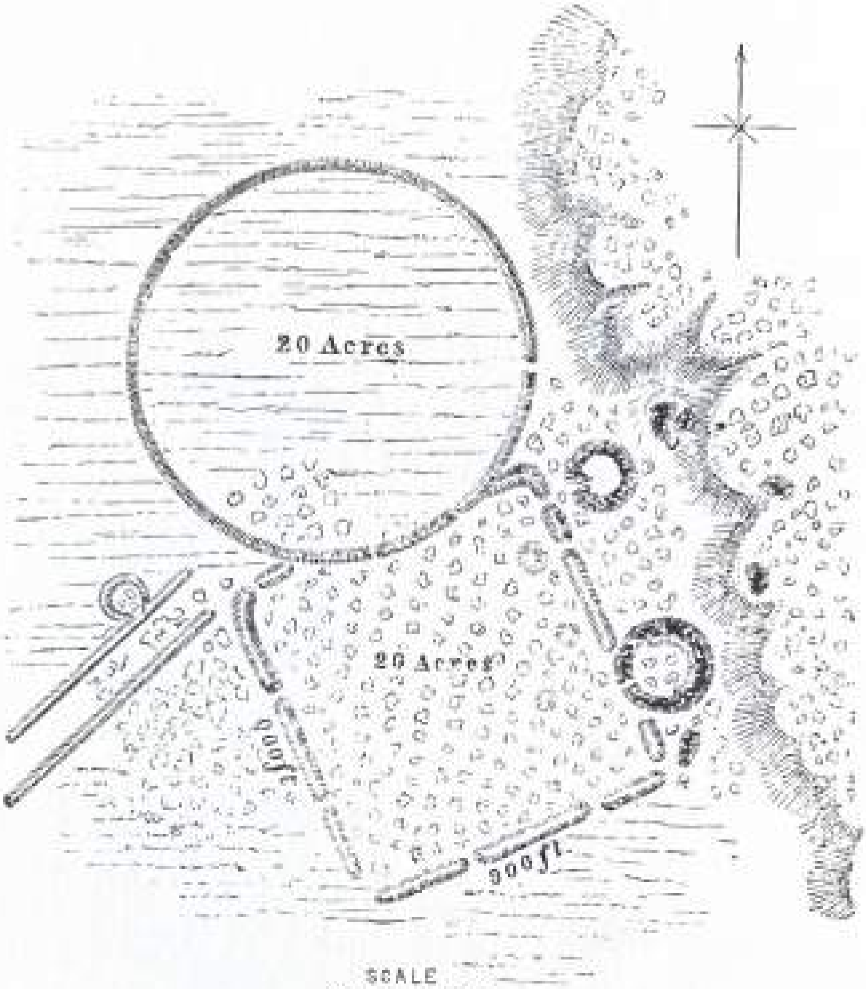


Fig. 7.—Principal Figures of the Hopeton Works.

found "an urn holding 46 quarts," and also a considerable deposit of beads and shell ornaments very much decomposed. Broad terraces of various heights, mounds with several stages, elevated passages, and long avenues, and aguadas or artificial ponds, are common at the South. Figure 8 shows the remains of a graded way of this ancient people near Piketon, Ohio.

At Seltzertown, Mississippi, there is a mound 600 feet long, 400 wide, and 40 feet high. The area of its level summit measures 4 acres. There was a ditch around it, and near it are smaller mounds. Mr. J. R. Bartlett says, on the authority of Dr. M. W. Dickeson, "The north side of this mound is supported by a wall of sun-dried brick

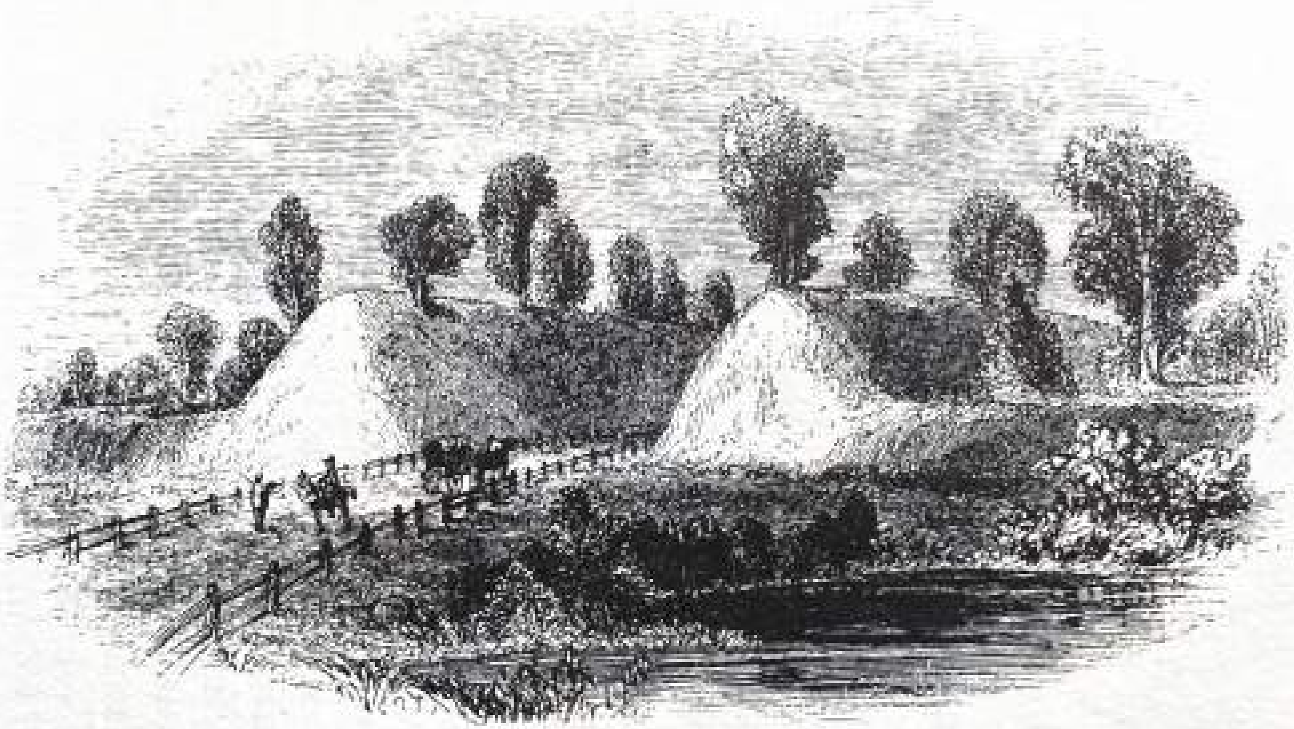


Fig. 8.—Graded Way near Piketon, Ohio.

two feet thick, filled with grass, rushes, and leaves." Dr. Dickeson mentions angular tumuli, with corners "still quite perfect," and "formed of large bricks bearing the impression of human hands." In Louisiana, near the Trinity, there is a great inclosure partially faced with sun-dried bricks of large size; and in this neighborhood ditches and artificial ponds have been examined. In the Southern States these works appear to assume a closer resemblance to the mound work of Central America. Mexico

The result of intelligent exploration and study of these antiquities is stated as follows: "Although possessing throughout certain general points of resemblance going to establish a kindred origin, these works nevertheless resolve themselves into three grand areas geographical divisions, which present in many respects striking contrasts, yet so gradually merge into each other that it is impossible to determine where one series terminates and another begins." On the upper lakes, and to a certain extent in Michigan, Iowa, and Missouri, but particularly in Wisconsin, the outlines of the inclosures (elsewhere more regular in form) were designed in MOUNDS the forms of animals, birds, serpents, and even men, appearing on the surface of the country like huge *relievos*. The embankment of an irregular inclosure in Adams County, Ohio, is described as follows by Squier and Davis, Mr. Squier having made the drawing of it for the work published by the Smithsonian Institution:

"It is in the form of a serpent; upward of 1000 feet in length, extended in graceful curves, and terminating in a triple coil at the tail. The embankment constituting this figure is more than 5 feet high, with a base 30 feet wide at the centre of the body, diminishing somewhat toward the head and tail. The neck of the figure is stretched out and slightly curved. The mouth is wide open, and seems in the act of swallowing or ejecting an oval figure which rests partly within the distended jaws. This oval is formed by an embankment 4 feet high, and is perfectly regular in outline, its transverse and conjugate diameters being respectively 160 and 80 feet. The combined figure has been regarded as a symbolical illustration of the Oriental cosmological idea of the serpent and the egg; but, however this may be, little doubt can exist of the symbolical character of the monument."*

Figure 9 gives a view of this work.

No symbolic device is more common among the antiquities of Mexico and Central America than the form of the serpent, and it was sometimes reproduced in part in architectural constructions. One of the old books, giving account of a temple dedicated to Quetzalcohuatl, says, "It was circular in form, and the entrance represented the mouth of a serpent, opened in a frightful manner, and extremely terrifying to those who approached it for the first time."

On the Ohio and its tributaries, and farther south, where the mounds are numerous, the inclosures have more regular forms; and in the Ohio Valley very often their great extent has incited speculation. At Newark, Ohio, when first dis-

---

*** From time to time the mound builders built their edifice with no doubt as to its inference and meaning. The Serpent Mound is one example. The Serpent with its tail in its mouth represented ETERNITY never ending always existing. THE GREAT WORK now looks to the interpretation of Moses, wherein it was used as a symbol of VITALITY. When on its belly (sex used in degraded form) it was the symbol of degradation and betrayal. UPLIFTED OR RAISED, it symbolized the "renewal of life-freedom from vile diseases — REGENERATION and SALVATION." See: RACE REGENERATION: The Mystery of Sex and THE MYSTERIES OF OSIRIS, this publisher.**

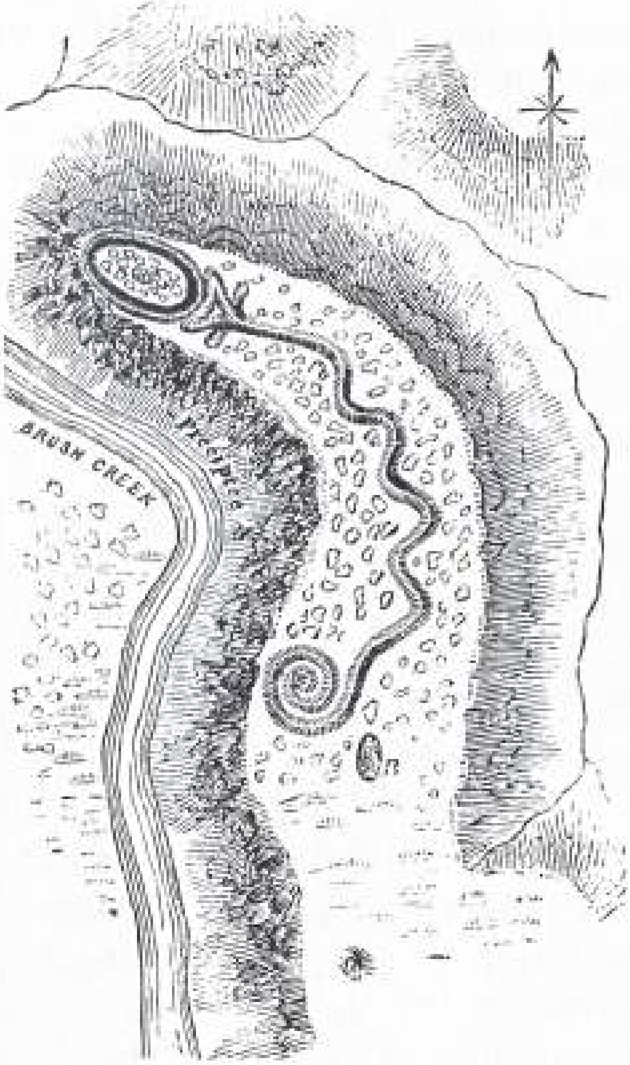


Fig. 9.—Great Serpent, Adams County, Ohio.

covered, they were spread over an area more than two miles square, and still showed more than twelve miles of embankment from two to twenty feet high. Farther south, as already stated, the inclosures are fewer and smaller, or, to speak more exactly, the great inclosures and high mounds are much less common than low truncated pyramids, and pyramidal platforms or foundations with dependent works. Passing up the valley, it is found that Marietta, Newark, Portsmouth, Chillicothe, Circleville, Ohio; St. Louis, Missouri, and Frankfort, Kentucky, were favorite seats of the Mound-Builders. This leads one of the most intelligent investigators to remark that "the centres of population are now where they were when the mysterious race of Mound-Builders existed."* There is, however, this difference: the remains indicate that their most populous and advanced communities were at the South. Figure 10 shows a fortified hill in Butler County, Ohio.

Among those who have examined and described remains of the Mound-Builders, Messrs. Squier and Davis rank first in importance, because they have done most to give a particular and comprehensive account of them. Their great work, published by the Smithsonian Institution, must be regarded as the highest authority, and those who desire to study the whole subject more in detail will find that work indispensable.

EXTENT OF THEIR SETTLEMENTS.

Careful study of what is shown in the many reports on these ancient remains seems plainly to authorize the conclusion that the Mound-Builders entered the country at the South, and began their settlements near the Gulf. Here

---

[*] **Archaelogical history reveals in its excavations the presence of "Worlds upon Worlds" and there is no shortage of instance after instance where this has been found. Niven has discovered three civilizations, buried one beneath the other, with strata of sand, gravel and boulders between them. These cities are more than 1,000 feet above sea level, with mountains of from 5,000 to 15,000 feet in altitude intervening between them and the sea!**

George W. Ranck, a Kentucky historian wrote: "The city of Lexington is built of the dust of a dead metropolis of a lost race, of whose name and language and history not a vestige is left."

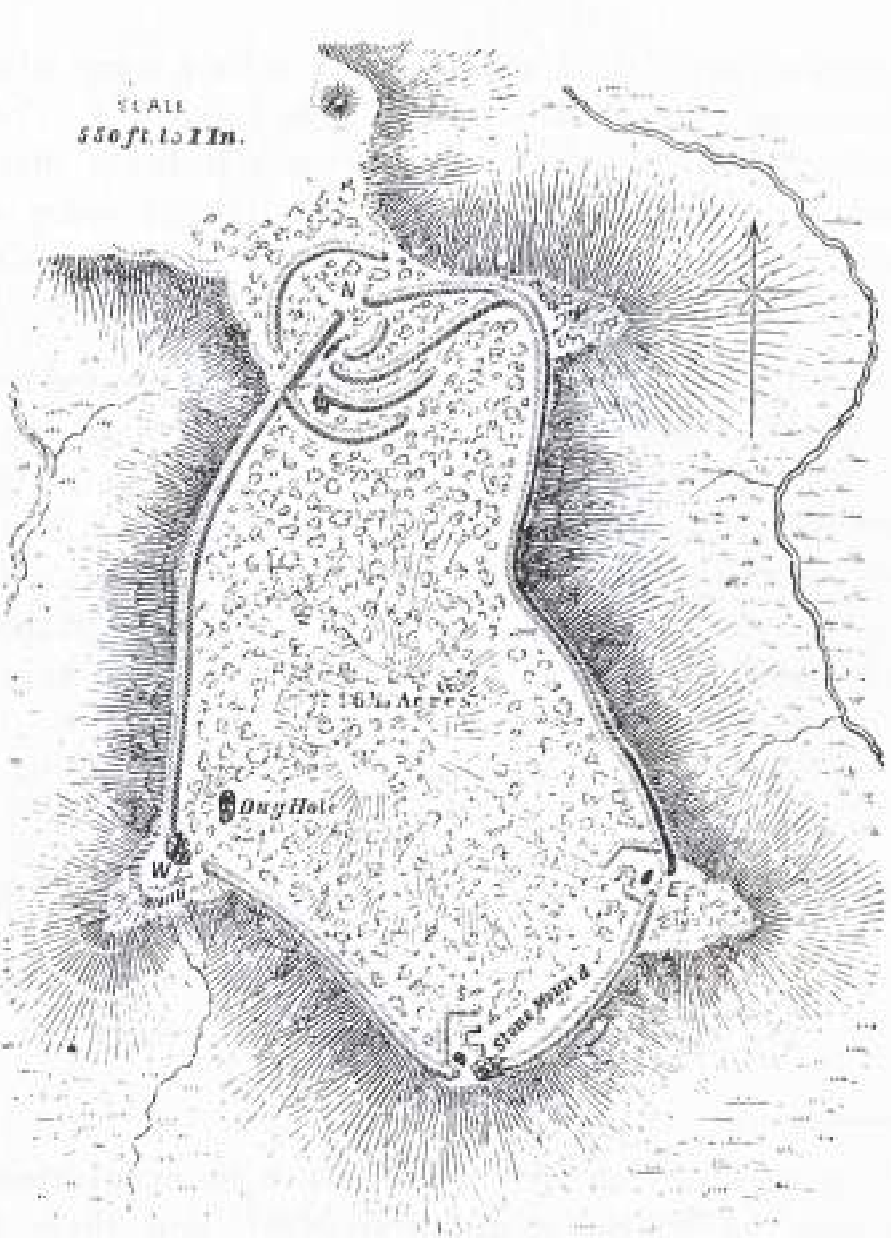


Fig. 10.—Fortified Hill, Butler County, Ohio.

they must have been very numerous, while their works at every point on the limit of their distribution, north, east, and west, indicate a much less numerous border population. Remains of their works have been traced through a great extent of country. They are found in West Virginia, and are spread through Michigan, Wisconsin, and Iowa to Nebraska. Lewis and Clarke reported seeing them on the Missouri River, a thousand miles above its junction with the Mississippi; but this report has not been satisfactorily verified. They have been observed on the Kansas, Platte, and other remote Western rivers, it is said. They are found all over the intermediate and the more southern country, being most numerous in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Missouri, Arkansas, Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, Florida, and Texas.

This ancient race seems may to have occupied nearly the whole basin of the Mississippi and its tributaries, with the fertile plains along the Gulf, and their settlements were continued across the Rio Grande into Mexico; but toward their eastern, northern, and western limit the population was evidently smaller, and their occupation of the territory less complete than in the Valley of the Ohio, and from that point down to the Gulf. No other united people previous to our time can be supposed to have occupied so large an extent of territory in this part of North America.

It has heretofore been stated that remains of this people exist in Western New York, but a more intelligent and careful examination shows that the works in Western New York are not remains of the Mound-Builders. This is now the opinion of Mr. Squier, formed on personal investigation since the great work of Squier and Davis was published.

THEIR CIVILIZATION.

It is usual to rank the civilized life of the Mound-Builders much below that of the ancient people of Mexico and Central America. This may be correct, for the remains as they now exist appear to justify it. But if all the ancient stone-work in Central America, with its finely-carved inscriptions and wonderful decorations, had disappeared in the ages before Europeans visited this continent, the difference might not appear to be so great; for then the Central American remains, consisting only of earth-works, truncated pyramids, pyramidal foundations, and their connected works made of earth, would have a closer resemblance to works of the Mound-Builders, to those especially found on the lower Mississippi. On the other hand, if we now had in the Ohio and Mississippi Valleys remains of the more important edifices anciently constructed there, the Mound-Builders might be placed considerably higher in the scale of civilization than it has been customary to allow.

It can be seen, without long study of their works as we know them, that the Mound-Builders had a certain degree of civilization which raised them far above the condition of savages.* To make such works possible under any circumstances, there must be settled life, with its accumulations and intelligently organized industry. Fixed habits of useful work, directed by intelligence, are what barbarous tribes lack most of all. A profound change in this respect is indispensable to the beginning of civilization in such tribes.

No savage tribe found here by Europeans could have undertaken such constructions as those of the INFERIOR TO Mound-Builders. The wild Indians found in North America lived rudely in tribes. They had only such organization as was required by their nomadic habits, and their methods of hunting and fishing. These barbarous Indians* gave no sign of being capable of the systematic application to useful industry which promotes intelligence, elevates the condition of life, accumulates wealth, and undertakes great works. This condition of industry, of which the worn and decayed works of the Mound-Builders are unmistakable monuments, means civilization.

---

* **The general theory among orthodox science is that man came up from a brute beast to a savage, and from savagery traveled on by degrees until he reached civilization. We do not stand alone when we say that it was highly possible that savagery came out of civilization, not civilization out of savagery. It is only those who are not aware of the savage who maintains that civilization has emerged out of savagery.**

not mound builders

Albert Gallatin, who gave considerable attention to their remains, thought their works indicated not only "a dense agricultural population," but also a state of society essentially different from that of the Iroquois and Algonquin Indians. He was sure that the people who established such settlements and built such works must have been "eminently agricultural." No trace of their ordinary dwellings is left. These must have been constructed of perishable materials, which went to dust long before great forests had again covered most of the regions through which they were scattered. Doubtless their dwellings and other edifices were made of wood, and they must have been numerous. It is abundantly evident that there were large towns at such places as Newark, Circleville, and Marietta, in Ohio. Figures 11 and 12 give views of works on Paint Creek, Ohio.

no trace left

Their agricultural products may have been similar to

*** A savage, left to himself, does not rise. He has *fallen* to where he is and is still going down. It is only when he is brought into contact with civilization that an upward change in him becomes possible.**

The savage when brought into contact with civilization does one of two things: he either absorbs civilization and rises or he absorbs only the vices of civilization, adds them to his own savage vices, becomes more brute-like and falls still lower. Such are doomed to early extinction.

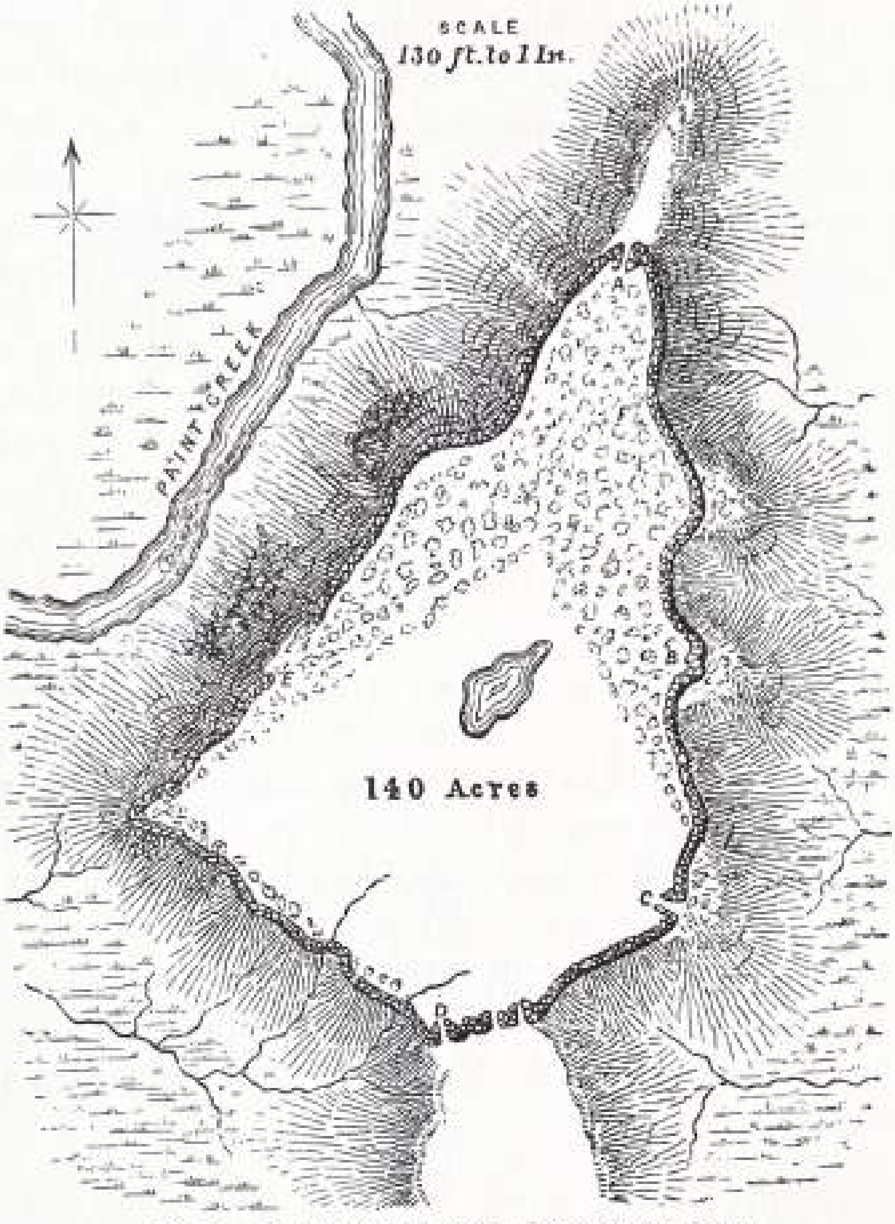
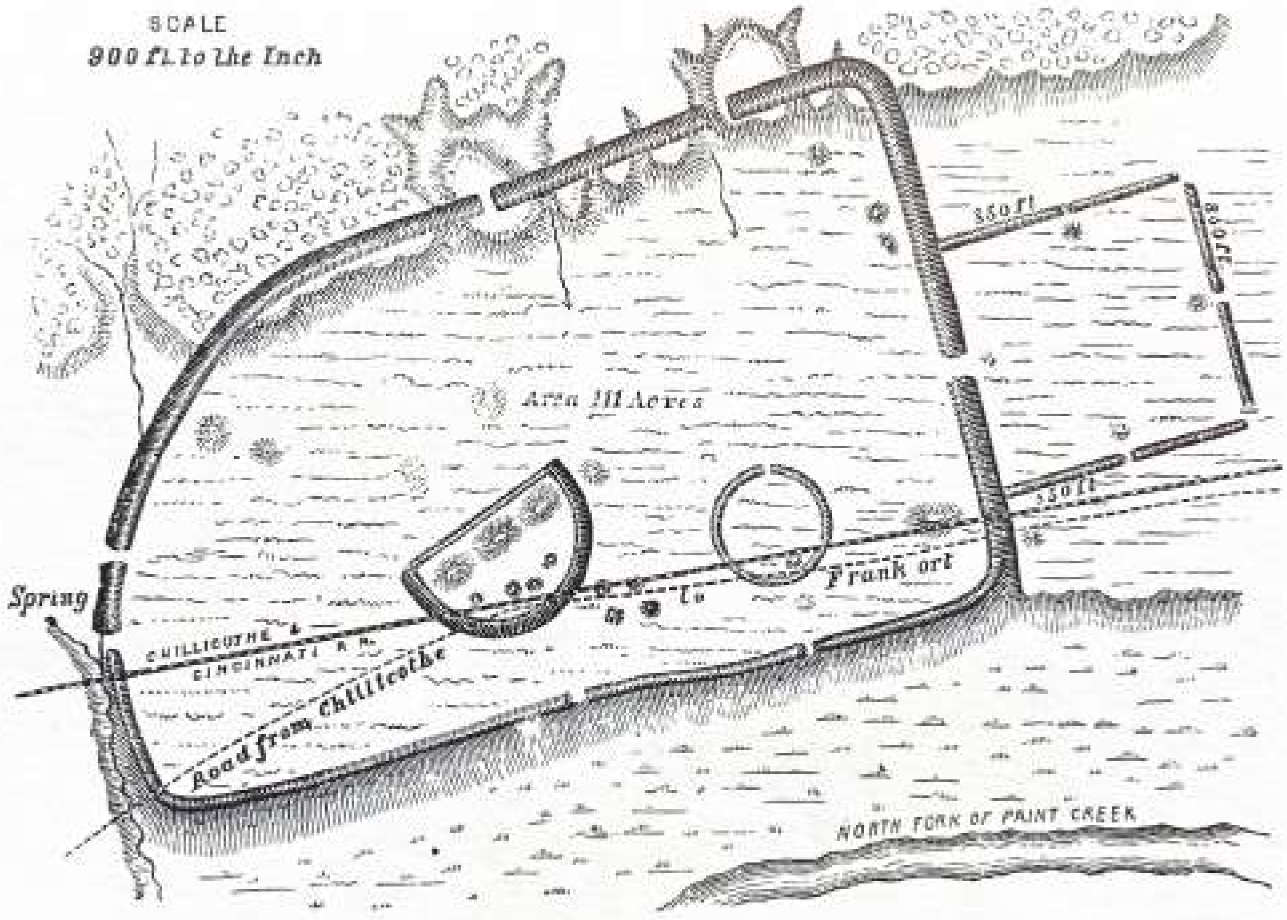


Fig. 11.—Stone-work in Paint Creek Valley, Ohio.

many of those found in Mexico; and it is not improbable that the barbarous Indians, who afterward occupied the country, learned from them the cultivation of maize. Their unity as a people, which is every where so manifest, must have been expressed in political organization, else it could not have been maintained.

GREAT

In the details of their works, and in manufactured articles taken from the mounds, there is evidence of considerable civilization. For instance, it has been ascertained



SCALE
900 ft. to the Inch
Area 111 Acres
350 ft.
850 ft.
350 ft.
To Frank ort
Spring
CHILLICOTHE & CINCINNATI R. R.
Road from Chillicothe
NORTH FORK OF PAINT CREEK

Fig. 12.—Work on North Fork of Paint Creek.

Mound builders- rad

that the circular inclosures are perfect circles, and the square inclosures perfect squares. They were constructed with a geometrical precision which implies a kind of knowledge in the builders that may be called scientific. Figures 13, 14, 15, 16 show some of the more important works of the Mound-Builders, chiefly in Ohio. Relics of art have been dug from some of the mounds, consisting of a considerable variety of ornaments and implements, made of copper, silver, obsidian, porphyry, and greenstone, finely wrought. There are axes, single and double; adzes, chisels, drills or gravers, lance-heads, knives, bracelets, pendants, beads, and the like, made of copper. There are articles of pottery, elegantly designed and finished; ornaments made of silver, bone, mica from the Alleghanies, and shells from the Gulf of Mexico.

The articles made of stone show fine workmanship; some of them are elaborately carved. Tools of some very hard material must have been required to work the porphyry in this manner. Obsidian is a volcanic product largely used by the ancient Mexicans and Peruvians for

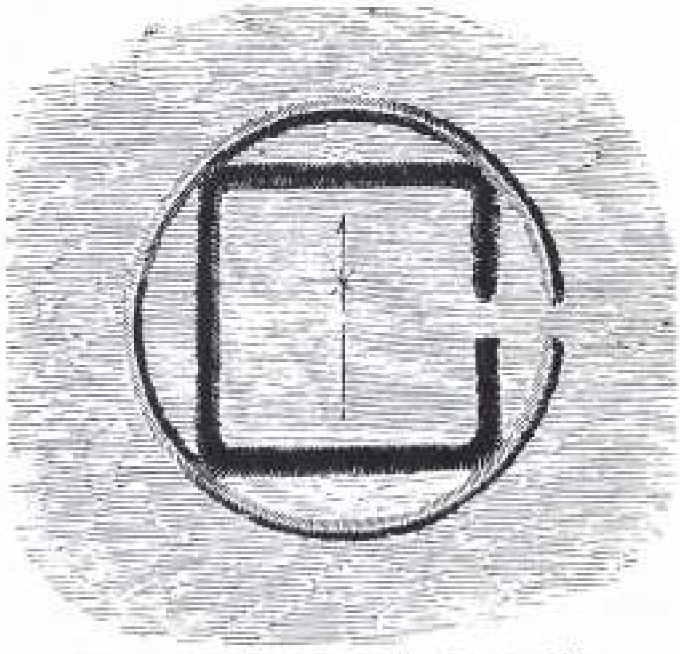


Fig. 13.—Ancient Work, Pike County, Ohio.

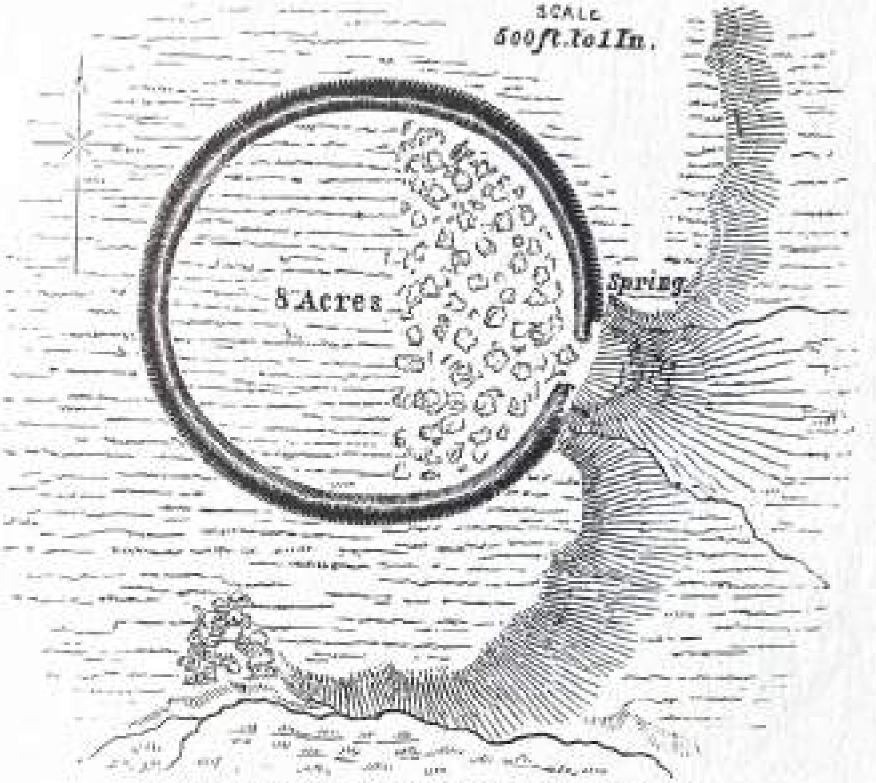


Fig. 14.—Elliptical Work near Browusville, Ohio.

arms and cutting instruments. It is found in its natural state nowhere nearer the Mississippi Valley than the Mexican mountains of Cerro Gordo.

There appears to be evidence that the art of Mound-Builders had the art of spinning and weaving; for cloth has been found among their remains. At the meeting of the International Congress of Pre-Historic Archæology held at Norwich, England, in 1868, one of the speakers stated this fact as follows: "Fragments of charred cloth made of spun fibres have been found in the mounds. A specimen of such cloth, taken from a mound in Butler County, Ohio, is in Blackmore Museum, Salisbury. In the same collection are several lumps of burnt clay which formed part of the 'altar,' so called, in a mound in Ross County, Ohio: to this clay a few charred threads are still attached." Figures 17 and 18 represent specimens of vases taken from the mounds.

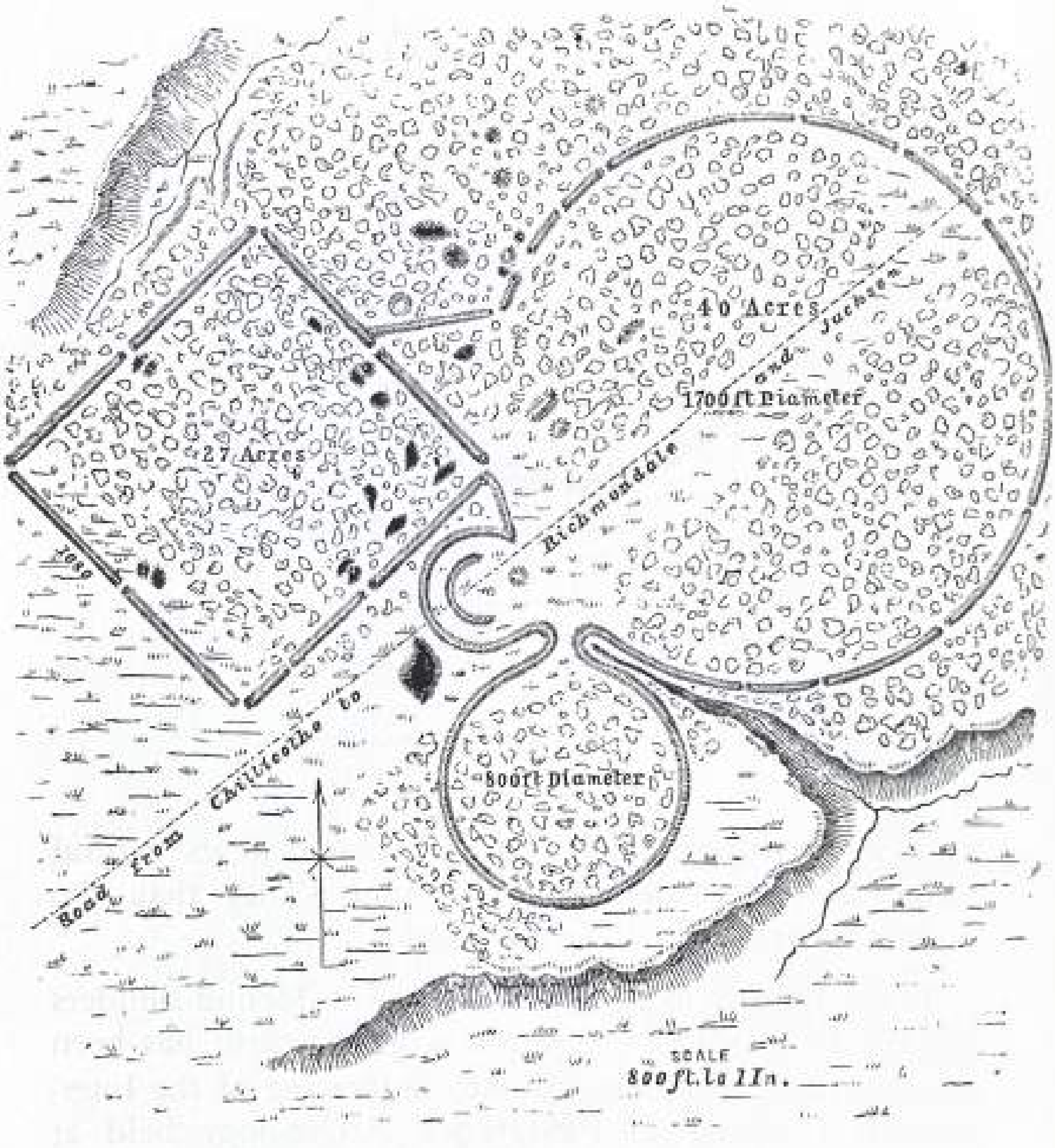
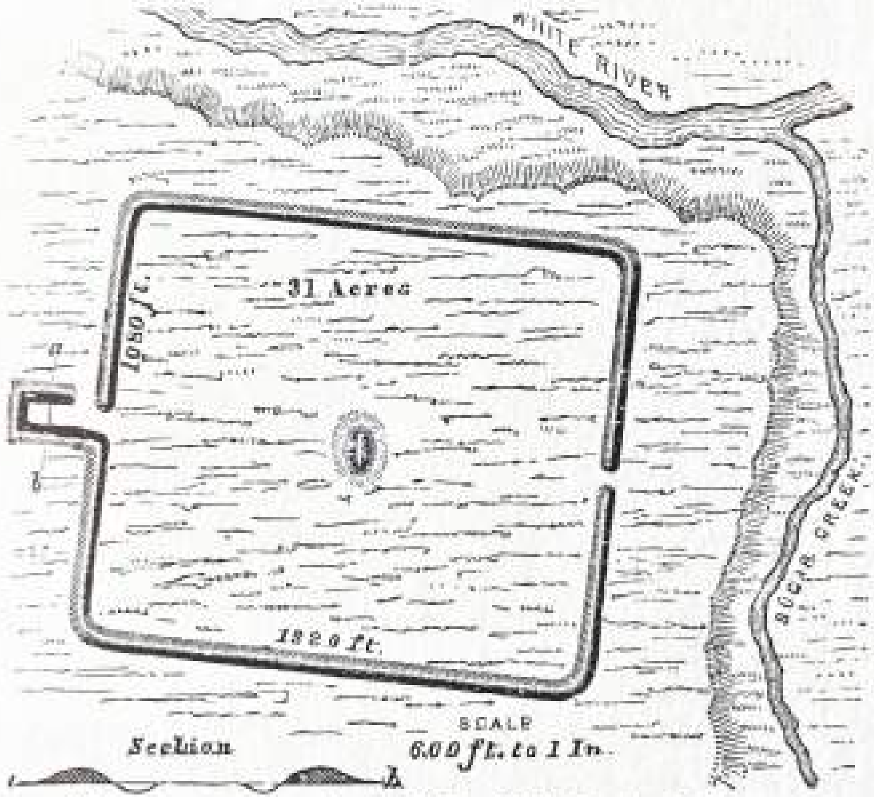

40 Acres
1700 ft Diameter
27 Acres
800 ft Diameter
Road
Road from Chillicothe to Richmondale and Jackson
SCALE
800 ft. to 1 In.

Fig. 15.—Works near Liberty, Ohio.

Mr. Schoolcraft gives this account of a discovery made in West Virginia: "*Antique tube: telescopic device.* In the course of excavations made in 1842 in the easternmost of the three mounds of the Elizabethtown group, several tubes of stone were disclosed, the precise object of which has been the subject of various opinions. The longest measured twelve inches, the shortest eight. Three of them



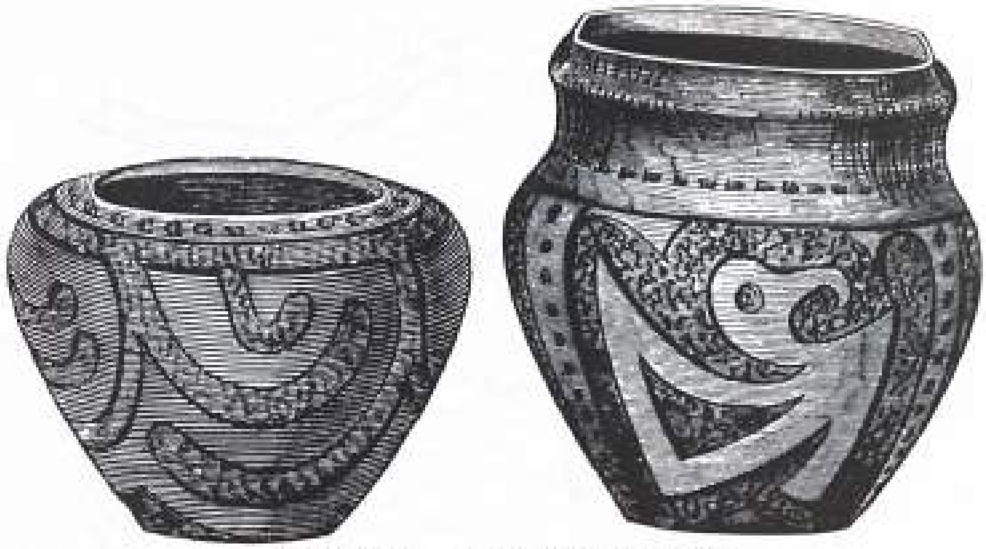
* Fig. 16.—Rectangular Work, Randolph County, Indiana.

were carved out of steatite,** being skillfully cut and polished. The diameter of the tube externally was one inch and four tenths; the bore, eight tenths of an inch. This calibre was continued till within three eighths of an inch of the sight end, when it diminishes to two tenths of an inch. By placing the eye at the diminished end, the extrane-

---

*** The Four-sided Square is the third of the first three symbols that were used in man's religious teachings. I symbolized the earth. The four corners represented the four cardinal points, north, south, east and west. At each corner a "keeper" was assigned. All of these three sacred symbols are found carved on stones of the South Sea Islands ruins and among all ancient peoples. The Symbols were universal.**

**** Also called "soapstone," a variety of Talc of a grayish green or brown color. It is found in extensive beds and was quarried for hearths and coarse utensils.**



Figs. 17, 18.—Vases from the Mounds.

ous light is shut from the pupil, and distant objects are more clearly discerned."

He points out that the carving and workmanship generally are very superior to Indian pipe carvings, and adds, if this article was a work of the Mound-Builders "intended for a telescopic tube, it is a most interesting relic." An ancient Peruvian relic, found a few years since, shows the figure of a man wrought in silver, in the act of studying the heavens through such a tube. Similar tubes have been found among relics of the Mound-Builders in Ohio and elsewhere. In Mexico, Captain Dupaix saw sculptured on a peculiar stone structure the figure of a man making use of one. Astronomical devices were sculptured below the figure. This structure he supposed to have been used for observation of the stars. His account of it will be given in the chapter on Mexican and Central American ruins.

The Mound-Builders used large quantities of copper such as that taken from the copper beds on Lake Superior, where the extensive mines yield copper, not in the ore, but as pure metal. It exists in those beds in immense masses, in small veins, and in separated lumps of various sizes. The Mound-Builders worked this copper without smelting it. Spots of pure silver are frequently found studding the surface of Lake Superior copper, and appearing as if welded to it, but not alloyed with it. No other copper has this peculiarity; but copper with similar blotches of silver has been dug from the mounds. It was naturally inferred from this fact that the ancient people represented by these antiquities had some knowledge of the art of mining copper which had been used in the copper region of Lake Superior. This inference finally became an ascertained fact.

THEIR ANCIENT MINING WORKS.

Remains of their mining works were first discovered in 1848 by Mr. S. O. Knapp, agent of the Minnesota Mining Company, and in 1849 they were described by Dr. Charles T. Jackson, in his geological report to the national government. Those described were found at the Minnesota mine, in upper Michigan, near Lake Superior. Their mining was chiefly surface work: that is to say, they worked the surface of the veins in open pits and trenches. At the Minnesota mine, the greatest depth of their excavations was thirty feet; and here, "not far below the bottom of a trough-like cavity, among a mass of leaves, sticks, and water, Mr. Knapp discovered a detached mass of copper weighing nearly six tons. It lay upon a cob-work of round logs or skids six or eight inches in diameter, the ends of which showed plainly the marks of a small axe or cutting tool about two and a half inches wide. They soon shriveled and decayed when exposed to the air. The mass of copper had been raised several feet, along the foot of the lode, on timbers, by means of wedges." At this place was found a stone maul weighing thirty-six pounds, and also a copper maul or sledge weighing twenty-five pounds. Old trees showing 395 rings of annual growth stood in the débris, and "the fallen and decayed trunks of trees of a former generation were seen lying across the pits."

mound builders

The modern mining works are mostly confined to that part of the copper region known as Keweenaw Point. This is a projection of land extending into Lake Superior, and described as having the shape of an immense horn. It is about eighty miles in length, and, at the place where it joins the main land, about forty-five miles in width. All through this district, wherever modern miners have worked, remains of ancient mining works are abundant; and they are extensive on the adjacent island, known as Isle Royale. The area covered by the ancient works is larger than that which includes the modern mines, for they are known to exist in the dense forests of other districts, to which the modern mining has not yet been extended.

One remarkable mining excavation of the Mound-Builders, was found near the Waterbury mine. Here, in the race of a vertical bluff, was discovered "an ancient, artificial, cavern-like recess, twenty-five feet in horizontal length, fifteen feet high, and twelve feet deep. In front of it is a pile of excavated rock on which are standing, in full size, the forest trees common to this region." Some of the blocks of stone removed from this recess would weigh two or three tons, and must have required levers to get them out.* Beneath the surface rubbish were the remains of a gutter or trough made of cedar, placed there to carry off water from the mine. At the bottom of the excavation a piece of white cedar timber was found on which were the marks of an axe. Cedar shovels, mauls, copper gads or wedges, charcoal, and ashes were discovered, over which "primeval" forest trees had grown to full size.

*** Outstanding in the history of ancient civilizations is the apparent knowledge and ability to "BUILD" structures requir~~ing~~ed architectural skills not known among wild tribes.**

Modern mining on Lake Superior began effectively in 1845. The whole copper region has not been fully explored. Works of the ancient miners are found at all the mines of any importance; and they show remarkable skill in discovering and tracing actual veins of the metal. Colonel Charles Whittlesey, one of the best authorities on this point, believes the Mound-Builders worked the copper-beds of that region during "a great length of time," and more of their works will undoubtedly be explored when the forests shall be cleared away from those portions of the copper region not yet worked by modern miners. So far as they have been traced, they every where show the same methods, the same implements, and the same peculiarities of both knowledge and lack of knowledge in the old miners.

ANTIQUITY OF THE MOUND-BUILDERS.

THAT the Mound-Builders and their works belong to a distant period in the past is evident; but, of course, we have no means of determining their antiquity with any approach to accuracy, no scheme of chronology by which their distance from us in time can be measured. Nevertheless, some things observed in their remains make it certain that the works are very ancient.*

1. One fact showing this is pointed out by those who have examined them carefully as follows: None of these works (mounds and inclosures) occur on the lowest-formed of the river terraces, which mark the subsidence of the western streams; and as there is no good reason why

---

*** The tremendous passage of time and events not available to mankind would stagger the imagination. This world is not only an "old world" but it has without question been moulded and re-moulded time and time again under the Divine Plan related to man.**

their builders should have avoided erecting them on that terrace, while they raised them promiscuously on all the others, it follows, not unreasonably, that this terrace has been formed since the works were erected. It is apparent, also, that in some cases the works were long ago partly destroyed by streams which have since receded more than half a mile, and at present could not reach them under any circumstances. Those streams generally show four successive terraces, which mark four distinct eras of their subsidence since they began to flow in their present courses. The fourth terrace, on which none of the works are found, marks the last and longest of these periods; and it marks also the time since the Mound-Builders ceased to occupy the river-valleys where it was formed. The period marked by this fourth terrace must be the longest, because the excavating power of such streams necessarily diminshes as their channels grow deeper. This geological change, which has taken place since the latest of the mounds and inclosures were constructed, shows that the works are very old; no one can tell how old. To count the years is impossible; but we can see that the date, if found, would take us back to a remote period in the past.

2. Great antiquity is indicated by the skeletons * taken from the mounds. Every skeleton of a Mound-Builder is found in a condition of extreme decay. It sometimes appears that the surface of a mound has been used by the wild Indians for interments; but their skeletons, which are always found well preserved, can be readily

---

*** The mere bones of man do not show the degree of civilization which he has attained, or the manner in which he lived-, but his works do. The remains of ancient man's bones found in North America are few, but his works are many.**

distinguished by their position in the mounds, as well as by other peculiarities. The decayed bones of Mound-Builders are invariably found within the mounds, never on the surface, usually at the bottom of the structure, and nearly always "in such a state of decay as to render all attempts to restore the skull, or, indeed, any part of the skeleton, entirely hopeless." Not more than one or two skeletons of that people have been recovered in a condition suitable for intelligent examination. It is stated in the work of Squier and Davis that the only skull belonging incontestably to an individual of the Mound-Building race, which has been preserved entire, was taken from a mound situated on a knoll (itself artificial apparently) on the summit of a hill, in the Scioto Valley, four miles below Chillicothe.

What, save time itself, can have brought these skeletons to a condition in which they fall to pieces when touched, and are ready to dissolve and become dust? All the circumstances attending their burial were unusually favorable for their preservation. The earth around them has invariably been found "wonderfully compact and dry." And yet, when exhumed, they are in such a decomposed and crumbling condition that to restore them is impossible. Sound and well-preserved skeletons, known to be nearly two thousand years old, have been taken from burial-places in England, and other European countries less favorable for preserving them. The condition of an ancient skeleton can not be used as an accurate measure of time, but it is sufficiently accurate to show the difference between the ancient and the modern, and in this case it allows us to assume that these extremely decayed skeletons of the Mound-Builders are much more than two thousand years old.

Those familiar with the facts established by geologists and palæontologists are aware that remains of human skeletons have been discovered in deposits of the "Age of Stone" in Western Europe; not to any great extent, it is true, although the discoveries are sufficient to show that fragments of skeletons belonging to that age still exist. It is not without reason, therefore, that the condition of decay in which all skeletons of the Mound-Builders are exhumed from their burial-places is considered a proof of their great antiquity. There is no other explanation which, so far as appears, can be reasonably accepted.

Ahow

3. The great age of these mounds and inclosures is shown by their relation to the primeval forests in which most of them were discovered. We say *primeval* forests, because they seemed primeval to the first white men who explored them. Of course there were no unbroken forests at such points as the Ohio Valley, for instance, while they were occupied by the Mound-Builders, who were a settled agricultural people, whose civilized industry is attested by their remains. If they found forests in the valleys they occupied, these were cleared away to make room for their towns, inclosures, mounds, and cultivated fields; and when, after many ages of such occupation, they finally left, or were driven away, a long period must have elapsed before the trees began to grow freely in and around their abandoned works. Moreover, observation shows that the trees which first make their appearance in such deserted places are not regular forest trees. The beginning of such growths as will cover them with great forests comes later, when other preliminary growths have appeared and gone to decay.

When the Ohio Valley was first visited by Europeans it was covered by an unbroken forest, most of the trees being of great age and size; and it was manifest that several generations of great forest trees had preceded those found standing in the soil. The mounds and inclosures were discovered in this forest, with great trees growing in them. Eight hundred rings of annual growth were counted in the trunk of a tree mentioned by Sir Charles Lyell and others, which was found growing on a mound at Marietta. In the same way, successive generations of forest trees had grown over their extensive mining works near Lake Superior, and many of those works are still hidden in what seem to be primeval forests.

General Harrison made the following suggestion in regard to the establishment of these forests in Ohio. When the individual trees that first got possession of the soil had died out one after another, they would, in many cases, be succeeded by other kinds, till at last, after a great number of centuries, that remarkable diversity of species characteristic of North America would be established. His suggestion, the result of practical observation and study, is not without reason. It is certain, in any case, that the period when these old constructions were deserted is so far back in the past, that sufficient time has since passed for the abandoned towns and fields to remain for years, and perhaps centuries, as waste places, pass through the transition from waste lands to the beginning of forest growths, and then be covered by several generations of such great forest trees as were cleared away to prepare the soil for the settlements, towns, and farms of our people.

HOW LONG WERE THEY HERE?

There are many indications to warrant the conclusion that the Mound-Builders occupied their principal seats in the Ohio and Mississippi Valleys during a very long period. If they came from the south, as appears evident, their settlements must have been extended up the valley gradually. After their first communities were established in the Gulf regions;,considerable time must have elapsed before their advancing settlements were extended northward, through the intervening region, into the Valley of the Ohio. On the Ohio and in the valleys of its tributaries their settlements were very numerous, and evidently populous. The surprising abundance of their works in this region, which have been traced in our time, shows that they dwelt here in great numbers, and had no lack of industry.

This region seems to have been one of the principal centres from which their settlements were advanced into the western part of Virginia; into Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, and Missouri. The spread of their settlements was necessarily gradual, and a long period must have been required to extend them over all the country where remains of their works are known to exist. If their civilization was chiefly developed after their arrival in the country, which is unlikely, many years must have elapsed before colonies went forth, to any great extent, from the original seat of its development. In any case, time was required to make their chief settlements sufficiently old and populous to send forth colonies. It is manifest in their remains that the communities of this ancient people most remote from the populous centres on the Ohio, east, north, and west, were, like all border settlements, the rudest and least populous. The remains at these points do not indicate either as much wealth or as many workers, and the places where these borderers settled must have been the latest occupied and the earliest abandoned. One diligent investigator, who believes they came originally from Mexico, speaks of the time of their stay in the country as follows:

"When we consider the time required to people the whole extent of the territory where their remains are found, and bring that people into a condition to construct such monuments, and when we reflect on the interval that must have passed after their construction until the epoch of their abandonment, we are constrained to accord them a very high antiquity."

He points out that they were sun * worshipers, like the Mexicans and Peruvians, and calls attention to the disks dug from their mounds, which appear to have been designed as representations of the sun and moon.

mound builders

Their long occupation of the country is suggested by the great extent of their mining works. All who have examined these works agree with Colonel Whittlesey that they worked the Lake Superior copper mines "for a great length of time." How long they had dwelt in the Ohio Valley when this mining began can not be told, but a very considerable period must have elapsed after their arrival at that point before the mines were discovered. We can not suppose the first settlers who came up from

---

* The circle was one of the first three symbols used in man's religious teachings. It was looked upon as the most sacred of all symbols. It was a picture of the SUN, called Ra, and was the monotheistic or collective symbol of ALL the attributes of the DEITY. The Sun, as Ra, was looked upon as the "symbol only" and in no way the Deity Himself. The Deity was worshipped and the symbol used ONLY to represent Him. The Deity was treated with such reverence that his name was never spoken. (can this be said of today?). All other ancients spoke of the Deity as "The Nameless." The Circle has no beginning nor has it an end. What more perfect symbol could have been devised or selected to teach an uncultured mind the meaning of infinity and everlasting? Evidently the reason for selecting the Sun as the emblem of the Deity was because it was the most powerful object that came within the sight and reasoning power of primitive man. It well represented the ALL-POWERFUL. represented by sun

the Gulf region to the Ohio Valley went on immediately, through the wilderness a thousand miles, to hunt for copper mines on Lake Superior; and, even after they began to explore that region, some time must have passed before the copper was found.

After they discovered the mines and began to work them, their progress could not have been rapid. As their open trenches and pits could be worked only in the summers, and by methods that made their operations much slower than those of modern miners, no great advance of their work was possible during the working time of each season; and yet remains of their mining works have been discovered wherever mines have been opened in our day; and, as previously stated, they are known to exist in heavy forests, where the modern mining works have not yet been established. There is nothing to indicate that they had settlements any where in the mining region. Colonel Whittlesey, and others whose study of the subject gives their opinion much weight, believe the Mound-Builders went up from the settlements farther south in the summers, remained in the copper region through the season, and worked the mines in organized companies until the advance of winter terminated their operations.

Colonel Whittlesey says: "As yet, no remains of cities, graves, domiciles, or highways have been found in the copper region;" and adds, "as the race appears to have been farther advanced in civilization than their successors, whom we call aborigines, they probably had better means of transportation than bark canoes." It may be said, also, that the accumulations called wealth were necessary to make this regular and systematic mining possible. Without these they could not have provided the supplies of every kind required to sustain organized companies of miners through a single season. A great many summers must have passed away before such companies of miners, with all needed tools and supplies, could have made their works so extensive by means of such methods as they were able to use.

They probably occupied the country on the Gulf and Lower Mississippi much longer than any other portion of the great valley. Their oldest and latest abandoned settlements appear to have been in this region, where, we may reasonably suppose, they continued to dwell long after they were driven from the Ohio Valley and other places at the north.

The Natchez Indians found settled on the Lower Mississippi may have been a degenerate remnant of the Mound-Builders. They differed in language, customs, and condition from all other Indians in the country; and their own traditions connected them with Mexico. Like the Mexicans, they had temples or sacred buildings in which the "perpetual fire" was maintained. Each of their villages was furnished with a sacred building of this kind. They had also peculiarities of social and political organization different from those of other tribes. They were sun-worshipers, and claimed that their chief derived his descent from the sun. The Natchez were more settled and civilized than the other Indians, and, in most respects, seemed like another race. One learned investigator classes them with the Nahuatl or Toltec race, thinks they came from Mexico, and finds that, like the ancient people of Panuco and Colhuacan, they had the phallic ceremonies among their religious observances. Their history can not be given, and there is little or nothing but conjecture to connect them with the Mound-Builders. The Natchez were exterminated in 1730 by the French, whom they had treated with great kindness. Of the few who escaped death, some were received among the Chickasaws and Muskogees, but more were sent to Santo Domingo and sold as slaves.

No view that can be taken of the relics left by the Mound-Builders will permit us to believe their stay in the country was short. Any hypothesis based on the shortest possible estimate of the time must count the years by centuries.

WHO WERE THE MOUND-BUILDERS?

THIS ancient people, whose remains indicate unity and civilization, must have been organized as a nation, with a central administration which all recognized. They must have had a national name, but nobody can tell certainly what it was. No record or tradition has preserved it unless discovery of it can be made in a national designation found, without other explanation, in the old books and traditions of Central America, and applied to some country situated at a distance from that part of the continent in the northeast. These old books and traditions mention "Huehue-Tlapalan" as a distant northeastern country, from which the Nahuas or Toltecs came to Mexico; and Brasseur de Bourbourg, who has translated one of the old books and given much attention to others, supposes the Toltec and the Mound-Builders to be the same people, or did suppose this previous to the appearance of his "Atlantic theory." * But this point will be more fully considered when we come to the Central American antiquities.

Some antiquaries suggest that the Mound-Builders were the people called "Allighewi" in old traditions of the Iroquois, but we have nothing to make this very probable. The Iroquois were somewhat superior to the other great family of barbarous Indians in organization for the busi-

---

*** This theory will be discussed at great length in the pages to follow including other thoughts, feelings and conclusions on the subject.**

ness of fighting. There are some reasons for believing they came to the lake regions and the Ohio Valley much earlier than the Algonquin branch of the wild Indian race. It is permissible, at least, to conjecture, if one feels inclined to do so, that it was the Iroquois migration from the northwest, or that of the great family to which the Iroquois family belonged, which expelled the Mound-Builders from their border settlements, cut them off from the copper mines, and finally pushed them down the Mississippi; but nothing more than conjecture is possible in this case, and the supposition gives the Iroquois migration a greater antiquity than may be allowable. Moreover, the traditionary lore of the wild Indians had nothing to say of the Mound-Builders, who appear to have been as unknown and mysterious to these Indians as they are to us.

Mound Builders

NOT ANCESTORS OF THE WILD INDIANS.

Some inquirers, not always without hesitation, suggest that the Indians inhabiting the United States two hundred years ago were degenerate descendants of the Mound-Builders. The history of the world shows that civilized communities may lose their enlightenment, and sink to a condition of barbarism; but the degraded descendants of a civilized people usually retain traditional recollections of their ancestors, or some traces of the lost civilization, perceptible in their customs and their legendary lore. The barbarism of the wild Indians of North America had nothing of this kind. It was original barbarism. There was nothing to indicate that either the Indians inhabiting our part of the continent, or their ancestors near or remote, had ever been civilized, even to the extent of becoming capable of settled life and organized industry. And, besides, the constant tradition of these Indians, supported by concurring circumstantial evidence, appears to warrant the belief that they came to this part of the continent originally from the west or northwest, at a period too late to connect them in this way with the Mound-Builders.

Two hundred years ago the Valley of the Mississippi, and the regions east of it, were occupied by two great families of Indians, the Iroquois and the Algonquins, each divided into separate tribes. Between these two families there was a radical difference of language. The Indians of New England were Algonquins. The Iroquois dwelt chiefly in New York, and around Lake Erie, from Niagara to Detroit, although separate communities of the group to which they immediately belonged were found in other places, such as the Dacotahs and Winnebagoes at the West, and the isolated Tuscaroras of the Carolinas. Mr. Lewis H. Morgan, who has discussed "Indian Migrations" in several interesting papers printed in the North American Review, thinks the Iroquois were separated very early from the same original stem which produced the great Dacotah family. The Algonquins were spread most widely over the country when it was first visited by Europeans.

Among all these Indians there was a tradition that their ancestors came from a distant region in the Northwest, and this tradition is accepted as true by those who have studied them most carefully. Mr. Morgan supposes they came across the continent, and estimates that not less than a thousand years must have passed between the departure of the various groups of the Algonquin family from a common center in the northwest and the condition in which they were found two hundred years ago. When Europeans began to explore North America, this family had become divided into several branches, and each of these branches had a modified form of the common language, which, in turn, had developed several dialects. A long period was required to effect so great a change; but, whatever estimate of the time may be accepted, it seems to be a fact that the Algonquins came to the Mississippi Valley long after the Mound-Builders left it, and also later than the Iroquois or Dacotah family. That the Iroquois preceded the Algonquins at the East appears to be indicated by the relative position of the two families in this part of the country. Mr. Parkman, in his work on "The Jesuits in North America," describes it as follows: "Like a great island in the midst of the Algonquins lay the country of tribes speaking the generic tongue of the Iroquois."

There is no trace or probability of any direct relationship whatever between the Mound-Builders and the barbarous Indians found in the country. The wild Indians of this continent had never known such a condition as that of the Mound-Builders. They had nothing in common with it. In Africa, Asia, and elsewhere among the more uncultivated families of the human race, there is not as much really *original* barbarism as some anthropologists are inclined to assume; but there can be no serious doubt that the wild Indians of North America were original barbarians, born of a stock which had never, at any time, been either civilized or closely associated with the influences of civilization.

Some of the pottery and wrought ornaments of the Mound-Builders is equal in finish and beauty to the finest manufactured by the ancient Peruvians. They constructed artificial ponds like the aguadas in Central America. They used sun-dried brick, especially at the South, where walls of this material have been discovered supporting some of the mounds and embankments. They manufactured cloth. But their intelligence, skill, and civilized ways are shown not only by their constructions and manufactures, but also by their mining works. Who can imagine the Iroquois or the Algonquins working the copper mines with such intelligence and skill, and such a combination of sys-

Mound builders

second builders

tematic and persistent industry! They had no tradition of such a condition of life, no trace of it. It is absurd to suppose a relationship, or a connection of any kind, between the original barbarism of these Indians and the civilization of the Mound-Builders. The two peoples were entirely distinct and separate from each other. If they really belonged to the same race, which is extremely doubtful, we must go back through unnumbered ages to find their common origin and the date of their separation.

BRERETON'S STORY.

Those who seek to identify the Mound-Builders with the barbarous Indians find nothing that will support their hypothesis. Nevertheless, some of them have tried very strangely to give it aid by one or two quotations from early voyagers to America. The most important are taken from Brereton's account of Gosnold's voyage in 1602. The following occurred on the coast of Maine:

> "Eight Indians, in a Basque shallop, with mast and sail, an iron grapple, and a kettle, came boldly aboard us, one of them appareled with a waistcoat and breeches of black serge, made after our sea fashion, hose and shoes on his feet: all the rest (saving one that had a pair of breeches of blue cloth) were naked."

It is known that the Basques were accustomed to send fishing vessels to the northeastern coast of America long before this continent was discovered by Columbus. They continued to do this after the discovery. These Indians had evidently become well acquainted with the Basques, and, therefore, did not fear to approach Gosnold's ship. Probably some of them had been employed on board Basque fishing vessels. Certainly their boat and apparel came from the Basque fishermen, and did not show them to be Mound-Builders. Of the Indians on the coast of Massachusetts, Brereton says:

"They had great store of copper, some very red, some of a pale color; none of them but have chains, earrings, or collars of this metal. They had some of their arrows herewith, much like our broad arrow-heads, very workmanly made. Their chains are many hollow pieces cemented together, each piece of the bigness of one of our reeds, a finger in length, ten or twelve of them together on a string, which they wear about their necks: their collars they wear about their bodies like bandeliers a handful broad, all hollow pieces like the other, but somewhat shorter, four hundred pieces in a collar, very fine and evenly set together." He adds: "I am persuaded they have great store (of flax) growing upon the main, as also mines and many other rich commodities, which we, wanting time, could not possibly discover."

If all this had been true, it would not serve the purpose for which it is quoted; for remains of the Mound-Builders have never existed in Massachusetts, and we should necessarily suppose these Indians had procured copper and copper ornaments by trading with the Basques or with other French voyagers. If only one or two Indians had been represented as wearing ornaments made of copper, this explanation could be readily accepted. But he avers that they had "great store of copper," and adds, "None of them but have chains, earrings, or collars of this metal." Therefore his statement is incredible. The following considerations will show why it must not be regarded as honest, unadorned truth.

1. Those interested in Gosnold's voyage aimed to establish a colony on that coast; and all who served them, or were controlled by them, were easily moved to tell seductive stories of the country "upon the main." The chief aim of Brereton's account of this voyage was to incite emigration. Therefore he gave this wonderfully colored account of mines, flax-growing, copper chains and collars,

and "other rich commodities" among the wild Indians of Massachusetts. Settlements on that coast, it was believed, would bring profit to those in whose interest he wrote. Gosnold actually proposed at that time to establish a colony on one of the islands in Buzzard's Bay, and had with him twenty men who were expected to stay as colonists, but finally refused to do so. He saw a great deal of the Indians, and knew much more of their actual condition than the story admits.

2. Eighteen years later the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth from the Mayflower. Neither copper mines nor flax fields were then known in Massachusetts. No Indians with "great store" of copper and flax, and covered with copper ornaments, were seen or heard of by the Pilgrims, either at that time or afterward. In 1602, Brereton, or any other writer employed to write in such a way as would promote emigration, could tell such stories, and romance freely concerning the Indians, without fear of contradiction. Afterward, when the actual barbarism of the Indian tribes in New England and other parts of the country had become generally known, no one could describe any of these Indians as successful miners and flax-growers, and assert gravely that they had such stores of copper that "none of them" lacked great abundance of copper "chains, earrings, collars," and the like, without being laughed at. Brereton's story must be regarded as an invention designed to serve a special purpose, but not warranted by any thing seen during the voyage he describes. Neither in New England nor any where else in our part of the continent did the early colonists find Indians who worked copper mines and had "great store of copper." What Brereton says was not true of any Indians known to our first colonists or to their successors. It corresponds to no reality found in any part of our territory during the last two hundred and fifty years. Therefore, to use his story in support of an absurd hypothesis is not a satisfactory proceeding.

AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY.

It may be true that all the aboriginal peoples found inhabiting North and South America, save the Esquimo, belonged originally to the same race. Some writers assume it to be true, although it seems strongly improbable, not to say impossible. If they were all of the same race, time and development, under different conditions of life, had divided this race into at least two extremely unlike branches. The wild Indians of North America * were profoundly different from the ancient people of Central America and Peru. The Pueblo or Village Indians of New Mexico have scarcely any thing in common with the Apaches, Comanches, and Sioux. Even the uncivilized Indians of South America are different from those in the United States. Our wild Indians have more resemblance to the nomadic Koraks and Chookchees, found in Eastern Siberia, throughout the region that extends to Behring's Strait, than to any people on this continent. Those who have seen these Siberians, traveled with them, and lived in their tents, have found the resemblance very striking; but I infer from what they say that the Korak or Chookchee is superior to the Indian. See Kennan's "Tent Life in Siberia."

Mr. Lewis H. Morgan finds evidence that the American aborigines had a common origin in what he calls "their systems of consanguinity and affinity." If it can be made to appear beyond question that these systems prevail and are identical every where from Patagonia to the Arctic

---

*** Many of the North American remains of man date back to a time before our great western mountain ranges raised their imposing heads above the level of the plains. In our western states there are traceable "four civilizations" of human beings who occupied the land before the Cliff Dwellers and the present red Indians.**

Zone, his argument will have great force. But this has not yet been shown. He says: "The Indian nations, from the Atlantic to the Rocky Mountains, and from the Arctic Sea to the Gulf of Mexico, with the exception of the Esquimo, have the same system. It is elaborate and complicated in its general form and details; and, while deviations from uniformity occur in the systems of different stocks, the radical features are, in the main, constant. This identity in the essential characteristics of a system so remarkable tends to show that it must have been transmitted with the blood to each stock from a common original source. It affords the strongest evidence yet obtained of unity in origin of the Indian nations within the region defined."

But unity in race among wild Indians found within the region specified would be sufficiently manifest without this evidence. That the same system of consanguinity and affinity, with precisely the same features of identity, ever was extended over the whole continent, remains unproved. The supposed traces of it among the Pueblos are by no means clear. A more complete and accurate research is required to show that identically the same system ever has existed any where between the United States and Patagonia. A system not wholly unlike it, though not the same, might grow up any where in widely separated tribal communities of barbarous peoples, without doing any thing more than the tribal system itself to show a common origin in race.

The aborigines of America may have been originally all of the same race. There are some considerations in favor of this hypothesis which have been used by writers entitled to great respect; but it can not yet be claimed with reason that they have been able to settle this question beyond the reach of doubt, even in their own minds. Therefore, to speak moderately, it would be premature to assume that the Mound-Builders were even remotely of not the same race with the wild Indians, from whom they were so different in all we know of them.

The attempt to establish this hypothesis of identity in race has given rise to a tendency to underrate the development of the ancient people of Mexico and Central America, and to lower the estimate of their attainments sufficiently to bring them within reach of close relationship to the wild Indians. The difficulty being reduced in this way, there follows an attempt to get rid of it entirely, and establish connection between these unlike peoples, by talking of "Semi-Village Indians." But the hypothesis used in this case is not well warranted by facts. Such "Semi-Village Indians" as are supposed, really standing half way between the savages and the Pueblos, and being actually savages half developed into Pueblos, have never had a clearly defined and unquestionable existence here since the continent became known to Europeans. In the border region between the northern wild Indians and the old Mexican race there are exceptional communities formed by association or mixture, but we can not reasonably give them the significance claimed for the supposed "Semi-Village Indians." Moreover, these exceptional communities are usually Pueblos whose habits have been changed and their civilization lessened by association with wild Indians, or in some other way. The Navajos began their present condition by fleeing to the mountains from the Spaniards. The Mound-Builders, who must have been, still more than the Pueblos, unlike the barbarous Indians, can not be explained by any reference whatever to such communities. If they were of the same race, they were far from being the same people.

Some ethnologists, whose suggestions are entitled to respectful attention whether accepted or rejected, specify considerations which they believe forbid us to regard the ancient Mexicans and the northern wild Indians as identical in race. They point to the well known fact that the fauna of the American continent below the northern frontier of Mexico is remarkably different from that between this line and the Arctic Sea. At the north, America abounds in species similar to those of Europe and Asia, with some admixture of forms wholly American, while at the south the old-world forms disappear, and the fauna of the whole region between Mexico and Cape Horn becomes "as peculiar as that of Australia."

The explanation given is, that during the glacial period the larger part of North America, like Northern Asia and Europe, was covered with ice and partly submerged, and that the fauna found in this part of North America was introduced after the glacial period by immigration from Asia and Europe over connecting lands or islands at the northwest and the northeast, and perhaps by some migration from the south; the fauna at the south meanwhile remaining very much as it was before, with very little change through later migrations from the north.

Professor Huxley called attention to this subject in a brief address to the London Ethnological Society in 1869. After stating the case, he presented the following queries and suggestions: "The Austro-Columbian fauna, as a whole, therefore, existed antecedently to the glacial epoch. Did man form part of that fauna? To this profoundly interesting question no positive answer can be given; but the discovery of human remains associated with extinct animals in the caves of Brazil, by Lund, lends some color to the supposition. Assuming this supposition to be correct, we should have to look in the human population of America, as in the fauna generally, for an indigenous or Austro-Columbian element, and an immigrant or 'Arctogeal' element." He then suggests that the Esquimo may now represent the immigrant element, and the old Mexican and South American race that which was indigenous, and that the "Red Indians of North America" may have appeared originally as a mixture of these two races. He adds, very reasonably, "It is easy to suggest such problems as these, but quite impossible, in the present state of our knowledge, to solve them.

WHO WERE THE MOUND-BUILDERS?

They were unquestionably American aborigines, and not immigrants from another continent. That appears to be the most reasonable suggestion which assumes that the Mound-Builders came originally from Mexico and Central America. It explains many facts connected with their remains. In the Great Valley their most populous settlements were at the south. Coming from Mexico and Central America, they would begin their settlements on the Gulf coast, and afterward advance gradually up the river to the Ohio Valley. It seems evident that they came by this route; and their remains show that their only connection with the coast was at the south. Their settlements did not reach the coast at any other point.

Their constructions were similar in design and arrangement to those found in Mexico and Central America. Like the Mexicans and Central Americans, they had many of the smaller structures known as *teocallis*, and also large high mounds, with level summits, reached by great flights of steps. Pyramidal platforms or foundations for important edifices appear in both regions, and are very much alike. In Central America important edifices were built of hewn stone, and can still be examined in their ruins. The Mound-Builders, like some of the ancient people of Mexico and Yucatan, used wood, sun-dried brick, or some other material that could not resist decay. There is evidence that they used timber for building purposes. In one of the mounds opened in the Ohio Valley two chambers were found with remains of the timber of which the walls were made, and with arched ceilings precisely like those in Central America, even to the overlapping stones. Chambers have been found in some of the Central American and Mexican mounds, but there hewn stones were used for the walls. In both regions the elevated and terraced foundations remain, and can be compared. I have already called attention to the close resemblance between them, but the fact is so important in any endeavor to explain the Mound-Builders that I must bring it to view here.

Consider, then, that elevated and terraced foundations for important buildings are peculiar to the ancient Mexicans and Central Americans; that this method of construction, which, with them, was the rule, is found nowhere else, save that terraced elevations, carefully constructed, and precisely like theirs in form and appearance, occupy a chief place among the remaining works of the Mound-Builders. The use made of these foundations at Palenque, Uxmal, and Chichen-Itza, shows the purpose for which they were constructed in the Mississippi Valley. The resemblance is not due to chance. The explanation appears to me very manifest. This method of construction was brought to the Mississippi Valley from Mexico and Central America, the ancient inhabitants of that region and the Mound-Builders being the same people in race, and also in civilization, when it was brought here.

A very large proportion of the old structures in Ohio and farther south called "mounds," namely, those which are low in proportion to their horizontal extent, are terraced foundations for buildings, and if they were situated in Yucatan, Guatemala, and Southern Mexico, they would never be mistaken for any thing else. The high mounds also in the two regions are remarkably alike. In both cases they are pyramidal in shape, and have level summits of considerable extent, which were reached by means of stairways on the outside. The great mound at Chichen-Itza is 75 feet high, and has on its summit a ruined stone edifice; that at Uxmal is 60 feet high, and has a similar ruin on its summit; that at Mayapan is 60 feet high; the edifice placed on its summit has disappeared. The great mound at Miamisburg, Ohio, is 68 feet high; and that at Grave Creek, West Virginia, is 75 feet high. Both had level summits, and stairways on the outside, but no trace of any structure remains on them. All these mounds were constructed for religious uses, and they are, in their way, as much alike as any five Gothic churches.

Could these works of the Mound-Builders be restored to the condition in which they were when the country was filled with their busy communities, we should doubtless see great edifices, similar in style to those in Yucatan, standing on the upper terraces of all the low extended "mounds," and smaller structures on the high mounds, such as those above named. There would seem to be an extension of ancient Mexico and Central America through Texas into the Mississippi and Ohio valleys; and so, if there were no massive stone-work in the old ruins of those countries, it might seem that the Mound-Builders' works were anciently extended into them by way of Texas.

The fact that the settlements and works of the Mound-Builders extended through Texas and across the Rio Grande indicates very plainly their connection with the people of Mexico, and goes far to explain their origin. We have other evidence of intercourse between the two peoples; for the obsidian dug from the mounds, and perhaps the porphyry also, can be explained only by supposing commercial relations between them.

We can not suppose the Mound-Builders to have come from any other part of North America, for nowhere else north of the Isthmus was there any other people capable of producing such works as they left in the places where they dwelt. Beyond the relics of the Mound-Builders themselves, no traces of the former existence of such a people have been discovered in any part of North America save Mexico, and Central America, and districts immediately connected with them. At the same time, it is not unreasonable to suppose the civilized people of these regions extended their settlements through Texas, and also migrated across the Gulf into the Mississippi Valley. In fact, the connection of settlements by way of Texas appears to have been unbroken from Ohio to Mexico.

This colonizing extension of the old Mexican race must have taken place at a remote period in the past; for what has been said of the antiquity of the Mound-Builders shows that a very long period, far more than two thousand years, it may be, must have elapsed since they left the Valley of the Ohio. Perhaps they found the country mostly unoccupied, and saw there but little of any other people until an irruption of warlike barbarians came upon them from the Northwest.

In speculating on the causes of their withdrawal after centuries of occupation, absolute certainty is impossible, and we have no means of going much beyond mere conjecture. We may suppose as most probable that an influx of barbarians destroyed their border settlements, interrupted their mining operations, and caused them to retire gradually toward the Gulf. Fragments of their communities may have become incorporated with the barbarous tribes. This conjecture has been used to explain certain exceptional peculiarities noticed in some of the wild Indian tribes. For instance, it has been suggested that the Mandan Indians were a separate and lost fragment of the mound-building people, they being noticeably unlike other Indians in many respects, lighter in color, and peculiar in manners and customs. What is conjectured may be true, but we have no means of proving its truth. That

mound builders

the Mandans were like what a lost community of Mound-Builders might have become by degeneration through mixture and association with barbarians may be supposed, but the actual history of that remarkable tribe might give its peculiarities a very different explanation. The Mandans were supposed to be a branch of the Decotahs. They may have been, like the Navajos, a changed community of Pueblos, but any attempt to explain them by means of conjecture is useless.

The supposition that the Toltecs and the Mound-Builders were the same people seems to me not improbable. The reasons for it will be stated when we come to a discussion of the antiquities, books, and traditions of Central America. I will only say here that, according to dates given in the Central American books, the Toltecs came from "Huehue-Tlapalan," a distant country in the northeast, long previous to the Christian era. They played a great part and had a long career in Mexico previous to the rise of their successors in power, the Aztecs, who were overthrown by the Spaniards.

MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA.

RUINS and other vestiges revealing an ancient civilization are found throughout the whole southern section of North America, extending as far north as New Mexico and Arizona.* But here the antiquities do not all belong to the same period in the past, nor exhibit unvarying likeness and unity of civilized life. They are somewhat less homogeneous, and do not constantly represent the same degree of civilization. In this region, the monuments suggest successive and varying periods in the civilized condition of the old inhabitants, some of the oldest and most mysterious monuments seeming to indicate the highest development.

---

* **Rock Pictures or Petroglyphs found in the Hava Supai Canyon of Arizona are reputed to be more than 12,000 years old,**

In the northern part of this region we find ruins of great buildings similar in plan and arrangement to those still used by the Pueblos, but far superior as monuments of architecture, science, and skill, and much more unlike those farther south than is apparent in the principal structures of the Mound-Builders. They show that the old settlers in the Mississippi Valley did not belong to the Pueblo branch of the Mexican race. Farther south, in the central part of the region specified, development was more advanced. Here, in the last ages of American ancient history, was the seat of the Mexican or Aztec civilization, but the monuments in this part of the country are mostly older than the Aztec period. The most astonishing remains are found still farther south, in Chiapa, Tabasco, Oxaca, Yucatan, Honduras, Tehuantepec, Guatemala, and other parts of Central America. In this southern region, mostly buried in heavy forests, are wonderful ruins of great cities and temples. Only a small part of modern Mexico is included in the region where these ruins are situated, and most of them, probably, were not much better understood by the ancient Mexicans than they are by us. Many of those explored in later times were unknown to that people, just as others, more in number, doubtless, than those already described, still remain unvisited and unknown in the great and almost impenetrable forests of the country.

THE NORTHERN REMAINS.

The ruins in Northern Mexico, including New Mexico and Arizona, consist chiefly, as already stated, of the remains of structures similar in general design and purpose to those of the Village Indians, the Pueblos. In the more

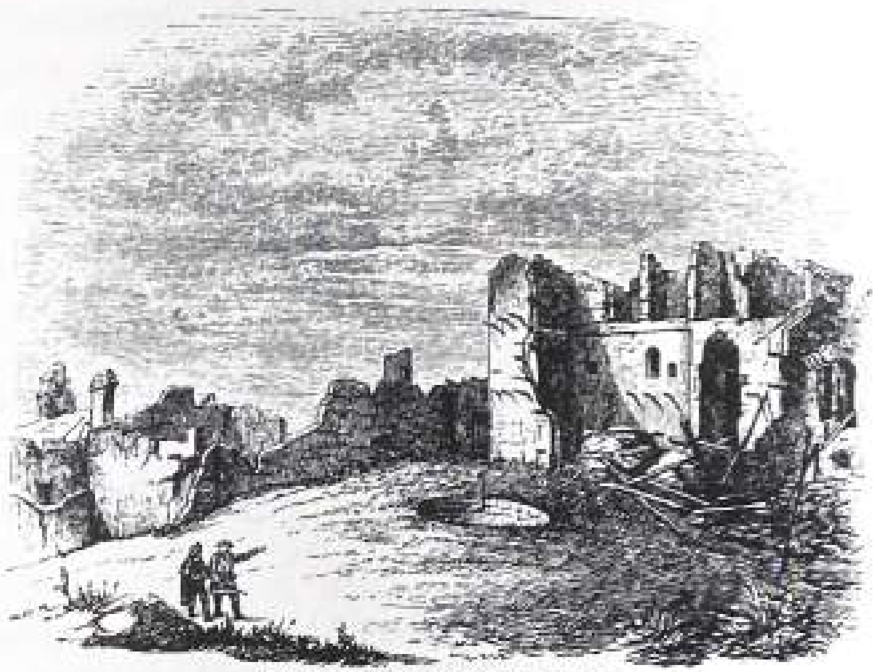


Fig. 20.—Pueblo Ruin at Pecos.

ancient times, doubtless, as at present, a large proportion of the dwellings and other edifices, like those in the Mississippi Valley, were built of perishable materials which have left no trace. Many of them, however, were built of stone, and have left ruins which show their character. Stone ruins are common in this northern region, although wood and adobe seems to have been more commonly used as building material. Some of the ruined stone edifices were inhabited when the country was conquered by the Spaniards. The remains present every where the same characteristics. They represent a people who built always in the same way, with some variations in the forms of their structures, and had substantially the same condition of life; but the ruins are not all of the same age.

"THE OLDEST OF CIVILIZATIONS."

Some investigators, who have given much study to the antiquities, traditions, old books, and probable geological history of Mexico and Central America, believe that the first civilization the world ever saw appeared in this part of Ancient America, or was immediately connected with it. They hold that the human race first rose to civilized life in America, which is, geologically, the oldest of the continents; and that, ages ago, the portion of this continent on which the first civilizers appeared was sunk beneath the waters of the Atlantic Ocean. Usually the ingulfing of this portion of the land is supposed to have been effected by some tremendous convulsion of nature; and there is appeal to recollections of such a catastrophe, said to have been preserved in the old books of Central America, and also in those of Egypt, from which Solon received an account of the lost Atlantis.*

According to this hypothesis, the American continent formerly extended from Mexico, Central America, and New Granada far into the Atlantic Ocean toward Europe and Africa, covering all the space now occupied by the Caribbean Sea, the Gulf of Mexico, and the West India islands, and going far beyond them toward the east and northeast. This lost portion of the continent was the Atlantis of which the old annals of Egypt told so much in the time of Solon, as we learn from Plato; and it was the original seat of the first human civilization, which, after the great cataclysm, was renewed and perpetuated in the region where we now trace the mysterious remains of ancient cities. Those desiring to know what can be said in support of this view of Ancient America must read the later volumes of Brasseur de Bourbourg, especially his "Quatre Lettres sur le Mexique," and his "Sources de l'Histoire Primitive du Mexique," etc. He is not a perspicuous writer; he uses but little system in treating the subject, and he introduces many fanciful speculations

---

*** See OUR STORY OF ATLANTIS or THE THREE STEPS by Phelon for an intimate account of the Isle of Atlantis and the cataclysm recorded by Plato.**

which do more to embarrass than to help the discussion; but those who read the books patiently can find and bring together all that relates to the point in question, and consider it in their own way. They can also find it set forth and defended in a small volume by George Catlin, entitled "The Lifted and Subsided Rocks of America," published in London, not long since, by Trübner and Company.

We shall give more attention to this theory in the next chapter. We refer to it here on account of the very great antiquity it claims for the ancient American civilization. It represents that the advanced human development whose crumbling monuments are studied at Copan, Mitla, and Palenque antedates every thing else in the human period of our globe, excepting, perhaps, an earlier time of barbarism and pastoral simplicity; that its history goes back through all the misty ages of pre-historic time to an unknown date previous to the beginning of such civilization in any part of the Old World. It is hardly possible to make it more ancient.

AMERICAN CITIES SEEN BY TYRIANS.

The view just stated touches the imagination and stirs the feelings like a genuine "wonder story;" but this should not be allowed to deny it a fair hearing. Those who reject it should disprove it before they hasten to pronounce it "absurd" and "impossible," else it may be suspected that their accustomed views of antiquity are due more to education, and to the habit of following a given fashion of thinking, than to actual reflection. It needs demonstration; and we may reasonably suggest that, in the present state of our knowledge of the past, demonstration is impossible. Meanwhile, a clear historical record appears to make it certain that flourishing towns and cities were seen and visited in America three thousand years ago, by persons who went to them across the Atlantic.

It is said, more or less clearly, by more than one Greek writer, that the Phœnicians and Carthaginians knew the way to a continent beyond the Atlantic. One fact preserved in the annals of Tyrian commerce, and mentioned by several ancient writers, is related by Diodorus Siculus very particularly as a matter of authentic history. His narration begins with the following statement:

"Over against Africa lies a very great island, in the vast ocean, many days' sail from Libya westward. The soil there is very fruitful, a great part whereof is mountainous, but much likewise champaign, which is the most sweet and pleasant part, for it is watered by several navigable streams, and beautified with many gardens of pleasure planted with divers sorts of trees and an abundance of orchards. The towns are adorned with stately buildings and banqueting houses pleasantly situated in their gardens and orchards." The great ruins in Yucatan, and elsewhere in Mexico and Central America, bear witness that there was, anciently, such a country as this, across the ocean, "many days' sail from Libya westward;" but Diodorus Siculus lived before the Christian era, and how was this known to him and others more than fifteen hundred years before America was discovered by Columbus? He tells us as follows: "The Phœnicians (Tyrians) having found out the coasts beyond the Pillars of Hercules, sailed along by the coast of Africa. One of their ships, on a sudden, was driven by a furious storm far off into the main ocean. After they had lain under this violent tempest many days, they at length arrived at this island."

This reminds us of the constrained voyage of Biarni, the Northman, from Iceland to the coast of Massachusetts, in the year 985 A.D. He, too, was storm-driven "many days," and in this way forced to the discovery of New England. He started for Greenland, and finally reached it by way of Martha's Vineyard and Cape Cod.

The tempest-driven ship of the Tyrians must have been carried to the West Indies, and to the coast of Honduras or Yucatan, where the Tyrians saw the gardens, cities, and stately edifices. The description of what they saw brings to mind similar accounts of what was seen in Yucatan by the Spaniards, when they began to sail along the coast of that peninsula in the beginning of the sixteenth century; Juan Diaz de Solis and Vincente Yañez Pinçon in 1506, and Hernandez de Cordova in 1517. They, too, saw handsome towns and stately buildings.

This undesigned voyage of the Tyrian ship seems to have been made previous to the building of Gadir, or Gades. Perhaps they made other voyages to that region, but it was a custom of the Phœnicians to be very secret in regard to the methods and paths of their commerce. A complete history of their commerce and navigation from the earliest times would unquestionably give us views of the past quite as startling to the prevalent assuming, unreasoning habits of belief, or rather disbelief, concerning antiquity, as that hypothesis of Atlantis and the earliest civilization. What is told by Diodorus authorizes us to suppose that the Tyrians who went across the Atlantic as described beheld some of the ancient American cities which are now found in ruins, for it is certain that nothing of the kind existed any where else "many days' sail from Libya [Northern Africa] westward." Their voyage was made more than eleven hundred years previous to the Christian era. If the old Central American books may be trusted, this was not very long previous to the beginning of the Toltec domination.

How long had Palenque been in existence when that Tyrian ship was driven across the Atlantic? And how long had that region been a region of cities and civilization? There is no history which can answer these questions.

WHENCE CAME THAT OLD CIVILIZATION?

VARIOUS theories, some of them very wild and irrational, have been advanced to explain the origin of what is seen in these relics of Ancient America. If it had been the fashion to explore and study them as their importance deserves, as Egypt and Nineveh have been explored and studied, our knowledge of them would now be much more extensive and valuable, and it might be possible to go farther toward a solution of the problem they present. But not many persons have sought to explore and understand these remains, and not more than two or three have really sought in earnest to examine the old traditions and books of the country. The abundant inscriptions at Palenque fade in their forest solitude while waiting for the Champollion who shall interpret their mysteries. Something is known, but we have no history of these old cities, no authentic historical record of the people who built them. Therefore theorizing has very naturally been stimulated to great activity, and most of this theorizing has been regulated by the old, unreasoning assumption that civilization found in any place, especially in the olden times, must have been brought and established there as a foreign production. Generally the hypotheses used in this case have presumed as a matter of course that the original civilizers came to this continent from Europe or Asia.

THE PHŒNICIAN THEORY.

Some of the more intelligent investigators have maintained, with no little confidence, that this ancient American civilization came originally from the Phœnicians. Among those who use reason in their inquiries sufficiently to be incapable of accepting the absurdities of monkish fancy, this hypothesis has found more favor than any other. Wherever inquiry begins by assuming that the original civilizers came from some other part of the world, it seems more reasonable than any other, for more can be said to give it the appearance of probability.

The people known to us as Phœnicians were pre-eminent as the colonizing navigators of antiquity. They were an enlightened and enterprising maritime people, whose commerce traversed every known sea, and extended its operations beyond the "Pillars of Hercules" into the "great exterior ocean." The early Greeks called them Ethiopians (not meaning either black men or Africans), and said they went every where, establishing their colonies and their commerce in all the coast regions, "from the extreme east to the extreme west." But the great ages of this people are in the distant past, far beyond the beginning of what we call history. History has knowledge only of a few of their later communities, the Sabeans of Southern Arabia, the Phœnicians (meaning chiefly the Tyrians), and the Carthaginians. What a change there would be in the prevalent conceptions of the past if we could have a complete record of this race from the beginning of its development!

It is not difficult to believe that communities of the Phœnician or Ethiopian race were established all around the Mediterranean, and even beyond the Strait of Gibraltar, in ages quite as old as Egypt or Chaldea, and that they had communication with America before Tyre or Sidon was built. Why did the ancients say so much of a "great Saturnian continent" beyond the Atlantic if nobody in the pre-historic ages had ever seen that continent? It was there, as they said and as we know; but whence came their knowledge of it, and such knowledge as led them to describe it as "larger than Asia (meaning Asia Minor), Europe, and Libya together?" This ancient belief must have been due to Phœnician or Ethiopian communication with America in earlier times, which was imperfectly recollected, or perhaps never completely revealed to other nations; and this must have taken place at a very remote period, for imperfect recollection of the great continent across the Atlantic, including what Solon heard in Egypt of Atlantis, was more ancient than the constrained voyage of that Tyrian ship of which Diodorus Siculus gives an account; and it can be seen that the early Greeks had a better knowledge even of Western Europe than those of later times. A dark age, so far as relates to geographical knowledge, set in upon the countries around the Ægean Sea and on the coast of Asia Minor after the independence and enterprise of Tyre and the other Phœnician cities were destroyed by the Assyrians, toward the close of the ninth century before Christ, which was disturbed some four hundred and fifty or five hundred years later by the conquests of Alexander the Great.

The known enterprise of the Phœnician race, and this ancient knowledge of America, so variously expressed, strongly encourage the hypothesis that the people called Phœnicians came to this continent, established colonies in the region where ruined cities are found, and filled it with civilized life. It is argued that they made voyages on the "great exterior ocean," and that such navigators must have crossed the Atlantic; and it is added that symbolic devices similar to those of the Phœnicians are found in the American ruins, and that an old tradition of the native Mexicans and Central Americans described the first civilizers as "bearded white men," who "came from the East in ships." Therefore, it is urged, the people described in the native books and traditions as "Colhuas" must have been Phœnicians.

But if it were true that the civilization found in Mexico and Central America came from people of the Phœnician race, it would be true also that they built in America as they never built any where else, that they established a language here radically unlike their own, and that they used a style of writing totally different from that which they carried into every other region occupied by their colonies. All the forms of alphabetical writing used at present in Europe and Southwestern Asia came directly or indirectly from that anciently invented by the race to which the Phœnicians belonged, and they have traces of a common relationship which can easily be detected. Now the writing of the inscriptions at Palenque, Copan, and elsewhere in the ruins has no more relatedness to the Phœnician than to the Chinese writing. It has not a single characteristic that can be called Phœnician any more than the language of the inscriptions or the style of architecture with which it is associated; therefore we can not reasonably suppose this American civilization was originated by people of the Phœnician race, whatever may be thought relative to the supposed ancient communication between the two continents and its probable influence on civilized communities already existing here.

THE "ATLANTIC" THEORY.

I have already stated in general terms the hypothesis advanced by Brasseur de Bourbourg and some other writers. This may be called the "Atlantic" theory, for it attributes the civilization of Ancient America to the Atlantides or Atlantic race, who occupied the lost "island of Atlantis." Brasseur de Bourbourg has studied the monuments, writings, and traditions left by this civilization more carefully and thoroughly than any other man living. He has fancies which may be safely rejected, and he has theories which, doubtless, will always lack confirmation; but he has much, also, which demands respectful consideration. There is a great deal in his books to provoke criticism; those well acquainted with the antiquities and ancient speech of Egypt may reasonably give way to a smile of incredulity while reading what he says in support of the notion that the great civilization of Egypt also came originally from this Atlantic race. Nevertheless, his volumes are important, because they furnish materials which others can use more carefully, and because he has learned to decipher some of the Central American writings and brought to view certain paths of inquiry which others may pursue with a more rigid method.

As already stated, his Atlantic theory of the old American civilization is, that it was originated on this continent, but on a portion of the continent which is now below the waters of the Atlantic Ocean. It supposes the continent extended, anciently, from New Granada, Central America, and Mexico in a long, irregular peninsula, so far across the Atlantic that the Canary, Madeira, and Azores or Western Islands may be remains of this portion of it. High mountains stood where we now find the West India islands. Beyond these, toward Africa and Europe, was a great extent of fertile and beautiful land, and here arose the first civilization of mankind, which flourished many ages, until at length this extended portion of the continent was ingulfed by a tremendous convulsion of nature, or by a succession of such convulsions which made the ruin complete. After the cataclysm, a part of the Atlantic people who escaped destruction settled in Central America, where perhaps their civilization had been previously introduced. The reasons urged in support of this hypothesis make it seem plausible, if not probable, to imaginative minds.

In the first place, Brasseur de Bourbourg claims that there is in the old Central American books a constant tradition of an immense catastrophe of the character supposed; that this tradition existed every where among the people when they first became known to Europeans; and that recollections of the catastrophe were preserved in some of their festivals, especially in one celebrated in the month of *Izcalli*, which was instituted to commemorate this frightful destruction of land and people, and in which "princes and people humbled themselves before the divinity, and besought Him to withhold a return of such terrible calamities." This tradition affirms that a part of the continent extending into the Atlantic was destroyed in the manner supposed, and appears to indicate that the destruction was accomplished by a succession of frightful convulsions. Three are constantly mentioned, and sometimes there is mention of one or two others. "The land was shaken by frightful earthquakes, and the waves of the sea combined with volcanic fires to overwhelm and ingulf it." Each convulsion swept away portions of the land, until the whole disappeared, leaving the line of the coast as it is now. Most of the inhabitants, overtaken amid their regular employments, were destroyed; but some escaped in ships, and some fled for safety to the summits of high mountains, or to portions of the land which, for the time, escaped immediate destruction. Quotations are made from the old books in which this tradition is recorded which appear to verify his report of what is found in them. To criticise intelligently his interpretation of their significance, one needs to have a knowledge of those books and traditions equal at least to his own.

In the second place, he appeals to the story of Atlantis, preserved in the annals of Egypt, and related to Solon by the priests of Sais. It is stated in Plutarch's life of Solon that while in Egypt "he conferred with the priests of Psenophis, Sonchis, Heliopolis, and Sais, and learned from them the story of Atlantis." Brasseur de Bourbourg cites Cousin's translation of Plato's record of this story as follows:

"Among the great deeds of Athens, of which recollection is preserved in our books, there is one which should be placed above all others. Our books tell that the Athenians destroyed an army which came across the Atlantic Sea, and insolently invaded Europe and Asia; for this sea was then navigable, and beyond the strait where you place the Pillars of Hercules there was an island larger than Asia [Minor] and Libya combined. From this island one could pass easily to the other islands, and from these to the continent which lies around the interior sea. The sea on this side of the strait (the Mediterranean) of which we speak resembles a harbor with a narrow entrance; but there is a genuine sea, and the land which surrounds it is a veritable continent. In the island of Atlantis reigned three kings with great and marvelous power. They had under their dominion the whole of Atlantis, several other islands, and some parts of the continent. At one time their power extended into Libya, and into Europe as far as Tyrrhenia; and, uniting their whole force, they sought to destroy our countries at a blow, but their defeat stopped the invasion and gave entire independence to all the countries on this side of the Pillars of Hercules. Afterward, in one day and one fatal night, there came mighty earthquakes and inundations, which ingulfed that warlike people; Atlantis disappeared beneath the sea, and then that sea became inaccessible, so that navigation on it ceased on account of the quantity of mud which the ingulfed island left in its place."

atlantis

This invasion took place many ages before Athens was known as a Greek city. It is referred to an extremely remote antiquity. The festival known as the "Lesser Panathenœa," which, as symbolic devices used in it show, commemorated this triumph over the Atlantes, is said to have been instituted by the mythical Erichthonius in the earliest times remembered by Athenian tradition. Solon had knowledge of the Atlantes before he went to Egypt, but he heard there, for the first time, this account of their "island" and of its disappearance in a frightful cataclysm. But Atlantis is mentioned by other ancient writers. An extract preserved in Proclus, taken from a work now lost, which is quoted by Boeckh in his commentary on Plato, mentions islands in the exterior sea beyond the Pillars of Hercules, and says it was known that in one of these islands "the inhabitants preserved from their ancestors a remembrance of Atlantis, an extremely large island, which for a long time held dominion over all the islands of the Atlantic Ocean."

Brasseur de Bourbourg claims that these traditions, on both sides of the Atlantic, mean the same thing. The "island of Atlantis," larger than Libya and Asia Minor together, was the extended portion of the American continent. These concurring traditions can not be devoid of historical significance. The constant references by ancient Greek writers to the Atlantes, who are always placed at the extremity of Europe and Africa, on the ocean which bears their name, may reasonably be regarded as vague and faded recollections of such a history connected with that ocean as that implied by what was said of their island in the annals of Egypt. In support of his view of what is meant by the traditions, he adds this philological argument:

"The words *Atlas* and *Atlantic* have no satisfactory etymology in any language known to Europe. They are not Greek, and can not be referred to any known language of the Old World. But in the Nahuatl language we find immediately the radical *a, atl,* which signifies water, war, and the top of the head. (Molina, *Vocab. en lengua mexicana y castellana,* etc.) From this comes a series of words, such as *atlan,* on the border of or amid the water, from which we have the adjective *Atlantic.* We have also atlaça, to combat or be in agony; it means likewise to hurl or dart from the water, and in the preterit makes *atlaz*. A city named *Atlan* existed when the continent was discovered by Columbus, at the entrance of the Gulf of Uraba, in Darien, with a good harbor; it is now reduced to an unimportant pueblo named *Acla*."

In the third place, he quotes opinions expressed without any regard whatever to his theory to show that scientific men who have considered the question believe that there was formerly a great extension of the land into the Atlantic in the manner supposed. The first quotation is from Moreau de Saint-Mery's "Description topographique et politique de la Partie Espagnole a l'Isle de Saint-Domingue," published in 1796, as follows:

Atlantis
Could
have
existed

"There are those who, in examining the map of America, do not confine themselves to thinking with the French Pliny that the innumerable islands situated from the mouth of the Orinoco to the Bahama Channel (islands which include several *Grenadins* not always visible in very high tides or great agitations of the sea) should be considered as summits of vast mountains whose bases and sides are covered with water, but who go farther, and suppose these islands to be the tops of the most elevated of a chain of mountains which crowned a portion of the continent whose submersion has produced the Gulf of Mexico. But to sustain this opinion it must be added that another vast surface of land which united the islands of this archipelago to the continent, from Yucatan to the mouth of the Orinoco, was submerged in the same way, and also a third surface which connected them with the peninsula of Florida and with whatever land may have constituted the northern termination; for we can not imagine that these mountains whose summits appear above water stood on the terminating line of the continent."

He quotes, also, another authority which "can not be suspected," namely, M. Charles Martins, who said, in the

Revue des Deux Mondes for March 1, 1867, "Now, hydrography, geology, and botany agree in teaching us that the Azores, the Canaries, and Madeira are the remains of a great continent which formerly united Europe to North America." He could have added other quotations in the same strain. Those geologists who believe that "our continents have long remained in nearly the same relative position" would probably give the supposed change a much greater antiquity than Brasseur de Bourbourg would be likely to accept; and the geological "Uniformitarians" would deny with emphasis that so great a change in the shape of a continent was ever effected by such means, or with such rapidity as he supposes. But the latest and most advanced school of geological speculation does not exclude "Catastrophism," and, therefore, will not deny the possibility of sudden and great changes by this method.

Doubtless the antiquity of the human race is much greater than is usually assumed by those whose views of the past are still regulated by mediæval systems of chronology. Archæology and linguistic science, not to speak here of geology, make it certain that the period between the beginning of the human race and the birth of Christ would be more accurately stated if the centuries counted in the longest estimate of the rabbinical chronologies should be changed to millenniums. And they present also another fact, namely, that the antiquity of civilization is very great, and suggest that in remote ages it may have exsited, with important developments, in regions of the earth now described as barbarous, and even, as Brasseur de Bourbourg supposes, on ancient continents or portions of continents now out of sight below the surface of the oceans. The representation of some speculators that the condition of the human race since its first appearance on earth has been a condition of universal and hopeless savagery down to a comparatively modern date, is an assumption merely, an unwarranted assumption used in support of an unproved and unprovable theory of man's origin. Its use in the name of science by advocates of this theory, like the theory itself, shows that the constructive power of fancy and imagination will sometimes supersede every thing else, and substitute its ingenious constructions for legitimate conclusions, even in scientific speculation.

We may claim reasonably that Brasseur de Bourbourg's Atlantic theory is not proved, and on this ground refuse to accept it. So far as appears, it is a fanciful theory which can not be proved. No one is under obligation to attempt disproving it. It may, in some cases, win supporters by enlisting in its favor all the forces of imagination, to which it appeals with seductive plausibility. On the other hand, it will be rejected without much regard to what can be said in its favor, for it interferes with current unreasoning beliefs concerning antiquity and ancient history, and must encounter vehement contradiction from habits of thought fixed by these beliefs. True, some of the stock views of antiquity, by which it will be earnestly opposed, are themselves far more destitute of foundation in either fact or reason; but this will make no difference, as the habit of never allowing them to be subjected to the searching power of reason does not permit such persons either to believe or deny any thing connected with this topic in a reasonable manner.

Some of the uses made of this theory can not endure criticism. For instance, when he makes it the basis of an assumption that all the civilization of the Old World went originally from America, and claims particularly that the supposed "Atlantic race" created Egypt, he goes quite beyond reach of the considerations used to give his hypothesis a certain air of probability. It may be, as he says, that for every pyramid in Egypt there are a thousand in Mexico and Central America, but the ruins in Egypt and those in America have nothing in common. The two countries were entirely different in their language, in their styles of architecture, in their written characters, and in the physical characteristics of their earliest people, as they are seen sculptured or painted on the monuments. An Egyptian pyramid is no more the same thing as a Mexican pyramid than a Chinese pagoda is the same thing as an English light-house. It was not made in the same way, nor for the same uses. The ruined monuments show, in generals and in particulars, that the original civilizers in America were profoundly different from the ancient Egyptians. The two peoples can not explain each other.*

This, however, does not require us to assert positively that the Central American "Colhuas" and the legendary Atlantes could not possibly have been the same people, or people of the same race. Room may be left for any amount of conjecture not inconsistent with known facts, without making it necessary to accept a theory of the origin of the old Mexican race which at present can neither be proved nor disproved.

IT WAS AN ORIGINAL CIVILIZATION.

It has been said, very justly, by one explorer of the Mexican and Central American ruins, that "the American monuments are different from those of any other known people, of a new order, and entirely and absolutely anomalous; they stand alone." The more we study them, the more we find it necessary to believe that the civiliza-

---

*** This entire discourse from this and preceding pages even though appearing controversial is of great value in that it revealed the general interest and opinions in accord with the understanding of that era.**

tion they represent was originated in America, and probably in the region where they are found. It did not come from the Old World; it was the work of some remarkably gifted branch of the race found on the southern part of this continent when it was discovered in 1492. Undoubtedly it was very old. Its original beginning may have been as old as Egypt, or even farther back in the past than the ages to which Atlantis must be referred; and it may have been later than the beginning of Egypt. Who can certainly tell its age? Whether earlier or later, it was original.*

Its constructions seem to have been a refined and artistic development of a style of building different from that of any other people, which began with ruder forms, but in all the periods of its history preserved the same general conception. They show us the idea of the Mound-Builders wrought out in stone and embellished by art. The decorations, and the writing also, are wholly original. There is no imitation of the work of any people ever known in Asia, Africa, or Europe. It appears evident that the method of building seen in the great ruins began with the ruder forms of mound-work, and became what we find it by gradual development, as the advancing civilization supplied new ideas and gave higher skill. But the culture and the work were wholly original, wholly American.

The civilized life of the ancient Mexicans and Central Americans may have had its original beginning somewhere in South America, for they seem more closely related to the ancient South Americans than to the wild

---

*** Ancient Prophecies proclaimed the existence and importance of this "LAND OVERSHADOWED WITH WINGS"...... "Thine eyes shall behold the land that is very far off." — —Isa. 33–17**

Revelation

Indians north of the Mexican border; but the peculiar development of it represented by the ruins must have begun in the region where they are found. We find ourself more and more inclined to the opinion that the aboriginal South Americans are the oldest people on this continent; that they are distinct in race; and that the wild Indians of the North came originally from Asia, where the race to which they belong seems still represented by the Koraks and Chookchees found in that part of Asia which extends to Behring's Strait.

If, as there is reason to believe, the countries on the Mediterranean had communication with America in very ancient times, they found here a civilization already developed, and contributed nothing to change its style of building and decorating cities. They may have influenced it in other respects; for, if such communication was opened across the Atlantic, it was probably continued for a long time, and its interruption may or may not be due, as Brasseur de Bourbourg supposes, to the cataclysm which ingulfed Atlantis. Religious symbols are* found in the American ruins which remind us of those of the Phœnicians, such as figures of the serpent, which appear constantly, and the cross, supposed by some to represent the mounting of the magnetic needle, which was among the emblems peculiar to the goddess Astarte. A figure appears occasionally in the sculptures, in which some have sought to recognize Astarte, one at Palenque being described as follows: "It is a female figure moulded in stucco, holding a child on her left arm and hand, just as Astarte appears on the Sidonian medals." I find it impossible to see that this figure has any resemblance

---

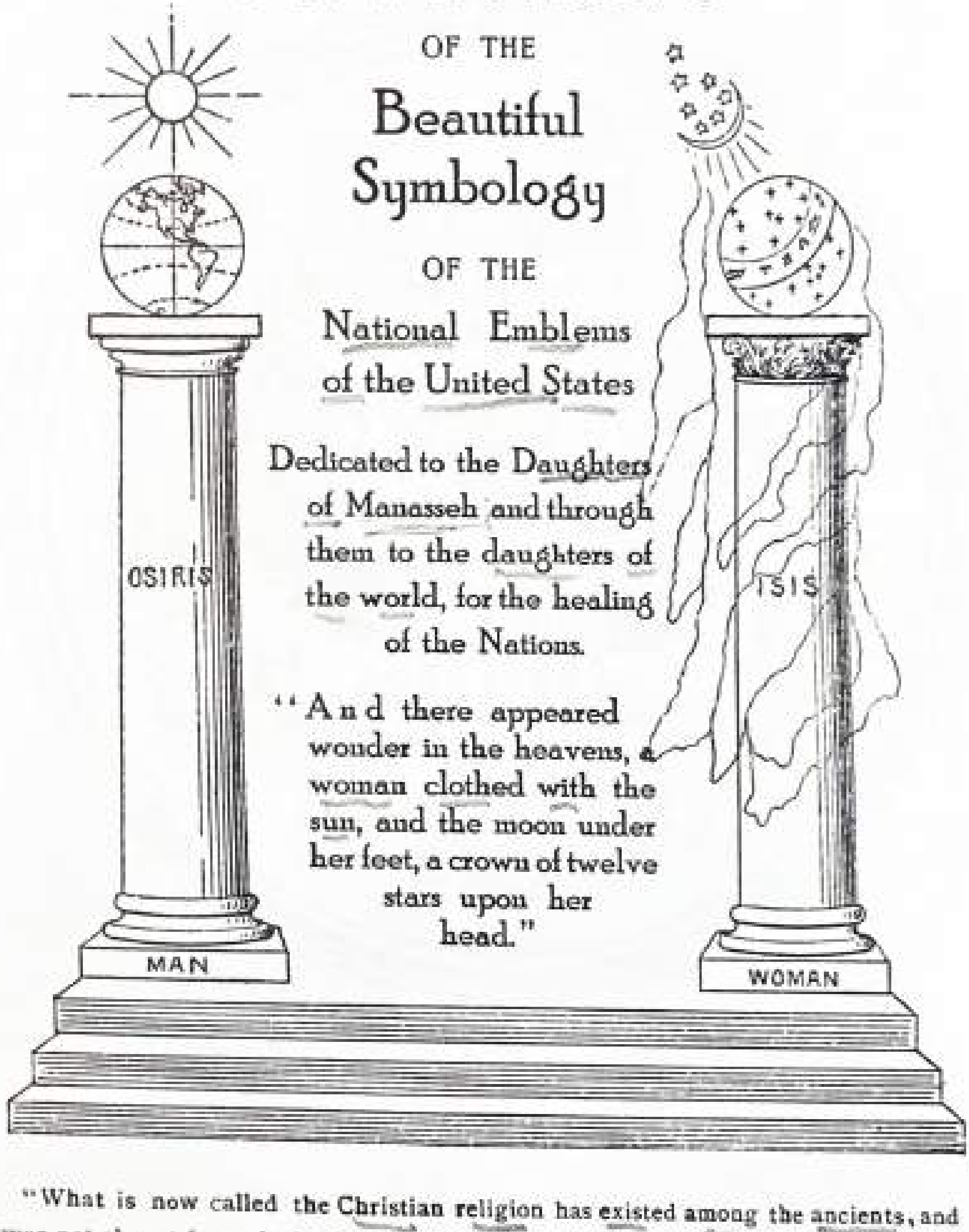
*** See MYSTERIES OF OSIRIS for a comprehensive presentation of the signs and symbols of the heavens and their interpretation.**

whatever to the Phœnician goddess. They are not alike either in dress, posture, or expression. Dupaix describes it correctly in saying it represents a person apparently "absorbed in devotion" — a worshiper, and not a goddess. Moreover, Astarte usually appears on the medals standing on the forward deck of a vessel, holding a cross with one hand, and pointing forward with the other. And, finally, this figure seems to represent, not a woman, but a priest. There was sun-worship in America, and the phallic ceremonies existed in some places in the time of Cortez. In Asia these ceremonies and figures of the serpent were usually associated with sun-worship. Humboldt was sure that these symbols came to America from the Old World. A more careful study of the subject might have led him to modify this belief. But, whether we adopt his explanation or some other, the traditions on both sides of the Atlantic are without meaning unless it be admitted that there was communication between the two continents in times of which we have no history.

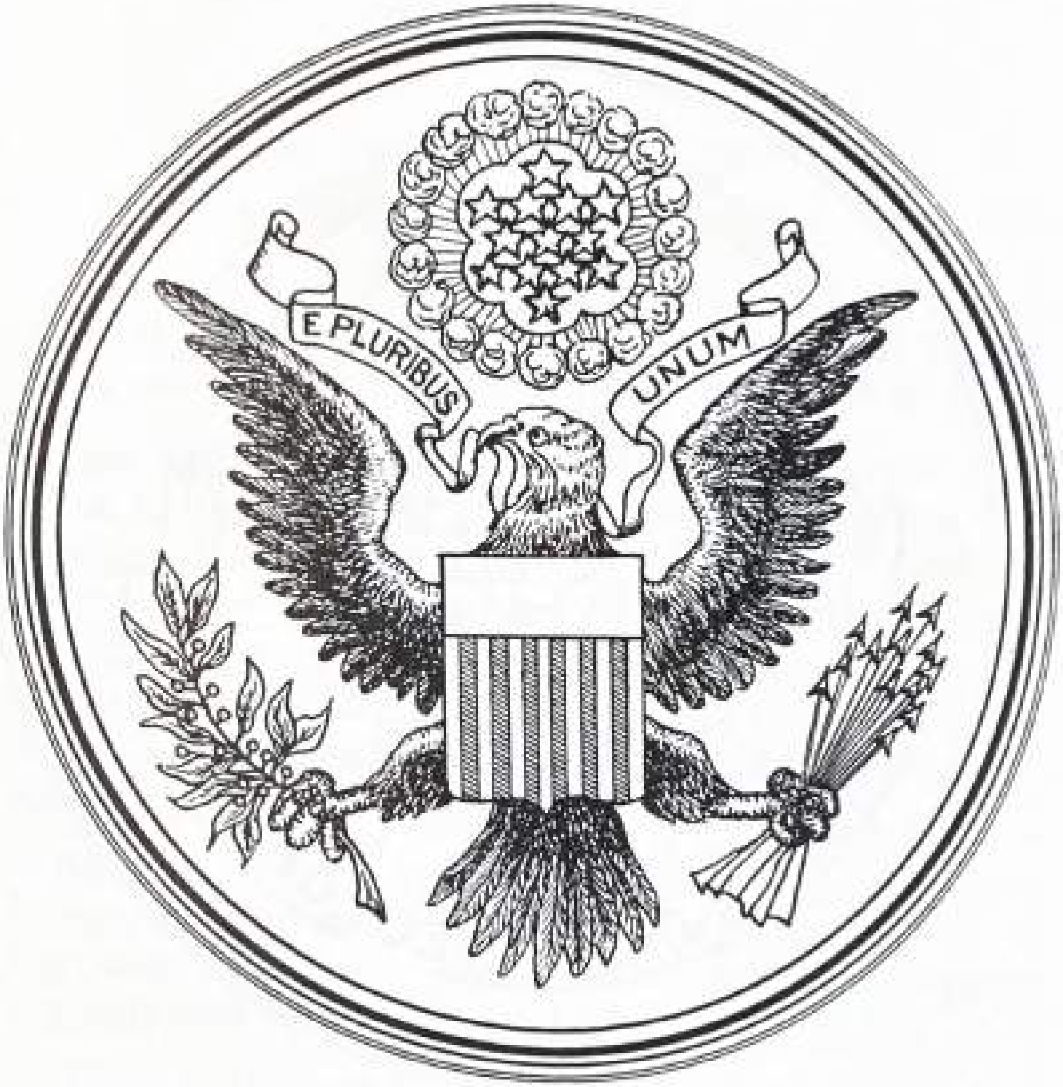
THE
UNVEILING
OF THE
Beautiful Symbology
OF THE
National Emblems of the United States

Dedicated to the Daughters
of Manasseh and through
them to the daughters of
the world, for the healing
of the Nations.

"And there appeared
wonder in the heavens, a
woman clothed with the
sun, and the moon under
her feet, a crown of twelve
stars upon her
head."

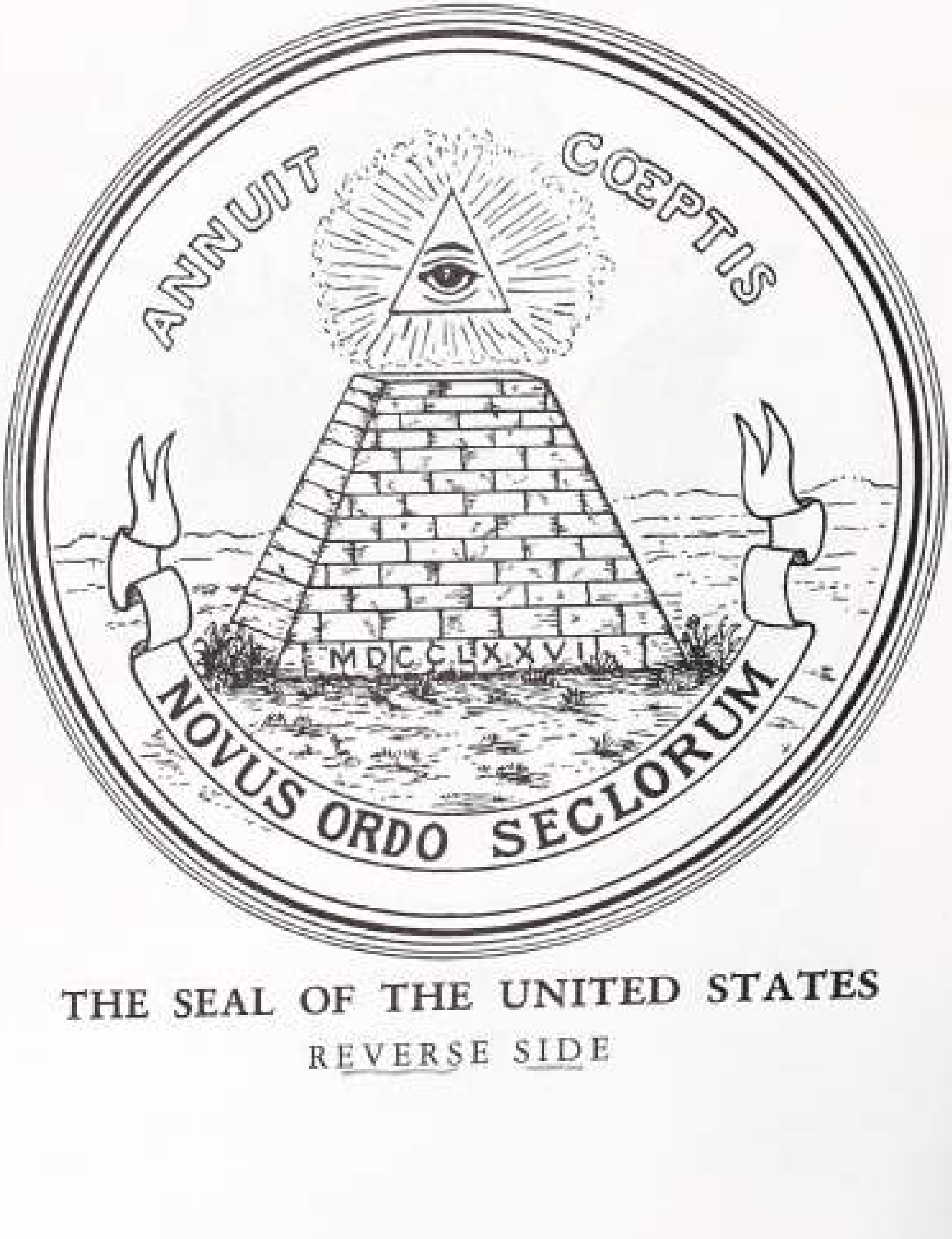


"What is now called the Christian religion has existed among the ancients, and was not absent from the beginning of the human race until Christ came in the flesh, from which time the religion which already existed, began to be called Christian."
—St. Augustine.


E PLURIBUS UNUM

THE SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES

OBVERSE SIDE


ANNUIT CŒPTIS
MDCCLXXVI
NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM

THE SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES

REVERSE SIDE

99

THE DESTINY OF AMERICA AS REVEALED BY THE SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

By GRACE KINCAID MOREY

Author of "Mystic Americanism"

The destiny of America was written in letters of fire across the starry firmament at the beginning of time.

Ages ago, when the civilization of the then vast continent of Atlantis was at its height, its wise men, the Initiates of that country, read the stars, and by virtue of their mighty knowledge, glimpsed the secret of God's unchanging purpose. Through fire, flood and quake; through continents buried that others might rise; down through the vistas of seemingly unending time, they visioned what we today know as America.

As a result of this vision, the Great Lodge of Atlantean Initiates transferred a number of its Inner Initiates to Egyptian soil, where they founded the first Egyptian Dynasty and established the Initiate Priesthood.

These Initiates had great knowledge. Power was at their command. The potency of the Will and their control of the elements held no mystery which they were unable to solve; there was no force which they could not direct.

To preserve and perpetuate the record of their vast knowledge in an indestructible manner, they incorporated this knowledge in symbols and veiled figures. They built the two pyramids of Gizeh with provision for halls of Initiation on the inside of the pyramids.

Through the symbolism of this Bible of stone they protected the mysteries during the inundation which they foresaw. During the "fall" of Atlantis, Egypt was submerged, but re-emerged to give life to the second Dynasty.

During the ages designated as the flood of Noah, Egypt was once more beneath the waves, only to rise again for a third Dynasty, after which the great temple of Karnack; and many of the ancient structures were erected to her glory.

The pyramid of Cheops now holds the greatest interest for us. The purpose underlying its construction (the mysteries concealed or revealed by it) are intimately connected with and have a more direct bearing on the subject now under consideration.

Quotation

It was of Cheops that *Isaiah* wrote in Chapter XIX: 19–20 when he stated: "In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the midst of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord;

"And it shall be a sign and for a witness unto the Lord of Hosts in the land of Egypt."

In his book: *The Mysteries of Osiris, or Egyptian Initiation,* R. Swinburne Clymer wrote: "The day will soon come when the mysteries of the ancients will be the science of the moderns, and in that morning light of revelation the Great Pyramid of Cheops will be known for what it really is; the alphabet which spells out the significance of the Divine Drama of existence."

To better understand the hidden meaning and symbology of the pyramid Cheops, we will briefly state the nature of the truths which these wise men wished to perpetuate. They were men who KNEW. Knew what?

They understood the mysteries of nature. They were aware of God's purpose as regards man. They knew the secret path by which alone man might reach Godhood and *become* Immortalized. In short, they know the secret of the Soul and the ways and means whereby man might establish a CONSCIOUS relationship with his Creator. This is indeed the secret of Immortality.

"In the midst of the land of Egypt" Cheops was built. Think of the marvelous exactitude of mathematical and astronomical calculation by which they built this great four-square structure at the exact *center* of the earth's surface. So exact are the measurements that the center or pivot thereof, twice each year — at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes — the sun shone so directly upon its apex that its four sides were equally illuminated and without a shadow anywhere upon its vast surface.

Myriad are the lessons which this great pyramid holds for us. Books by the score have been written, and many more will be written to make an effort to explain the mysteries and lessons it can teach man in his climb onward and upward toward Divinity. However, in its location at the *center;* in its physical form and its relation to the great orb of day, we now have sufficient knowledge for our Great Work.

TO THOSE WHO KNOW, the points of the pyramids proclaim that *within* man there is a central point — a GREAT CENTER, a physical center of spiritual power and perception — a God-Center, known to Initiates as the Divine or Soul Center, because it is there that the Soul resides.

Through growth, inner development of the spiritual faculties, by means of Soul culture, this glorious Spiritual Fire or Central Sun within man will shine upon his fourfold nature, or four-sided being of body, mind, spirit and Soul in such manner that all four sides — every department of being — will be Illuminated. He then stands forth a perfect man, equally developed in body, mind, spirit and Soul.

Like Cheops, he will be perfectly squared; absolutely *centered*, and so Illuminated by the Sun of Righteousness that there will be no shadow cast upon him by greed, lust, avarice, or any other negative desires which becloud the carnal and unregenerate man. He will stand solid, firm and erect, constantly reaching upward towards the heavens, and with lofty aspiration and continuity of purpose he will strive manfully onward toward Godhood and CONSCIOUS Immortality. He who so attains has become as one with those WHO KNOW.

Moses was one of those who KNEW. Through the symbology of the "Bush that burned but was not consumed," Moses stood face to face with the Divinity as reflected by his OWN INNER SOUL LIGHT, and from it (God or the Divinity) received the Law for his enslaved people.

As a leader of his people, those who were led by him out of the then spiritually fallen Egypt, Moses founded the twelve tribes of Israel. They were not yet a free people, but TRIBES. They were a thirteenth or *perfect* people, that of MANASSEH, a blending and perfecting of all tribes. Even a superficial reading of the Biblical story reveals the fact that AMERICA — the "Land overshadowed with wings" — of *Isaiah* — is the Manasseh of Biblical lore.

Moses was an Initiate not only of the Egyptian Priesthood, but likewise of the Coptic Hierarchy of that day. He was versed in all the magical arts taught by both of these. In his separation of the tribes of twelve there is the Egyptian symbolism corresponding to the twelve physical centers in man, with the thirteenth or "perfect one," typifying the "Soul enlightened" individual.

Down through the ages and throughout the history of man, the same symbology is ever present. Every religious system incorporates this same symbology, the one succeeding always being born from the one preceding. Covered and hidden as it is, this symbology is too sublime to be comprehended by the masses in its purity, but always plainly revealed to those who will LIVE THE LIFE, PUT FORTH THE EFFORT NECESSARY TO ACHIEVE the *right* to be numbered with those who *know.*

At last, after many ages, it seemed that the very heavens, yea, that God Himself lends a hand in a supreme effort to help man recognize the truth about himself.

An infant was born at Bethlehem of Judea at whose birth the angels sang, the stars rejoiced and completed a configuration toward which they had been moving for eons of time.

From Egypt the Wise men, THOSE WHO KNEW, came to worship and to offer rich gifts of Incense and Myrrh and to usher in the then New Age.

The babe born was the Nazarene. To Him Christ was to come. In Him Godhood was to be born; the *Christos* revealed.

Mary and Joseph, themselves trained and prepared in the Secret Schools of that day for the work to be done, took Him into the Land of Egypt; a land of darkness to the Uninitiated.

Under the Initiates of Egypt he rose to supreme heights and at last stood free, Sublime Master of the Great Secret; surpassed in degree by none, all this by virtue of having BECOME the Christ and able to say: "I and the Father are ONE; He in me and I in Him." He had attained to CONSCIOUS Immortality and lived to prove it.

Returning from Egypt he started on His ministry. His very method of organization had a real meaning because it followed the ancient system. He selected twelve disciples, himself being the thirteenth or PERFECT ONE. In the performance of his mission, from birth to Calvary, from the tomb to the ascension, there is a complete repetition of the story told by the Stars of the Heavens, the Sphinx, the Temple, the Pyramid, and by the Masters of every age, as well as by the *experience* passed through by THOSE WHO KNOW, and with whom you who read this *may* become ONE if you have the WILL.

With the coming of the Nazarene and His rise to Christhood or ONENESS with the Father, we had the beginning of the Christian era. As a matter of fact, NO nation and NO people and but FEW individuals have made more than a pretense of actually LIVING the Christic teachings; therefore, none but a very few can honestly claim Christianity as their standard.

It is an indisputable fact that the masses have not only been unwilling, but HAVE REFUSED to carry *their* OWN Cross. They have deified and worshipped the man Jesus, instead of accepting His instructions and standard of life in the SPIRIT and with full intent and purpose for which these teachings were given by Him WHO BECAME CHRIST. The masses, as most of them do now, refused the law of individual responsibility and still continue to thrust their sins upon the "man of sorrow" of two thousand years ago.

The Nazarene, Essenian Initiate that He was, KNEW, and it was His great mission to teach others to so live that they also might KNOW. But as before His Ministry, so it has been since. The outer for the many; the INNER for those who are ready and WILLING to learn and to obey.

The secret teachings which the Nazarene taught to the few have never been lost and are today open to those who truly seek.

We now pass down the centuries to the discovery (?) of America and the founding of the United States. It was necessary to design a Seal for the new association of people. The purpose of the Seal is to quickly convey a complete and detailed idea of that which it is to represent.

In this respect the Seal of the United States is a masterpiece, as a brief analysis will convince the most skeptical that, among those who designed it, there were those who KNEW.

America *is* Manasseh, "the land o'ershadowed by wings," hence the central figure of the Seal is the EAGLE with wings outspread as in flight. Now note the correspondence to the ancient symbolism: In the Eagle's tail there are thirteen feathers. In one talon are held thirteen arrows; in the other, an olive branch with thirteen leaves. On its breast is a shield with thirteen bars and stripes. True, this is symbolic of the thirteen original colonies. Is it by chance that this corresponds to the symbolism and prophecy of the starry configuration; to The Master Initiate and His twelve disciples and, finally, to man with his twelve centers and the thirteenth or PERFECT *one,* all of which indicate that there were those at the time who understood the Law and KNEW what was to be done?

The number thirteen indicates the end of the old and the beginning of the new cycle. *Right now* for America it indicates the end of the fifth and the beginning of the sixth race and forerunner of the seventh and last race.

Rev. John Harden Allen, one of the greatest research workers of all time, states in one of his numerous books on the subject:

significance of

"There were thirteen colonies, thirteen races represented, one for each tribe of Israel. Thirteen men represented them in the Declaration of Independence. Thirteen stars and stripes in the first flag; thirteen rods in the National Mace of the House of Representatives, and thirteen rattles on the tail of the serpent depicted on the Massachusetts Pine Tree Flag, and thirteen letters in the motto: 'Don't tread on me.'

"The first call for troops for the Civil War was on the thirteenth; surrender of Fort Sumpter was on the thirteenth, making the Alpha and Omega of the war. Dewey captured Manila on the thirteenth and broke the back of the Spanish war. In the Mexican War the decisive battle was fought on the thirteenth. In the World War of 1914–1918, thirteen ships sailed for France on the thirteenth and were thirteen days in the passing. This was on June 13, 1917. The cutting of the St. Mihiel salient by General Pershing and the men under him was on his birthday, Friday, the thirteenth of September."

Returning to the Seal, the obverse side of the Seal represents the United States of America as it was then and as it would continue to be for some years to come; but did not indicate what America was destined to be.

Those who KNEW then also designed a converse side of the Seal. This design has been brought to life foreshadowing the activity of the New Age. It has been used on our currency, a universal symbolification that the time is NOW for ALL people. What is the basis of that which should be the banner of *all* the people of the *New* World? It is nothing less than than Cheops, the MIRACLE IN STONE.[1]

Note the words on the Seal: NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM. Interpreted, it is: A NEW ORDER IN THE AGES. These men who designed this Seal were men who KNEW; KNEW what America was to be IF its citizens learned to understand and obey the Law.

On this Seal the capstone is as yet not in its place, but is ready to be lowered. Why is this so, except to indicate that no man is yet fit to inhabit this "new heaven and new earth" until the capstone of righteousness, the eternal crown of Immortality, the clear vision of the ALL SEEING EYE shall be man's by righteous self-attainment, and this not only for the few, but for the citizens as a whole — the NEW ORDER IN THE AGES?

---

[1] **See *Mysteries of Osiris*, page 35.**

What does it indicate to put this capstone into place and what has the individual to do with it?

It typifies the comprehension of the Law — the DIVINE LAW whereby mankind may become "four square," equally developed in body, mind, spirit and Soul, and having attained CONSCIOUS Immortality.

This is only possible if we first learn to understand the Law, then obey it, and proceed to BECOME that Law as a result of inner Spiritual growth or development. Today, as always, there are THOSE WHO KNOW. They stand ready to instruct and to guide. Through obedience to the Laws which all may master, man may attain to health, strength of body and mind; harmonize body and Soul and obtain freedom from the fears which make man a slave to himself or to others.

Will America's destiny be fulfilled?

That will depend upon its citizens. Once again the people of a nation — a New World — stand on trial.

The colored race had its opportunity but failed, and gave way to the red races; the red races failed as fully as did the colored race and gave way to the white. Now, at last, the days foretold by the stars in the heavens and spoken of by the ancient prophets are with us, and fulfillment rests with those we call "Americans." Present forecasts are indeed dark, but the eternal sun *may* break through the dark clouds and give light to a confused people.

You, my dear reader, can be a mighty help — by upholding the Law.

THE ALL-SEEING EYE

This is an age of Symbolism; but it is also an age in which the symbol means less to the individual than ever before. The teachings of all our churches and fraternities are clothed in symbols of which the masses are taking the "letter" and rejecting the "spirit." There is an "inner or secret" meaning to every symbol. Especially is this true of The All-Seeing Eye, which is generally used, and which is so replete in occult meaning that it has been chosen as the subject of this chapter.

Many fraternities use it. But how few men when looking at their emblems, give serious thought to the real meaning and significance of this most suggestive character! The lives of the thousands who wear this insignia on charm or pin, or who gaze on it night after night in their lodge rooms, prove conclusively that they give little thought to it. For to grasp its true meaning not only implies, but even demands, a system of living and acting which is exemplified in but few lives today. As we follow this matter further, and bring before you the deep and inner meaning of The All-Seeing Eye, you may say that there are none who exemplify all that is symbolized by it. Nevertheless, there are such; but they must of necessity be in seclusion, known only to the few, not by any unwillingness on their part to come before the world, but rather by the present attitude of the world itself, which would persecute and ridicule, yes, perhaps even crucify, the would-be benefactor who might attempt a practical demonstration of even a partial knowledge of that which is symbolized by The All-Seeing Eye.

Do you doubt this? Then please note there are very few places in the United States where a Soul Science Healer dares come out openly and perform his cures. He must hide his light behind a Doctor's Certificate, in order to avoid heavy fines or imprisonment. The man who would make the demonstration now, would antagonize the aristocracy and monied interests to even a greater extent than did the Master of two thousand years ago. For, while the dollar was powerful then, there was nothing like the vast fortunes of today, with the combinations and trusts ruling practically everything. While you may shudder, and deny the possibility of repetition, in this enlightened age, of the scene on Calvary of twenty centuries ago, yet there is no reason to expect anything different, if occasion should arise. You say the race has advanced. In some directions, yes, most assuredly so. And, while there is a marked advance in many constructive lines, there has also been an advance in the great forces of greed and licentiousness, with which not only the select few, but even the masses of today will tolerate no more interference than would those of the first century, and in all probability, less.

That these conditions will eventually pass away; that the "world religion" is here; that through growth and development of the individual, the way is being paved for the "Great Teacher," is certain. In the meantime, we who are in the vanguard, must patiently strive and faithfully work to hasten the day when all may see and know these noble souls who can and will make a great demonstration. But the time is not yet. And he who seeks material and physical proof of unusual and so-called miraculous power, does not need such proof. He grasps with eagerness and faith such teachings as are given him, thereby showing conclusively that through his own inner development he has attuned his listening to catch the first faint vibration of the "Still, Small Voice," which speaks to every man when due preparation has been made, no matter whether that preparation is made through evolution (experience) or by special training.

The many may admire, do homage to, in fact, almost pay reverence to, the man whose mind evolved such a suggestive symbol as The All-Seeing Eye. No mere mind ever evolved it, "Flesh and blood" never revealed this symbol to any man. Nothing but an intimate and conscious relationship between man and his God could make the revelation possible. Likewise, it is true that "flesh and blood" (the material-physical-sense man) can not reveal things of spiritual significance to man today. The All-Seeing Eye is positively and absolutely a symbol of spirituality in man. To believe that it indicates the watchfulness of a far-off God who registers our good or bad deeds that we may receive a just reward or punishment, thereby using it as a sort of incentive to careful action, confers little credit on the individual so considering it, placing him but a little above the savage who holds a similar thought and regards the "Great Father" which he symbolically worships through his images and fantastic ceremonies.

No date can be determined when this symbol came into use. That it was used by the ancient Atlantians before the destruction of the continent of Atlantis, is known; and from that time on down through Egyptian history, through the books of Law of every known religion, has come this ancient symbol, giving additional proof of the ancient origin of the fraternities now using it. But above all things, its ancient origin and present-day popularity are proof of a spiritual meaning and significance, the "spirit" of which has been lost and the "letter" retained; that no symbol unless it is of spiritual significance and founded on experience and an actual likeness to the thing symbolized can or will endure, or ever has endured, the ravages of time. The lamb, the dove, the rose, the lily, the serpent, are all well known symbols, and are symbols bearing a likeness to the characteristics symbolized. There is nothing arbitrary about them. Chance had nothing to do with their selection. The All-Seeing Eye is perhaps of more ancient origin than the others named.

ASE

Most certainly THE ALL-SEEING EYE is God. The Eye is open, therefore it must indicate a "Seeing" God. If this God sees, then it must be for a purpose. What can be its purpose unless it is conducive to better living, conscious of the fact that our acts and thoughts are noted by the One whom we recognize as being absolute Good, Perfection, Allah or any other name. This being true, there must be a purpose in this watchfulness, a result that must not only be pleasing to "Him who watches" but also to him who is watched. He who lives up to certain standards understood to be in harmony with the wishes and desires of "Him who watches," must of course receive a reward. He who violates these standards must suffer accordingly. This every intelligent wearer of this ancient symbol recognizes as true, without any knowledge of its Spiritual and intuitive powers.

This leads to a consideration of mind and its influence on our lives. Until we develop intuition we must depend on mind for all that comes into our consciousness. Through the mind as a medium, that which enters the consciousness is imprinted on the soul, and becomes a part of our immortal selves. Thus is recorded our every act and thought in the "Book of Life." The "Book of Life" is the soul, and the time comes when every man must read all that is therein. How careful we should be, and *would* be, if we realized that our every thought is in reality becoming an actual part of us, recorded in letters of fire in the "Book of Life," and that Book our own souls.

If through the use of the mind we arrive at a conception of THE ALL-SEEING EYE, as indicated above, then all is well, even if for a long time we get no further than just the conception indicated thus far. The individual must receive benefit therefrom for the very reason that his thoughts are being registered in the soul and are becoming an actual part of him and constituting the means whereby his soul, through registering the direct and accumulative results of his continual thinking, will gradually strengthen and become active as a "Center of Consciousness" independent of mind. Through this activity, which is called "Intuition"* he will begin to seek and receive deeper and more spiritual truths, in fact, actual revelations of untold value and practical benefit, not only as regards his spiritual growth, but in all departments of his every-day life.

Many historical instances are given of men who manifested the activity of this Center of Consciousness, that is, the Soul Center, to a remarkable degree. In ALCHEMY AND THE ALCHEMISTS by Dr. R. S. Clymer, may be found many instances. Socrates possessed this power. One day Socrates met his friend Crito, whose eye was bandaged. Upon inquiring of him what was the matter, Crito told him that, while in the country, a twig struck him in the eye. Socrates then reminded him of how he had opposed Crito's going into the country. After the battle fought at Delium by Athenians, when fleeing with the other soldiers, Socrates refused to go with them when they arrived at a certain crossway. On being asked the reason, he said, "My Daemon deters me from it." It so happened that those who did not go with him fell into the hands of the enemy's cavalry. In his apology to the Athenians for not entering their assemblies, he expressed himself in the following terms: "That which prevented me from coming into your assemblies, O, Athenians, is my familiar Daemon, that divine Voice of which I have so often spoken, and which has been so often ridiculed by Meletus. This genius has attached himself to me from infancy; and when one of my friends is going to engage

---

*** See "Soul! The Soul World" by Dr. P. B. Randolph, this publisher for extensive discussion and explanation.**

in some unfortunate enterprise, the Voice obliges me to dissuade him. Timarchus, before leaving Athens, asked me, 'What is your opinion, Socrates?' I then heard the Voice, and said, 'Do not go,' Timarchus would not desist, but went. This is the reason why he said to his brother, 'I am about to die, because I could not listen to Socrates.' Socrates predicted all the important events of his own life. When summoned before the tribunal of Five Hundred he knew that he would be condemned to death even though the penalty of the offense with which he was accused was but a trifling fine. They expected at Athens the ship that was gone to Crete in commemoration of the victory of Theseus over the Montarus; and so long as the voyage lasted it was forbidden to put any one to death. His disconsolate disciples expected the ship the following day, but Socrates told them that she had been detained at sea and would be back on the third day. The event proved the correctness of his pre-vision."

"Appollonius of Tyana predicted future events as correctly as Socrates, and he was conscious of what was transpiring in remote places. While he was at Ephesus, and even surrounded by a crowd of people, he saw and described the murder of the Emperor Domitian at Rome. His prediction was established several days after, when it was learned that the whole had taken place upon the day and at the very moment and hour indicated by Appolonius."

Joan of Arc was another who had this wonderful gift. By it she predicted future events, all the important happenings of her own life. Through it, she, a woman, led the armies of France to victory, finally suffering death at the hands of the country she had saved, burned at the stake as a sorceress.

We need not go back so far to find instances of this wonderful gift, but may come down to our every-day life and find many of them. One of the most prominent and successful physicians of my acquaintance, while talking on this subject, said: "When I prescribe 'intuitionally' I always effect a cure. When a prospective patient comes into my office there is something within me that tells me immediately the cause of the ailment as well as its remedy. If, after listening to the story and asking the usual questions, I diagnose the case differently and prescribe according to my reason and book knowledge, I almost invariably go wrong, as my deductions are apt to be at variance with my first impression of the case."

Women possess this gift of intuition, to a far greater degree than men. What man is there who has not felt the chagrin and mortification that comes when he sees his carefully laid plans and scientifically worked out schemes ending in failure, and a wife or mother gently reminds him, "I told you so?" You remember that she did, but she could give no reason, probably said "Because." And so you with your science and reasoning, knew better, went ahead — to failure! First impressions are usually the result of intuition. How often have you thought and heard others say, "O, if I could only follow my first impressions!"

Says Dr. Clymer, in explanation of Daemon of Socrates (and other instances given illustrate this same Daemon): "This Daemon in Socrates was nothing else than what we of the Supreme Orders of today call Intuition. It was called this by P. B. Randolph years ago. This is also the conscience in man. If man learns to listen to the voice of Conscience, or what is sometimes called the 'Still,' small Voice, he will not go wrong, and will have the same familiar Daemon as had Socrates."

It is the Conscience, the "Still, Small Voice," Intuition, call it what you will, which is symbolized by THE ALL-SEEING EYE.

Now, let us ask a few questions. *Where* is this Eye? What is its spiritual significance? What mean the rays of light that seem to spring from it? Watchfulness without a helping hand and guiding power would be impractical. Therefore, we ask, if it has a power: "How do we receive this guidance; through what means may we come into practical knowledge of it; what is the reward of faithfulness and why the punishment of disobedience?"*

Where is this EYE? Most assuredly it is within man. Mankind has become accustomed to looking outside of himself for help and guidance. He has feared the condemnation of some power apart from himself, and seems determined to look for and expect this approbation or disapproval of a far-off deity, whose chief rewards and punishments are to be received after death. Consequently, he refuses to make application of the teachings of Prophet, Seer and Master and come down to the solid foundation of true philosophy and religion. Every Prophet, Seer and Master worthy of the name, and every true philosophy and religion stand on this principle — "The possible Unity of Consciousness in man with the Supreme Ruling Power of the Universe."

"Unity implies oneness and the only rational explanation of oneness is embraced in the conception of the unity of man with his God, a receiving or implantation of God within man. This implies that he must raise himself to Godhood or God must lower Himself to the standard of man. Is not this what mankind has been striving to do for ages?"

---

* **See "A Reason for Being" by Emerson M. Clymer, this publisher. This is the "Primer of the Great Fundamentals" essential on The Path of The Great Work.**

The idea of the Indian regarding his God is that He is a Great Hunter and a Mighty Warrior. His idea of heaven, God's home, is a "Happy Hunting ground." Is this not bringing God down to his level? The warring nation prays for the victory of its own armies, regardless of the justice of the cause in which they fight. Is not this making of the Divine Creator a God of war? Is it not an effort to bring Him down to the human level? Do not the masses of today fear the vengeance of an angry God? Are they not daily praying for special favors? In doing so, are they not making of Him a Being of anger and favoritism?

Thus, in the light of these facts, we see that the actual tendency has been to endow God with our own human frailties and weaknesses. With the idea of raising ourselves to Godhood, placing no limit on the heights to which we may rise, and taking the ALL SEEING EYE as a symbol of God we must conclude that THE EYE (God) is within man. If you ask, "Where is this EYE?" all that can be answered at this time is, "You must locate it if you would know." No man who knows will tell you. He who does not know can not tell you. Therefore, it becomes an individual problem which each must solve for himself.

Therefore, it is an all wise Providence that has veiled this Center of Power from the eyes of the profane, who might use it for evil and selfish purposes. For this power is impartial. It simply *is*. As man has been given free will, he is at liberty to use it as he chooses, after he makes connection with it. Under these conditions, it can easily be seen why one who knows will not tell him who does not know. A man will not give a child a loaded gun to play with. For if he did and the child injured itself or another, who would be to blame? Most assuredly, the man who gave the child the gun. The cases are analogous, even though the average man would not admit the analogy, simply because one is dealing with the "seen" and the other with the "unseen," which he cannot comprehend. The same Providence which has veiled this Center of Power from the profane, that is, the ignorant, the inexperienced, those who by its use might harm not only themselves but others as well, has, at the same time, by natural law, established ways and means whereby every man may come into a full knowledge of it.

In Masonic Symbols we have an emblematically written history of symbols from beginning to end. It is only by a strict use of the working tools of this fraternity that we can come to a definite working knowledge of this Center of God Power. It is possible for a man to gain this end and accomplish this purpose who is not a Mason; but in that case he has unconsciously followed the true Masonic teachings, as understood by those who know the inner meaning of the symbols used by the Masonic Fraternity. Faithful use of the mortar and trowel on work that proves out absolutely "square" and "plumb" is the only way in which we may have revealed to us the absolute Center of that which we have built. Only by earnest effort and actual work in building into our lives honesty, truth, self-control and every other virtue taught in our Fraternities, can we come into consciousness of this physical and spiritual Center, or place, occupied by THE ALL-SEEING EYE within man.

What is its spiritual significance? *Light*. Light is symbolic of knowledge and wisdom, and has had the same meaning for centuries. When reading the Bible, if people could only get the real interpretations, how much better off this world would be? The knowledge and wisdom symbolized by Light is all-inclusive, covering every department of life. It springs from the very fount of all existence, and is accompanied by a consciousness of our individual Immortality, which is symbolized by the Pyramid.

We find symbolism physically expressed in the Great Pyramid, located at the exact center of the land surface of the earth, at a point where the sun, when passing the meridian, sheds its rays directly on the center, in such a manner that no shadow is cast by that great and apparently immortal structure. Says Dr. R. S. Clymer, in THE GREAT PYRAMID, A TEMPLE OF INITIATION:

"A great task, an exalted undertaking, is assigned to him who by nature and training is best fitted for it. For this reason, the divine economy of the universe metes out to Egyptian wisdom and dexterity the honor of perfecting an enduring symbol of man in his work of redemption. Likewise, the wisdom that "causes all things to work together for good" locates a monumental symbol in the land in which, the reasons physical, climatic-atmospheric, it is most likely to endure. But there is another, deeper reason why the Great Pyramid, the mighty Temple of Initiation, should be located at the center of the earth's land surface and why its apex should annually mark the sun's direct rays.

"In this respect, the Pyramid is a perfect symbol of man when he has reached the state called Illumination of Soul, or Soul Consciousness, or in other words, "has found the Center, or located THE ALL-SEEING EYE." After he has passed through a system of training and self-mastery, after he has endured the tests and the ordeals of such a training, and has perfected in his nature the qualities of love and forgiveness, he comes to the point in his experience in which the Sun of Righteousness shines upon his Temple and casts no shadow to the right or to the left. The Soul within him has become the Sun of Righteousness and perfection. Its rays fall upon the Temple, the purified body and neither is there shadow nor is there darkness. Man reaches this state only through living the exalted life, and through enduring the tests and the struggles and the experiences necessary to the purification of his nature."

In concluding the article from which the quotations above are taken, Dr. Clymer asks:

> May we look to Masonry in completing the great work, or will it continue to be purely materialistic? Let this be the mission of Masonry, to perfect the work for which its outer symbology stands? Shall it be so?"

While this is truly a Masonic work, the work for which the Mason has made a good foundation when he has completed his three degrees, yet it is also a work for every man, and especially a work for those who have taken up, or who have opportunity and inclination to take up, the special training offered freely today by the representatives of the Ancient Schools, through the Illuminati, Sons of Osiris, Magi and other Fraternities.

What mean the rays of light which seem to spring from THE ALL-SEEING EYE. Again, light symbolizes wisdom and understanding. Here, however, we may take the literal meaning of light, in the sense of illuminating rays. God is Light. From this God Center, this ALL-SEEING EYE, spring rays of light; for it is a center of light. As man develops into a Master Workman and grows into consciousness of this center, his path is illuminated not only by wisdom and understanding but by Light, which becomes objective in proportion to his development, until at last he traces the rays to their source and becomes conscious of the "Center," the ALL-SEEING EYE within.

How do we receive this guidance, and through what means? The means are those already stated, namely: a faithful and absolute use of the working tools which are symbolic of physical work and applied energy in our every-day life and action, and the actual building into our lives of these qualities which are characteristic of work performed by a masterly use of "plumb" and "square."

To come into a knowledge of its guiding light, to come into knowledge and wisdom, is entirely a matter of growth, and is a co-result with the gradual erection of the Temple, in the building of which there is "no sound of hammer." Let us consider that within man, is the "Voice of conscience." This Voice comes to us, or rather comes into our consciousness, through and by the rays of light emanating from The All-Seeing Eye. As that which we are building comes nearer and nearer to completion, as we come nearer and nearer to the performance of perfect work, the rays of light become stronger and more penetrating, therefore the voice of conscience becomes more keen; our sense of responsibility in the performance of perfect work becomes greater; and with this comes a growth in knowledge and wisdom and an increased ability to perform perfect work.

Thus every man who follows the light realizes the truth of the teachings which promise that who is faithful will reap benefit not only spiritually but materially as well. With the perfection of workmanship comes an increased demand for service and a corresponding increase in remuneration. This is the experience of every Neophyte, and the fact that the conscience does become more active is admitted by any man who will think. Who is there who does not find his conscience troubling him today for things which a few years back seemed perfectly right to him? If this is true through simply an evolutionary effect, how much greater would be the manifestation if evolution is assisted by special training?

Thus we have answered in part how we receive this guidance, but we have considered only one phase of the question. To be told of our wrong doings is not enough. We must also be guided as to right actions. To be warned of danger is not of great value unless we are pointed to paths where no dangers lie. That this is also an activity of the conscience is not generally understood, but is nevertheless true. In this larger view, we usually speak of conscience as "Intuition." It is the "still, small voice" which is really God's highest gift to man. Through it we may be guided into paths of right, led away from paths of danger, and our lives may be so directed that we shall indeed "walk in the light as he is in the light," and our paths made so plain that "even a fool need not err therein." This, a soul growth whereby we, becoming master workmen, may open ourselves to receive the guidance and instruction of the Master of the Temple, is the way in which we receive the Light of Illuminating Wisdom, symbolized by the rays emanating from THE ALL-SEEING EYE.

What is the reward of faithfulness, and why the punishment of disobedience? There is no truer statement than this, "Virtue is its own reward." We act rightly in opposition to a wrong inclination, and there is a compensating "something" from within, which brings peace and happiness, a reward that can not be compared to the satisfaction following some material reward or even following an expression of appreciation from another. Freedom from an accusing conscience brings perfect peace, happiness and harmony; and these conditions constitute heaven. Therefore, we may indeed say that Heaven is the reward for faithfulness, a faithfulness that gives freedom from an accusing conscience. Here is no chance for favoritism, no chance of getting "something for nothing." The proposition is absolute: "As we sow so shall we reap." "The glory of Sonship, of Illumination, however, is worth the struggle; and the pain of overcoming is as nothing in comparison with the exquisite pleasure of Realization." This is quoted from one of our Soul Science Lessons dealing with this subject. The idea of a reward is in itself an evidence of selfishness. The element of selfishness, of all things, must be rooted out of our lives. That the reward comes, is true: But to work for the reward is one sure way of delaying it. "He who loses his life shall find it," is indeed true. Love for the right, love of humanity, to be the recipients of power in order that we may do good with it is the highest aim possible to man, and is part of the training given by those who *know*, to all who are willing to obey.

Why the punishment? Simply as a result of disobedience to Law. The Master Builder has laid down certain laws. These laws are absolute and unchangeable. They are fixed for all time. They apply equally to every workman. To disobey them brings each its own punishment, not in the sense that an angry father would punish his child, not as the master would punish the slave, but in the sense of a reactionary effect, which must, by law, follow a corresponding cause. This is known as the Law of Karma, the Divine Law of Cause and Effect, expressed in the Old Testament, "an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth," and in the New Testament, "as ye sow, so shall ye reap." Therefore we are punished by our sins and not for them; If in our building we have made miscalculations, if our work is not plumb, then we have imperfection as a result of disobedience to Laws which it is our duty and our privilege to know. The fault is with no one but ourselves, and is not due to any lack of favor or justice on the part of those who have the work in charge. Failure to receive as much for our labors as does the man whose work has proved out plumb and square is a matter of strict justice. The failure is due either to unfaithfulness or to lack of sufficient time spent as apprentice; but in the building there is ample time given for all to become Master Workmen, provided they give faithful and careful attention to the work as it is laid out for them. For, mind you, this is an individual problem. Each is building his own Temple, the Divine Temple of the Soul, of which the outward temple is but a symbol.

In conclusion, should we not all get down to a deeper study of our symbols? Should we not make them mean more to us individually, instead of being proud of the great principles for which our Fraternities stand as a body? Should we not seek until we find? Should we not "knock until the door is opened" in more than a symbolic sense until our understanding is opened; even until the divine rays of light and wisdom flow into our minds and Souls? May we not feel that inner urge which will lead us on to lives of usefulness as teachers and leaders of men, who are seeking that which they know not, and yet are seeking. What a mission, what an opportunity we who have entered this path now have, that we may help others on the path, thereby hastening the day when we shall in truth realize and know that we are children of the Pure Light; known to all true Initiates even that which is symbolized by THE ALL-SEEING EYE and is known by those who possess the long lost "Word."

LESSON ONE

The World's Need Of A Master Philosophy
The Great Cycle Completed

The world in its need looks instinctively to America for leadership. The longed-for Golden Age is at hand. Where shall we find the sublime religious and philosophical instruction so persistently sought?

It is sealed in the mystic symbolism of the seals of the United States and in the design of the Flag of our Country. It was given us in 1776-1782 for this critical time by George Washington and his committee of learned men. Many of the latter came from foreign lands for this council and wisely aided our First President in the study and selection involved.

Why must symbolism be used in the selection of designs of national emblems?

Because on all planes symbolism is the expression of Nature and Science. It is the universal language of the angels. By it we understand the meaning of the Law, *As above, so below.* Anciently, symbology was considered an essential part of an education; in the coming age it will be again a required subject of study.

What do we first note in the study of the United States Seal?

That there are two sides to the Seal—the familiar Eagle side and the but recently recognized Pyramid side, otherwise known as the Woman's side.

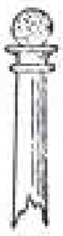
Why has the Pyramid side been so little known to the American people?

Because all attempts to show the Woman's side of the Seal have met with opposition from the enemies of the ideals of the Republic, with criticism from the so-called learned and with indifference upon the part of the masses.

What is then the meaning of the Pyramid or Woman side?

The rising of the Eastern Star, emblem of Woman, and that mysticism which must precede the recognition of the Manistic Age. Natural Law demands the recognition of the eternal duality of man in mind and intuition, the male and female as illustrated by the Boaz and Jachin in Masonic temples or the ancient Osiris and Isis of the Egyptian rites. In this union of Science and Religion will be born the Great Work of the New Age.

From whence came the peculiar designs of the Seal and Flag?



From the ever-moving star groups or constellations. These, set in the Zodiacal Band, are the numbers upon the clock face of the ages by which ancient astronomers of all nations have told the passing of time and the meaning of events in human evolution. There are forty-eight star groups represented in the banding of the universe as seen upon the globe above Jachin or Isis, the representative of woman, mystery and night. This symbol is found in any Masonic lodge even to the present time.

What constellations are assigned to America?

The familiar Ox (Taurus), Lion (Leo), Eagle (Lyra) and Libra (Man) of the tribes of Israel, are on guard. To these we add: Sagittarius, Hercules, Northern Crown, Sagitta, Southern Fish, Centaur and the White Swan as well as Aquila of Capricornus and the Eagle of Mexico, that, as prophesied by Isaiah, "the stretching out of his wings [wings signify freedom] shall fill the breadth of thy land."—*Isa.* 8:8.

quotation

Have there been prophecies of America?

Yes. America was foretold by Bible writers, spoken of in books not now included in our modern Bible, mentioned in the Sibylline Books of Rome, by Cicero, by Merlin of the court of King Arthur in the fifth century and by many other writers and philosophers.

Will you give an example of such prophecies?

The theme of the entire Bible centers around a loved hope of a glorious country afar off, in an age to come. The crowning event of the allegory of the Twelve Tribes of Israel—the one and one-half tribe of Jewish and the rest of Christian origin—culminates in Manasseh (America) and Ephraim (Christ's Kingdom) as sons of Joseph (Great Britain). Most important of all is the story of the Woman (*Revelation* 12) who "fled into the wilderness (secrecy)" but who is to return and, in a glorious nation, defeat the Dragon by reopening the ancient teachings of the Holy Grail. For this reason have we the Goddess of Liberty in New York harbor, as symbol and reminder of our heirship of the ages.

quotation

Lesson II will give a few of these prophesies.

LESSON TWO

Ancient Prophecies Of The Republic
Merlin, Sibylline Books, Bible

"Hail to the land shadowing with wings which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia . . . All ye inhabitants of the world and dwellers on the earth, see ye when he lifteth up an ensign [flag] on the mountains. . . ."—*Isa. 18:1, 3.* quotation

"'Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph [Britain] and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren."—*Deut.* 33-16. quotation

From the dawn of time the British Isles, Joseph of the allegory, have been the seat of the Holy Grail teachings. In the time of Abraham, 1800 B. C., the instruction was renewed by Hu Gadarn, who brought it from Egypt in the Druidic form. Jeremiah again restored the Mosaic religion at Tara in Ireland, 585 B. C., after the tribe of Joseph had found a refuge in the isles, 721 B. C. At the beginning of the Christian era, Joseph of Arimathea arrived at Avalon.

quotation

Read carefully *Esdras II, Chapter XIII.*

"Thine eyes . . . shall behold the land that is very far off."—*Isa.* 33:17. quotation

"No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper."—*Isa.* 55:17 in reference to the victorious nations of all Israel, as well as this Republic. quotation

" . . . Now is come the last age [seventh] of the song of Cumae; the great line of the centuries [*Novus Ordo Seclorum* of our Seal] begins anew. Now the Virgin returns [Virgo constellation, symbol of the Goddess of Liberty], the reign of Saturn [Sabbath of the Lord] returns; now a new generation [a Republic] descends from heaven on high. Only do thou, pure Lucina, smile on the birth of the child [young America] under whom the iron brood [Iron Age] shall first cease, and a golden race [Golden Age] spring up throughout the world . . ."—*Virgil, Tr., by H. Rushton Fairclough, Eclogue IV.*

"Far beyond the ocean, if we may believe the Sibylline Books, there will extend after many ages a large fertile land and in it there will arise a brave and a wise man who shall by his wise counsel and by his arms liberate his oppressed countrymen from servitude, and shall found under happier auspices a Republic most like ours, both in its origin and in its history, much and deservedly to be preferred, ye good gods, to Brutus and Camillus."—*Fragment of Cicero, Viri Amer., p.* 52.

"The day of Freedom dawned upon the earth and the infinite cycle of Atlantis has begun anew.—*Anonymous.*

"When the Cock [France] shall woo the Dove [America],
Mother and Child [Britain and the United States] shall cease to love;
When the Cock shall guard the Eagle's nest,
The Stars [our Thirteen of the Seal] shall rise in all the west;
When seven and six shall make but one [thirteen colonies in union]
The Lion's [Britain's] might shall be undone."
—*Merlin, 5th to 6th century.*

"All crime shall cease and ancient fraud shall fail,
Returning Justice lift aloft her scale,

The Sibylline books supposed to record the utterances of the famous Sybil of Cumae, contained the prophecy of a new circuit of the ages after the Age of Iron had passed.—*Fairclough.*

Peace o'er the world her olive wand extend,
And white-robed Innocence from heaven descend."
—*Pope, after Merlin.*

"Here Empire's last and GREATEST Throne shall rise
And Peace and Right and Freedom greet the skies."
—*Dwight,* 1774.

"O Glorious group of clustering Stars."—*Preston,* 1774.

"It shall come to pass in that now unknown western world, that when Abraham, the good Hebrew, shall ascend through a violent death, that a great teacher shall arise shortly thereafter, who will make known the secrets of sulphur (soul) of the Egyptians."—*Seventh Book of Moses.*

This last prophecy suggests that many more prophecies may exist regarding the rising in the west of a mighty nation, of which the general public have no knowledge. "Abraham, the good Hebrew," can be no other than Lincoln; the teacher, none save his instructor, Dr. P. B. Randolph; and the "secrets of sulphur" are those of soul knowledge. The fact is indicated that the Bible is but a part of an ancient world-system of religious and moral teaching. Both Lincoln, "the good Hebrew," and his teacher, ascended through a violent death at the hands of the enemies of the Republic.

LESSON THREE

Fundamental Laws Of Nature

Creeds And Dogmas Fall Before Them

The symbology of the United States Seal and Flag is based upon Fundamental or Natural Law: What is Fundamental Law as compared to religious Law?

It is Science and Religion equalized and united under the laws of Nature, inexorable and everlasting. Creeds and dogmas, if not founded upon this Rock, shall fail in the near future to satisfy seekers of truth.

What does Fundamental Law cover?

All knowledge known or unknown to the finite mind of man and the infinite Mind of God and His workers upon all planes. It embraces Divine Mind in action upon the Oversoul and is mathematically perfect in all its phases. Covering set periods of action and rest, it is based upon the masculine and feminine or positive and negative principles.

Will you give familiar examples well known to the average mind?

The law of numbers, vibration, sound, color, positive and negative or male and female forces, darkness, light, cyclic rounds of involution and evolution. Also the little-understood laws concerning man as a potentially immortal soul. These last include karma, the law of "As ye sow," rebirths and rewards, the law of freedom from limitations through service, the laws of inequality and environment. Fundamental Law is divided into the Lesser and the Greater Mysteries. Man may not safely and legally know the Greater until he has completed the knowledge of himself in the Lesser, as a Temple of the Holy Ghost.

Would man's attempts to climb the walls of the Greater Mysteries account for the confusion of religions and creeds of today?

Yes. Man refuses to know himself and, in demanding that which he has not earned, produces the present Tower of Babel. Schools of Theology insist upon certain mystic facts which they are unable to prove and must accept by faith. "He [illegible] that entereth not by the door but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber."—*St. John* 10:1.

How may man best understand himself and his likeness to God?

The Bible is a part of ancient religion which was both exoteric and esoteric. Theologians fail to recognize that they have but the outer shell, although Jesus made the existence of an inner teaching very clear. Anciently, religion was divided into three degrees and man spent his life mastering them. These comprised purification, initiation and mastership (of himself). Today man refuses the first, purification, hence he cannot determine the fundamentals of religious mysticism concerning himself as God's image. One step in comprehension of God's plan for man as His image is the intelligent study of the ancient almanac-diagram showing cosmic man surrounded by the twelve signs or star-groups of the Zodiac.

God is of two aspects, masculine and feminine, although little has been said of this fact. This fact is the first foundation or going forth. The presentation of the feminine side of God has invariably resulted in degeneration of religion into idolatry because the Greater Mysteries forbidden to the profane, are here concerned, owing to lack of training necessary for purification. The law of equality or duality was anciently illustrated by twin pillars in temples or the present-day lodge room. However, even today, the feminine, Jachin pillar remains draped in her veil and silent in her teaching. But God could not create without the feminine principle known as the Holy Ghost or Spirit, which, negative, pure and mystic, centers with God in the Pleiades and comprises the "flowing floor of all worlds" from which all life, all suns and systems are struck out by Divine Mind. Man, like God, has an unseen feminine side, intuition. Duality is a first fundamental natural law upholding the universe, the Pillars of Hercules, illustrated by the Boaz and Jachin pillars of a lodge room.

Does Fundamental Law indicate a third principle—a Trinity?

It does. God is a Spirit or Divine Fire. The Holy Ghost is a Spirit and the Third principle or Son, is Divine Fire partaking of the nature of each. The best illustration of this law is found in electricity. We know there must be the positive and negative current before a spark may be produced. We also know that in the physical realm, no child may be born except of a mother and a father. But we have not known that the soul-spark latent in man cannot become immortal save by the union of positive mind and negative spirit, all of them loaned to man at birth from the unseen worlds.

For purposes of study how may we compare man as a whole with God?

By the almanac, cosmic-man figure. God is macrocosm. Man is microcosm—a tiny image. God and the Holy Spirit center in the mystic Pleiades; around them swing the starry constellations. Man also has a center and a soul and spirit; this he must find for himself. There are twelve major star-groups ever in motion around the far center. Man has twelve nerve centers. Each of the twelve major star-groups has three minor star-groups; similarly, man has lesser nerve centers. As God works through these forty-eight star-groups, each of which is filled with certain influences, so man's mind and spirit are ever at work in the forty-eight nerve centers which hold the unseen ego to the visible temple. Hence the Bible: "Be ye lifted up ye everlasting doors that the King of Glory (Christ within—soul) may come in." This is the cross of all the Masters, the lifting up of the lower nature.

What can be said of the contentions of the "Fundamentals" of today concerning, for example, the Inspiration of the Bible?

All true Bible writers were trained in intuitional reception of truths and cannot be compared with graduates of our modern colleges and seminaries which train only mentally. However, those accusing God of cruelty and hate were not truly inspired but of another school; this is evident after the time of Joshua.

Then God is not a cruel God?

No. God is all love but His laws are inexorable and the breaking of the law and the consequent results react upon the sinner. One of His laws is the survival of the purest races and the elimination of those practicing sex-perversions. Hence bloody wars, hates and all the sins and cruelties man has earned.

The Divinity of Jesus, as the one and only Son of God, is a contested subject?

This truth lies within the Greater Mysteries. If the contestants refuse to purify and awake and bring to the birth the Jesus or Christ within, how may they comprehend the Oversoul and the Son of God slain from the foundation of the world? God, the Holy Ghost and Christos, are of the spirit and fire of other planes. Jesus, the Divine Man, was all Christ and spoke both as man and as God. At the baptism, Jesus received the

Christ and at the crucifixion he cried, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

The Divinity rests also upon a Virgin birth: what of the truth?

Again the Greater Mysteries! If man accomplishes the Virgin birth within himself, in his own soul, or is able to bring to birth a perfectly born child without sin, generation and regeneration, the Virgin birth of Jesus will cause him no further anxiety. He will know the possibilities of the sinless, Virgin-born Jesus, which repeated the generation of the first races of earth when the gods saw that the daughters of men were fair. Mary was trained from her birth in the Essene Order and was herself perfectly born.

What of the resurrection of Jesus?

An absolute truth. Considering his pre-natal life, his early training and himself as a Master soul before birth and a Master in life, can there be any doubt of his ability again to take up a purified body after the three days, a body that had become rarefied until it was all Æth or fire?

What of Jesus' miracles?

Truth sealed in parables. All these may apply first to the student on the path and, after the passing of the Mastership degree, all doubt of ability to control the unseen forces of Nature disappears.

Did Jesus teach rebirth or reincarnation?

Yes, most assuredly. None save advanced masters or old souls may reach immortality which, in other words, is "being saved," in one lifetime. Earth is the school of the soul and here we battle for life everlasting—not in the heavens where we are but spirit with no physical being in which to work.

When Jesus asked, "Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?" he indicated the reincarnation of other personalities. Another instance occurs in the story of the man born blind. When Jesus was asked, "Who did sin, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?" he replied, "Neither hath this man sinned nor his parents but that the works of God (the law of karma) should be made manifest in him.—(*John* 9:1-3)." The whole Bible rests upon this law which was declared anathema by a Pope of the sixth century.

quotation

of karma

Can a man or woman entirely lose his or her soul? be lost?

Yes. The soul [reasoning power] distinguishes a man from the lower animals; they have but a life principle and instinct, whereas man has intuition. Life after life, lived on an ever-declining path, dims the soul. The soul itself is, however, deathless and a part of God, and in such cases—when said to be "lost"—returns gradually to God.

Then what of the ego?

There are countless planes of degeneration in the unseen as well as in the seen. There are countless forms of hell and purgation but these cannot be commercialized. Man, as man, was never in an animal form but many men are but "beasts" here on earth although they may still retain a gleam of soul. Absence of soul produces the degenerate and defective or insane. Sex perversion, submission to the obsession of degenerate and earthbound spirits, the practice of black rites, most rapidly drive a soul back to its God. Then the death of the ego—eternal death—ensues.

What is the Book of Judgment?

God's record on the ether of every act, no matter how secret. The soul, being a part of God, after death becomes at once the judge, even as it was the voice of the conscience in life. Like the drowning man who involuntarily reviews his whole life, the soul reads its record at death and goes to its own place. There is no evil in all the universe save man's evil creations. Given the four warring elements of the body, mind, soul and spirit, man fills the shadowed constellations with his mistakes and perversions.

Was the earth made in six days?

No. It was "made" in six aeons of time. Rev. R. W. Morgan in his *Saint Paul in Britain,* has well said that only that knowledge which man is able to receive is given him in his time. The statements of Genesis are spiritual and allegorical.

What of church ceremonies? Have they a valid, historical foundation?

They are of untold age. Possibly Egypt and Persia as well as Britain, would furnish the best origins of the ancient ceremonies of initiation based upon the movements of the sun, very scientific in all their meanings.

What is the origin of the mass, baptism, Christmas, Lent and Easter?

The mass originally figured forth the death of the Christos or Hiram Abif of Masonry and ancient Orders. Its central truth is the death of the soul at the hands of the mind and negative will or spirit, through base uses of sex. It also symbolizes the resurrection of the perfected soul after death.

Baptism was anciently a ceremony indicating change of mind, for, by all Bible symbology, mind is water, unstable and uncertain, but to be made fixed by will.

Christmas represents the sun as Christ descending into the tomb of the three days and the resurrection as the New Year.

Easter is the ancient spring festival closing the forty days of retreat to the higher grounds of the Nile during the inundation. The star Sirius or Osiris, was the warning of this flood tide. However, this is but the outer significance and, to the old initiates, that which we now celebrate as Easter had a much deeper meaning regarding their progress toward immortality.

Jesus observed these institutions rigidly but with a most scientific comprehension of their meaning as way marks on the path of preparation.

What of the doctrine of original sin?

This is a remnant of Druidism; sin brought over to be worked out.

What of predestination?

The same. Our time, number, vibration and our work here are given us before death. Many old orthodox truths are but misunderstood remnants of Druidic or Masonic scientific facts of nature.

"All souls are mine," saith the Lord: what can be said of the Jonah-and-the-whale story?

Firstly, in the skies, the sun is "swallowed" by the star-group, Cetus, the whale. Secondly, Jonah's experience in obedience to and conquest over his own wishes, included three days in the hold of a ship named *The Great Fish.* This was mistranslated *whale.* Jesus' allusion to the sign of Jonah as fitting for the idle and curious and the sensation seekers, referred to the sun in the darkness of Cetus.

LESSON FOUR

The Pyramid Side Of The Seal Restores Woman To Her Place.

Why should a pyramid be placed upon the reverse side of the United States Seal?

Because the pyramid is the oldest form of temple worship. In this case it represents the completion of the Great Cycle and the restoration of the ancient religion of Nature and Science united. The original and oldest pyramids were built by wise Masters to preserve through floods, earthquakes and cataclysms, memorials of the arts of ancient civilizations and true religion.

Why is the incoming Age called the Woman's Age?

Because it represents the intuitional or soul nature restored to its ancient place in bringing in the true Christ teaching. It is heralded by the striking of the clock of the ages at the time when all constellations are in the position for the highest and purest vibrations. Woman precedes the Christ.

Has there been no Age of Woman in many eras of time?

In all great civilizations woman temporarily has risen to her place as the intuitive, spiritual teacher of the race and queen of the home. Those nations for awhile enjoyed great culture and power but this period ever has ended in the Serpent in Eden, the serpent of freedom, glory, power, temptation, riches, luxury, race degeneracy, decline, overthrow, fall. The present Age will differ in all respects from the ages of the past.

Does Woman herself lead in the downfall of civilization?

The answer to this question may be found in looking about us. We see enemy propaganda busy as of old and these enemies constitute the Serpent of Eden, active among women as well as men. The story of Adam and Eve repeats itself. The Serpent tempts with riches, wine and degeneracy in every form and woman listens. She tries new paths and man ever follows. However, our great educated middle class of America will prove the salvation of civilization.

God permits evil and woman accepts it: why?

This law is expressed by Jesus (as well as by Isaiah and other Old Testament prophets) in the use of the fundamentals of duality and trinity in this passage from Saint Matthew: "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun [man] be darkened and the moon [woman] shall not give her light and the stars [children] shall fall from heaven [purity] . . ."—*St. Matt.* 24:29. Evil began when God, making man in His own image, gave him free will. The story of Lucifer, the fallen angel, and his hosts, is the story of mind without soul, gone astray and used for evil purposes. Woman is the guardian of morals, the conserver of races and civilizations. Under false and negative systems she has lost her light and the last temptations are being offered her.

quotation

The pyramid side of the Seal is to restore woman by its teachings: is it the woman's emblem?

No. It is the emblem of a completed, four-square man or woman, an individual in whom development is perfect in body, mind, soul and spirit. In the usual state, neither man nor woman is complete. In the present age, each sex seeks instinctively for the other and for completion in the physical; by instruction and practice either may become complete within itself. False religions have eliminated the feminine from their teachings and symbols, relegating woman to the background as a mere tool and sex. Now, however, woman is to be the equal with man.

The restoration of the Pyramid instruction places woman as an inspiration?

It does. It is in America that we see respect and reverence for womanhood, and chivalry and knighthood again promised. for his fall but rather in the light of that twin spark sent him Nor does man—as a whole—consider her a temptation planned from God in the dawn when man's spirit descended into matter.

Do you consider woman has her rightful place in the Bible?

No. We must return to Egypt's highest civilizations to find a race that placed woman at her best. Such an era would be in the past of Luxnor and Karnac or the civilizations arising from the first Atlantian colonies. Persia and Greece held woman in higher esteem than did the Old Testament Jews for the Kaballa refuses even half of its functions to woman.

Does Masonry recognize woman as an equal?

Not since Luxor, Karnak, the Persian Magian teachings and the Druidical power of Britain, these being of Masonic nature; and although the feminine symbology is present in all Masonry, it remains unrecognized by these Sons of the Widow, even in the Star Masonry in the lodge floor or on the coffin lid, or in the veiled Jachin column and the acacia sprig, emblem of immortality.

Will woman now resume equality with man in all walks of life?

She will accept her life as ordained for her before birth here, nor fret and rail against a fate she has herself earned in a previous day in earth's school. Nor will she usurp male prerogatives but will make her home and family her care, and the rearing of perfect children her return to God for His gift to her of a soul. In no other way may we help God's plan of evolution to such perfection as in the rearing of a perfect, god-like race—a race of mighty men who will make the earth a heavenly dwelling place.

> "A perfect woman, nobly planned
> To warn, to comfort and to command."

LESSON FIVE

Why So Long Unknown? Twin Pyramids of Egypt and Yucatan. History; Teaching.

Why has the reverse or Pyramid side of the Seal been so long unknown?

Because neither interest in nor understanding of its significance has been in evidence by the people. Paintings of it have been made for exhibition at expositions of National importance but criticisms and demands for its seclusion have been the reward. These have emanated from America's enemies and have not met with resistance from the people. But the time has now arrived when Americans will seek the teachings of the Pyramid side as a solution for a crisis.

Why should a distinctly Egyptian form of architecture be assigned America?

America is no stranger to the pyramid form of architecture, small pyramids of mound-builder origin being found in our southern states, many existing in Mexico. The mate of the Egyptian Cheops is now being cut from its jungles in Yucatan. If Cheops is male or Osiris, then the Yucatan pyramid is his female counterpart, Isis, the two being twin Boaz and Jachin of the elder world before the flood. Of Cheops, Isaiah said: "In that day shall there be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord. And it shall be for a sign and a witness unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt. . . ."—*Isa. 19:19.*

fimatation

The Yucatan pyramid is then a part of ancient Atlantian worship?

Yes. Lost Atlantis had developed the most cultured and powerful civilization the world has ever known. Vril or elemental force was the moving power of its commerce and manufacture, a discovery not yet given to the present age. Cheops and his counterpart in Yucatan were built by this power when the age began to show degeneracy.

Did the designers of the United States Seal know this fact regarding Atlantis?

Yes. And they were aware that the New Republic indicated the restoration of the mighty regime when man should cast aside all falsity and face God as a responsible being, building and guarding an immortal soul.

In what way do Pyramid temples concern the building of a soul?

They symbolize the descent of spirit into matter, the four sides speaking of the four elements of body, mind, soul and spirit or, earth, water, fire and air, and man's free will to build or destroy God's gift, the Divine Spark. Also, man's ability to conquer his lower nature and crown his personal pyramid with the White Stone of glory, the Rock of Immortality. These silent teachers of the ages have sealed within them all knowledge through their plan, their composition, weight, measures and chambers, revealed and sealed.

What chambers are within these ancient buildings? What are their meanings?

In Cheops, now half unsealed, we discover the three original degrees of man's growth: purification, made during the experience of the dark tunnels under the structure; initiation, when he relegates his feeble will and lower nature to the past;

the instruction of the Queen's Chamber in sex-hygiene and gestation; the long Grand Gallery of human growth; the final period of sleep in the tomb of the King's Chamber when, like Paul, man explores the third heaven of which it is unlawful to speak. Not only the measure of man in the race for immortality is herein sealed but that of humanity on earth, and we behold here the origins of all Masonry and religious ceremonies.

A soul may not be built in one lifetime, according to the Pyramid teachings?

No. The soul's growth has in the past, save in rare cases, covered countless ages of involution from spirit into matter and from matter back to God. The Bible indicates in its esoteric teaching, which comes plainly to the surface in many instances, that soul growth was a matter of slipping back or gaining, in ratio as the true original teaching prevailed or was smothered under the rubbish of false systems. Man must ever fight back the hierarchies of Lucifer, which were cast from heaven and constitute a team of initiation, shut out as they are from heavenly possibilities.

Was there a time when the white copestone was in place upon the Pyramid?

It is said that at one time this emblem of the soul was in its place but as the race tended downward into the stone and iron ages, the copestone fell, the beautiful casing was carried away by vandals and the structures well nigh completely destroyed. If we add to these facts that of the cataclysmic cycles when the structures were under water, we may well profoundly admire the plans of Seth, the builder. The copestone is the same which was later to be placed as the cornerstone of Solomon's Temple, the stone rejected and found among the rubbish, namely, sex-transmutation teaching.

With this restoration of the Stone, woman will complete the dream of the ages?

There never has been a great civilization or a Golden Age except as woman rose to the place of teacher, guide, comforter and inspirer of the race. She is the barometer of nations; her position determines their rise and fall but distinctly as woman and not by discarding her sex. "Clothed with the sun," (*Rev. 12:1*) as she now will be, four-square, perfect and complete within herself, she will be again as in the Dawn, when through the All-Mother, Isis, man began his long descent into matter. For this prophesy stands the Goddess of Liberty in New York harbor, an altar between Cheops of Egypt and his mate of Yucatan.

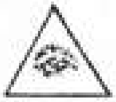
gestation

"Love took up the harp of life and smote on all the chords with
might,
Smote the chord of self, which trembling passed in music out
of sight."—*Tennyson.*

LESSON SIX

Mind As The Builder Of A Better Life. All Seeing Eye.

The Star



What is the meaning of the All-Seeing Eye, called also the Star of the East?

The Star, sometimes set as an eye in a triangle, is the emblem of the soul or God in us. It represents the inner light and the voice from God. It really exists physically in man in the pineal gland, which sometimes gives man a view of other planes. It represents the intuitive principle in man and the mental principle in man's helpmeet, woman. It is the Light in the East.

What is the history of the Star as an emblem?

The origin of its use comes down to us from as far away as the arrival in Egypt of the first Aryan colonies from Atlantis. The priest-initiates of these colonies, holding intact the inner meaning of the Star, applied its outer significance to the rising of the Dog Star, Osiris or Sirius, above the horizon, as a warning to the people to fly to higher ground that they might escape the Nile flood. To the wise, however, as to the initiate of today, the Star has ever meant the first desire in the heart of man for a better life; the first gleam "in the East" of wisdom or an awakening mind.

What connection had the Star of Bethlehem of Jesus' birth, with this symbol?

Since man came to earth, woman has been known as the Star or his soul-guide. Mary, in this event, represented the Star shining before the birth of the Messiah. But under the law of "*As above, so below,*" the Star Spica, of the constellation Virgo, paused a moment in the heavens at the point where the ecliptic intercepts the equator of our poles. So, watching, the Magi of Persia, the Druids of England, the wise men of India and Arabia, knew the Great Master had been born, a Son of Woman, before whom the powers of darkness should tremble.

What other significance has the Star?

It is the sign of immortality won. It is seen today pictured upon coffin lids in old prints. Anciently, the Egyptians called the Star, Isis, a name from which the name Jesus (Iesus), originated, signifying the soul awaiting resurrection after death. It may indeed be the sign for the "dead which are alive," spoken of in the Bible, those who walk the earth unheeding, dead to all higher ideals. Star of the East and Hope of the World are names applied to the eternal Mother Principle of the Universe, God's helpmeet. This bit of symbology for the All-Mother has been universally used in the past.

What is the significance of the Star when placed upon our Seal and our Flag?

Personal power and perfection; all that a citizen of this Republic should strive to be; man made in God's perfect image.

The five-pointed Star has descended to us from the Ayran seats of the past in India, Egypt and Persia.

Of what then is the Star a prophecy to our Republic?

That it shall be the light of the world and the guide of all nations and leader upward of the Golden Age. The Goddess of Liberty, standing in the East of our land, was as a light foretold by a Star before the Statue was erected, as the gift from France. Lieut. Charles A. L. Totten, a specialist in American mysticism, made a drawing some time prior to this gift, representing a bridge across the Atlantic from the shores of Europe and placed a blazing Star above the cross which he drew upon the last pier, indicating the spot where the Statue should stand. Upon the American shore he drew two pyramids indicating the twin altars of Cheops and Yucatan. However, few of his readers caught the significance.

Lieutenant Totten then understood the connection of the two pyramids?

Yes. He recognized them as gateways of the lost Golden Age when Enoch had walked with God and Melchisedek, in spirit, without father or mother or line of earthly descent, had watched over the planet Earth whereon was to be fought the terrific battle with mind and matter. This writer and student also called the attention of the public to the mystic pillars of On, of the Egyptian Temple of the time of Israel, in that land of darkness and idolatry. These obelisks have been placed, one in London, the other, its mate, in New York, to suggest another gateway through which Israel has been passing for over two thousand five hundred years. He who seeks may find.

Then the Goddess of Liberty is to America the Star in the East?

Yes. A light to the nations indicating that here, amid education and liberty, the Woman who fled into the wilderness of secrecy and hiding, will return, for the times of the Gentiles have been fulfilled. The Goddess holds in her arm the keystone to an arch: the arch of the doorway of that unseen Temple not made with hands. The keystone is now placed and the College is ready for the students of all the world. In January of 1923 the Goddess first turned her face to the people with her message of readiness.

Quotation

"And there appeared a great wonder in heaven: a Woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet and upon Her head a crown of twelve stars."—*Rev.* 12:1.

LESSON SEVEN

"A New Order In The Ages," Motto of Reverse Side
What Moses Learned In Egypt.

Will you further enlarge upon the Pyramid as a teacher and revelator?

Lieutenant Totten says: "The message of the Pyramid is esoteric, written in weights, numbers and measures; universal metrology. Symbol of the earth, its weight refers to the globe, its height gives the sun-distance, its base gives us the day, year, leap-year, seasons and cycles. It teaches mathematics, architecture, geometry, pressure, direction, latitude and longitude; art, science, astrology, history, chronology, mineralogy, agricultural and physical geography. Located at the center of the earth, it stands four-square facing the East, and is the opposite of that piece of iniquity, the Tower of Babel."

The Tower of Babel had been built by Nimrod as a perpetuation of the false system that had destroyed Atlantis. No doubt the leaning Tower of Pisa miraculously remains from a mysterious past, to remind us of this same power of darkness, mind without God, Lucifer cast down from heaven.

Will you explain the Latin motto, Novus Ordo Seclorum, seen at the base of our pyramid-emblem?

Translated, it reads, *A New Order In The Ages,* and refers to that ancient Osirian Fraternity carried from Atlantis to Egypt by the colony which fled thither for safety. It is ever to be remembered that the name Osiris, in the Egyptian lore, means God or the Star. In that time and in this ancient Brotherhood, women were ever recognized as the true equals of men. Clouded over by false powers and dynasties, this truth, however, has never departed from Egypt, cut as it is upon her monuments. The Order was refounded in Europe under the name of the Egyptian Rites by the Count de Cagliostro (Cagliostro is not to be confounded with Balsamo, the imposter) and his wife, about 1770. The Count made the great error of showing to the profane his power thus attained and as an inevitable result met defamation, imprisonment and death. "We would see a sign (a wonder)," cry the profane but Jesus said, "There shall no sign be given but the sign of the prophet Jonah"—darkness. Here, within the secret halls of the old Fraternity, both Moses and Jesus learned of the wisdom of Egypt, in the Lesser and Greater Mysteries.

Yet woman became downtrodden and ignorant in the ages that followed?

The greatest calamity that can befall a nation or civilization is the frivolity and ignorance of its womankind. If "the moon is darkened and no more gives her light, reverence for the marriage relation, the child and the home soon departs." Upon this foundation of home and marriage rest all civilizations and culture, as well as the life of a race. Religion is based upon the love-principle and its purity; paganism flourished in its seclusion and the attendant degeneracy. False teachers, rampant vice and ignorance of the masses, luxury of the nobility and attendant race-suicide, carried Egypt down to ruin. Her women, like Mother Eve, and like those of today the world over, listened to the Serpent-tempter, Satan.

What authority have we today for the recognition of the Fraternity of Osiris?

This Fraternity is but one of a mighty group which jewels our Seal, and, dealing with both the physical and the spiritual, descends from Atlantis through Noah or Hermes Trismegistus, as he is known in other than Bible literature. As in Egypt, the symbols of this Fraternity are cut on countless tombs and temples, so, in other lands, he who runs may read their meaning in the Druid Circles of Stonehenge and the Orkney Isles, the remains in France and even the Isle of Ceylon. Deserts, such as Sahara and Gobi, cover lost cities of other races of this one universal religion in which man knows he is the son of God.

What caused the downfall of Atlantis?

This is the ancient story of Lucifer who, having attained all mental knowledge, defied God. Unbalanced, the mental power overwhelming and destroying the intuitional or soul of love, grown weary of the search for the Grail, already on the downward path, the war of Titans and Giants was on. The priests prepared for a last mighty effort which would tear the veil from the face of Deity and as the direct result there arose a great wind, rain and volcanic cataclysms in which the continent sank. This catastrophe is veiled in the "flood" story of Genesis.

What is the geographical position of Atlantis?

Lying in the Atlantic ocean, Atlantis embraced the British Isles, part of France, touched Africa and stretched across to South America, in the south, with a chain of lakes where the Gulf of Mexico now makes its great curve and included Labrador and the eastern part of the United States. As it sank, land to the west began to rise.

Do all religions descend from Atlantis?

Yes. At that time Atlantis was the greatest world power ever known and her religion was universal. The religion of today may be compared to the lost planet Lucifer, whose fragments we pass through during November, month of Scorpio. Both are still held toward a common center, still maintain the old orbit but, being riven in fragments constitute a menace—the central truth is absent from religion, denied and rejected, namely that of sex-transmutation by purity and will power. Lucifer destroyed one planet, he destroyed Atlantis and he eagerly seeks again to destroy all civilization and the earth.

How may we again unite religion in one family of nations and in one church?

By facing the fact that each individual must be responsible for his own salvation: that "being saved" means being freed from earth, a work usually involving many lessons on earth, and that faith and praise alone and without works cannot "save the soul."

Is the old Order of Atlantis reborn in the Egyptian Rite or Osirian Fraternity?

This ancient work is to be given again to the people that world-brotherhood may be restored. For that reason, in 1776, it was placed by Washington and his aids, as one of the mystic and powerful seven orders of the United States Seal. It was so ordained by the position the constellations would assume as the earth passed out of the influence of the old groups and entered Aquarius, a star group that symbolizes the changes of mental attitudes.

May one enter the Orders symbolized in the United States Seal, by mere ritual?

No. Study and preparation and actual soul growth determine fitness. All must first learn the Lesser Mysteries of themselves before the ritualistic degree work may be given them.

It is then by actual and individual self-conquest, that we may help to bring in the Golden Age?

Yes. Sin, sickness, envy, malice and all forms of mind in evil must be conquered—even death itself, as the last enemy, will be overcome, and we shall walk and talk with those whom we have supposed to have passed from our sight forever. This is the fulfillment of the promise of the New Jerusalem descending out of the skies upon the earth (*Rev.* 21:10). Quotation Pointing to this promise and event we have seen the "sign of the Son of Man (Matt. 24:30)" in the heavens for many years past. Quotation

What is the sign of the Son of Man?

It is the Cross seen in both sun and moon but showing differently at different times. It may be the two-armed cross, the moon in the center, emblem of the soul as seen on the Egyptian monuments; or the four-armed cross of the Templars. and again the Cross of the Christ. In rare cases a form upon the cross has been reported or a wreath or crown around the moon at the center of the Cross. In 1817, the sun at sunset showed a cross standing above the fiery ball.

What explanation can be given of these phenomena?

This sign marks the passing of our sun into the new constellation. This occurrence is noted once every 2500 years which marks one sign in the Great Cycle of the path of our sun around Alcyone of the Pleiades.

Is this sign you have just described visible to all?

Evidently not as no astronomer has ever reported it, although many appeals have been made to scientific men who hold the vantage ground of observatory work. These phenomena have been most often reported by children and spiritually minded individuals, who have been astounded by the rare sight. In one case, a report was made of the Cross below the moon; this is the sign of Lucifer.

What does "the sign of the Son of Man" portend?

Sacrifice. A great Master is present to suffer the Cross that the people may advance upon the path heavenward. In this time the sign closes the age during which Jeremiah brought the last remnant of the Jewish royal house, the Princess Tea Tephi or Scota, to Ireland, and there married her to the King of the Scots. This began the age of woman, twenty-five hundred years ago. The secrets of Tara and the arcane law, "without shedding of blood there is no remission" of sin, are here concerned. Ireland has been bathed in blood but stood firmly.

To many this law of blood-sacrifice seems an unfair and unnecessary law of a cruel God.

This law is based on Nature and has prevailed since man fell from the higher spheres into flesh. One notes daily that until some life has been taken or laid down because of criminal conditions and the people are aroused thereby, there is no "remission" of these conditions. Only then do they take positive action.

"O Cross that lifteth up my head,
  I dare not ask to fly from thee;
I lay in dust life's glory dead
And from the ground there blossoms red
  Life that shall endless be."

—*From The Rosary.*

LESSON EIGHT

Moses and Jesus As Teachers. The Golden Thread of The Ages. "Ye Are The Temple."

If Moses and Jesus were trained in the same school, where are the proofs?

First, their teachings are the same in essence. One or more books accredited to Moses were removed from the Bible. These dealt with healing and with prophecy. Moses was "learned (R. V. instructed) in all the wisdom of the Egyptians and he was mighty in words and in deeds (R. V. his words and works)."—*The Acts* 7:22. By this power he guided the Hebraic Confederation out of its trials. Jesus was taken to Egypt in infancy and the last years of his life were spent in other countries, a fact which our clergy never seem to have investigated.

quotation

Did both Jesus and Moses teach celibacy and live their teaching?

Moses taught and lived a pure, sinless married life—fulfilling the laws of generation and regeneration. In later life he was a celibate but he overcame sin, death and the grave through both practices. Jesus was a virgin-born soul, an older soul, and after the baptism of fire, one of supreme power and authority. Both taught that a right marriage was the better life for man but that man must so be master of his (so-called) "lower" nature, as to be independent of all conditions. Both Moses and Jesus taught that it is the exception and not the rule for man to live celibate. Paul's distinction on this point marks him as still influenced by the false school which he left only after the sudden apparition to him of the Christ. Amid the ruins of ancient civilization one ever finds marks of the convent and monastery of this school of enforced celebacy, and consequent evil practices resulting in downfall.

Did Moses attain his great power while living the married life?

The wife of Moses was the daughter of a Kenite priest and was also trained in all the wisdom of the Christ. With her, he laid the foundation of soul building and continued the work until the earth no longer knew him. Herein lies the secret of true married love and happiness, the "secret of sulphur of the Egyptians," for sulphur is but the word with which the alchemists of the past veiled their references to the soul. Moses was able to commune with God, saw the bush on fire (for every bush is afire could we but see aright) and commanded the aid of the heavenly hierarchies in freeing our ancestors from the material bondage of Egypt. Moreover, his pure life and master mind, like that of Jesus, gave him control of the elemental forces, and the Red Sea parted before him. He became a temple of the Holy Ghost.

Solomon, however, did not follow Moses in his life, as he is credited with an extensive harem?

The story of Solomon, the wise man, is that of a great figure veiled in myth and by no means comprehended by Hebrew writers. Solomon had but one wife, Scota, and the supposed "harem," when elucidated, becomes days of the years in which he served the Lord or addresses to his soul. It is well to compare the description of Solomon's Temple to the mysteries of a human being, God's image.

Jesus spoke plainly regarding the one wife, yet he remained celebate himself?

The reasons for the celibacy of Jesus were not only because he had set before himself, death and the Cross, but other reasons which are bound up in the Greater Mysteries; these include the Virgin Birth. Yet Jesus was a man and all may follow him. "If any man would follow me, let him take up his cross."

Has it always been possible for man to conquer death and attain translation?

Always, for advanced souls. We may pass the review, the judgment and the second death, this side the veil and not "see death" at all. Jesus accepted death and the Cross because the race had lost the knowledge of immortality. He himself said: "If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead." (*Luke* XVI:31). [illegible] Melchisadek was never born in the flesh, remaining spirit. Enoch and Elisha were victors, here on earth, over death.

Do the teachings of Moses and Jesus recognize soul-mates here and hereafter?

The answer to this question lies to an extent in the Greater Mysteries. It is Divine Law that twin sparks are sent out from God. These ever seek to find each other and to return to God, under all conditions and during all time. Twin souls, however, seldom are united in marriage, as such unions result in oblivion to the needs and distresses of the human race. Moreover, in the union of such souls, there is not the discipline needed for soul growth. Hence, like ships passing in the night of a life time, they meet, wonder, love and part. Marriage is for discipline and not to be broken at pleasure. Pre-marriage instruction will eliminate divorce, settle the laws of right and wrong, and hasten the coming of the glorious New Age. The Osirian teaching instructs all to live happily within the law.

Did Israel, as a group of nations, observe the laws of marriage to any extent?

No. Israel, surrounded as she was by pagan nations, continually fell from grace. Moses could command legions of angels but he could not force entire obedience to those laws so essential to the upbuilding of the mighty race of souls needed for the leavening of the nations of Europe in the future migrations of Israel. It is to be noted what care regarding sex-hygiene was here taken; also, that this company of nations, climax-to-be of the entire Aryan Cycle, were souls ever returning, upon which the lesson was to be impressed.

Man must first learn to be within himself a Temple of the Holy Ghost?

As said before, the Lesser Mysteries must first be mastered before initiation into the Greater Mysteries can be attempted, for the Path is beset with the lost and the earthbound elementaries, ever seeking mischief. The body is the Temple, the Holy Ghost is the spirit, but the Christ within is the flame upon the altar and the soul is to be built by the temporary mind received at birth. Always in man the soul is feminine, the Isis or Iesus; in woman, it is masculine, the Osiris or Christos. The Temple, like the pyramid, is foursquare, body, mind, soul, spirit. The twin pillars before the Temple are Mind and Spirit. "Within them is the scroll of the Law."

LESSON NINE

Why The Pyramid Side Unveils The Eagle Side
The Eagle The Masculine Side Of The Seal

All are familiar with the obverse or Eagle side of the United States Seal: why has it been necessary to await the opening of the Pyramid side for revealing?

Because the Pyramid side or reverse side is representative of woman and awaited the movements of the constellations whose influence would awaken mankind to the need of soul instruction in the face of a great crisis.

How long has the reverse side of the Seal been open to the public?

As has been said, at every exposition of National importance, the attempt has been made to show this unknown side to the people. The chorus of objection covertly raised by the enemies of the Republic, ever found a response in the hearts and minds of the learned and unlearned, for, as said Isaiah, "the book was sealed." However, during the late war, in 1916, in Buffalo, N. Y., hasty water-color drawings were made of both sides and the teachings declared as a healing for the nations and a preventative of further wars. Curiosity, unbelief and a few threats from the enemies within our own household, resulted. The Stone of sex-hygiene instruction, was rejected most heartily by those who should have led in its support, nor has it as yet been eagerly received as the headstone.

Was the refusal to recognize this side of the Seal concerned with the Stone?

Evidently; for this emblem crowning the pyramid, with the All-Seeing Eye, involved the recognition of woman as an equal, the stern facing and solving of all vexing moral problems and the unsealing of the Eagle side.

Upon what influence of the starry groups of the Zodiacal Band and its connection with humanity, does the symbolism of the Seal rest?

Upon the recognition of the great power vested in the negative spirit or Holy Ghost and its use by the mind. The knowledge of the Mother-side of God, the Oversoul and its laws, gives to humanity the power to defeat the Dragon. Each starry group has its individual place in the Great Work.

Will you explain the Zodiacal Band and its relation to the Eagle?

The Eagle of the Seal represents Lyra, a star-group of the North. It is the masculine or Osiris (Boaz) side of the Seal and emblem of liberty. The Egyptians, ever seeking liberty, carried this sign in the Phoenix, a mythical bird ever rising from its own ashes, a typification of decaying and rising civilizations. Here we recognize the Harp of Orpheus of the Greeks in our shield of Lyra, the Harp of Judah, weepingly hung on the willows, and the "harp that once through Tara's halls, the soul of music shed"—silent today upon the desolate hill of blood-soaked Ireland. Here again, in America, under supremely favorable circumstances, Israel recognizes her ancient Harp in the shield of the thirteen stripes of the Eagle of the North, Lyra, a decan of the Sagittarius group—Sagittarius, the White Horse of Revelation. The Eagle and the Harp have marched from Egypt through the Promised Land, across Greece, Rome, Germany and Ireland, on the banners of advancing Israel, to America.

Did lost Atlantis come under the same laws and constellations as America?

Yes. As the Cycle returns, the Republic rises to the place of that mighty era of civilization whose powerful armies, toward the close of its grandeur, terrorized the whole earth, whose airships fought air battles and whose galleys traversed the world, borne by the invisible power of vril, the as-yet-undiscovered and latent agent in the air and ethers.

What period of time is involved between the destruction of Atlantis and the rise of America with the return of the Golden Age?

Hundreds of thousand of years—a far greater period than today would be accepted by the majority of thinkers who still cling to the six thousand years of Genesis—six thousand as figured out by those who take the text of the Bible at its surface interpretation. Atlantis sank as a continent in a terrible convulsion in which other planets were involved. Island groups remained in the Atlantic to a period within Egyptian records. From these records, Plato obtained his knowledge. The ruins of the Moundbuilders are silent witnesses of the feeble attempt of the awe-stricken and weakened remnant left to continue the civilization and the teachings.

Will you sum up the interpretation of the Eagle side of our Seal more explicitly?

It is to be noted that the thirteen stars are set in the ancient Hebrew (Heber) jewel of six points, a double triangle. Revealing the Pyramid side unveils the mystic truths hidden in the ancient Seal, called the Seal of Solomon. This jewel of symbology once vested in Atlantis, today returns to us as a guide to an even greater era of human advancement. Opened, as it soon will be, it reveals the wisdom which is to guide the nations and the earth into the Golden Age.

LESSON TEN

Constellation Assigned To America From The Dawn Of Time.
Meaning In The Zodiac.

Quotation

"Which . . . sealeth up the stars."—*Job* 9:7.

Will you further explain the Zodiac, its mysticism and laws?

The ancients drew the stars of heaven (which most people of the present day view as a meaningless, uncharted, spangled space) into order. This order embraced sixteen degrees north and south, having as its middle line, the ecliptic or sun's path. In this space the star-groups were separated or designated according to the influences therein contained. They drew about these groups the figures of animals or human beings which best expressed the story of cosmic man upon all planets and man's struggle with these principles in his long battle back to God and immortality. The Sphinx condenses or converges this knowledge in itself and as a monument reminds us of our strife with the animal nature and our own evolution toward godhood. As we study the heavens, we understand more clearly that all is in motion, swinging from a North and South Pole Star around a Central Throne in Taurus, ever onward, in systems, suns, vapory fire mists, comets and planets with their moons. We then contemplate the mystery of the Holy Mother, Her who is nameless, whose etheric robes furnish the trailing garments for all life from the invisible atoms awhirl in space up to the most glorious sun and archangel.

Will you give more light regarding the symbol of the Holy Mother, the Jachin or Isis pillar, found in ancient temples and present day lodges?

Veiled and silent, wreathed in flowers and crowned with the globe of night, beauty and mystery, banded with the emblem of the Zodiac, this column has graced masonic lodges time out of mind. The Zodiacal Band of Jachin or Isis, gives the twelve months of the year with their signs, the key to pre-natal life, the twelve tribes of Israel, the twelve apostles, the twelve major constellations. Above the globe, in drawings, we note the moon, emblem of Woman, with the attendant seven stars of the Pleiades of Taurus. The ancient name of Isis, expressed the Holy Mother and Her part in nature; the present name, Jachin, is the Hebrew word for the months.

Will you explain the constellations especially assigned to America?

As has been said previously of America, "all the wings of the sky hover above her," and to her fled the Woman of Revelation, pursued by the Great Dragon of false and evil teaching. Hence, a part of the sky story regarding America is vested in her Sagittarius, the knight who rides the white horse to the rescue of Andromeda, Divine Maid, from Draco, the Dragon of the North. For Draco is a decan or minor star-group of Sagittarius. The oft-mentioned Lyra, the Eagle group, is also a decan of Sagittarius, while Ara, the Altar (sacrifice), makes up the third and last of Sagittarius. The Capricornus groups of Christmas, suggestive of death and resurrection (Atlantis sinking but again restored) give another winged group in the Aquila eagle of Mexico, the especial constellation assigned our Caucasian, Scythian races and, finally, the third decan of Capricornus, the Goat, in Dolphinus rising from the sea, another suggestion of Atlantis restored.

But these are not all of the winged constellations?

To all of the above we add those guarding Israel in its long march of souls, ever resting or returning, as given in the encampment in the wilderness, spoken of in Numbers, second chapter: the Ox, Taurus of Great Britain, with its Pleiades, Orion, Eridanus and Auriga. Also the Lion of Judah, with his Cup of the Grail, and Hydra, flying, with Corvus the Crow, last at the defeat of the evil powers. The Eagle has been given as a decan of America's Sagittarius but, for the fourth guard of twelve-tribed Israel, is given in Numbers, the sign of the winged steed, Centaur. The White Swan of Aquarius was ours as we passed this mind-changing group.

But none of these star-groups speak of the white roses wreathed above the Eagle?

There has been much speculation regarding the cloud-like white roses, and much skill was evidently used by the learned antiquarians of 1776 in the evasion of the objecting learned of the colleges and the placing of the correct design above the Eagle. For the arcane laws called for the White Roses to surround the Pleiades group above the Eagle, as well as to suggest the Rose of the Southern Cross. Although Congress has been asked to assign to America the olive flower as a National flower, the fates ordained that body to neglect the action. The White Rose is in truth the National flower as will be seen as times goes on.

One would like to know more of the designers of the Seal and Flag emblems.

First of all stands Washington, who was, at that time, at the head of the committee sitting in old *Alexandria Masonic Lodge No. 23*. With him were associated many learned men from abroad, for all these watched the inception of this Republic. Sir Thomas Prestwich, the learned antiquarian of England, gave much valuable aid to Franklin and Adams regarding the rules of starry lore. Others having a part in the work were Jefferson and Paine and the well-versed William Barton of Philadelphia. Over all, presided and guided the Count de Cagliostro, maligned Supreme Grand Master of Europe, the moving power of action in American freedom. Like all Grand Masters he paid the price with his life and died in a miserable dungeon. We shall presently hear more regarding him and his magical appearance in Europe when the nations were entangled between decaying monarchies and the rebellious undertow of communism and infidelity.

Will you sum up these constellations and meanings?

First, Sagittarius and decans of the Eagle, Lyra, Draco and Ara. Second, and in the south, Capricornus, decans of Sagitta and his arrows, the other Eagle, Aquila and Delphinus; while standing at guard, the three other star-groups of the Ox, Lion and Libra with their decans as decreed in Numbers, second chapter, in the encampment of twelve-tribed Israel in the wilderness.

I find this lesson extremely difficult. I fear I shall never master it.

This but shows how far afield modern education is from the arcane learning in which the Bible was written and to which it belongs. Astronomy, ethnology, philosophy of soul-building, all concern man most vitally. Herein he knows his heritage as a Son of God, a personally responsible being, warring with his lower nature to win for himself immortality and heavenly rest.

LESSON ELEVEN

The Woman Who Fled To The Wilderness. Heirship of America. The Holy Grail.

In what way is America heir of all the ages and especially of Great Britain?

"Heir of all the ages," is a quotation from the prophetic Tennyson in *Locksley Hall,* a poem it is well to review these days. Ever we have, to remind us of our evolution in culture and laws, and also as a tie and evidence of our descent through the British Isles, the twin obelisks, standing today, as herein before observed, one in London and the other in New York. Gifts of Egypt, they stood before the Temple of *On* (God) in that mysterious land in the days of Joseph and his brethren: did not Joseph marry a daughter of a priest of this Temple? (*See Gen.* 41:50-52). Were there not two sons given him, quotation Manasseh and Ephraim of the allegory? Joseph is Great Britain and the two sons are the United States and Canada.

Can this statement be made clear from the Bible?

Yes, by the use of the key left us in *Esdras II*, Chapter 13, regarding the last traces of the "Ten Lost Tribes of Israel," who, breaking away from Judah after the time of Rehoboam and Jereboam, made their way across Media, Thrace, Scythia and so on through Europe to Arsareth, ancient name for the Isles. Careful comparison of the Old Testament references regarding mention of two distinct houses of Israel—Judah, the one never "lost," the other "lost" yet known by another name, ruling over all nations—this comparison cannot fail to make these facts clear.

What place in the starry allegory has Joseph or the British nations?

Taurus was originally the heraldry of Joseph, there being left of it his name, "John Bull," expressive of the firm character of the race. This gave him the decan of Auriga, the Good Shepherd, which, we will agree, he has been in his guardianship of civilization. His mighty Orion and Pleiades and Eridanus, the winding river, further betray Joseph's characteristics. But early in Genesis, we are told that Jacob gives to Joseph the inheritance of Judah, which was the Leo or Lion constellation, and decans. The Lion ever guards the entrance to the mysteries. Jacob knew that in time, under the Scorpio temptation, Judah would betray these, and in his prophecy he gave this inheritance to Joseph, for it included the Cup or Grail legacy, the royal line of David yet to come, and the Stone teaching. It is a fact that the British Coat of Arms shows the Lion (of the tribe of Judah) and the Unicorn (of all Israel), the Coronation chair resting upon four lions.

What was the history of the British Isles from remote times?

Britain was always the Keeper of the Grail and the Stone. It is said that an Atlantian colony, toward the close, wearied with the empty sham and pomp of that great country's religion, fled from Atlantis and reestablished the ancient nature worship. It would be difficult to discover a time when Britain was not a civilization and holding her own against the wiles of Satan. It is an old Druidic saying that "here is the Chair and here it shall remain until the Doom." We find today that the early

Druidic teachings are much nearer Christianity as Jesus taught it, than the tenets of the Jewish faith. Especially is this true in relation to the admonition of personal responsibility, the origin, nature and destiny of the soul and as to reincarnation.

Whence did Joseph obtain his name? Are the Druid circles of Atlantian origin?

The name Joseph is mystically connected under the law, "*As Above, So Below.*" He, as guardian of the Stone, the royal line and the Coronation Stone, inherits also his name of Joseph, as Guardian of the Holy Family, from the decan Joseph of the Virgo or Virgin star-group. Virgo represents the Holy Mother, Isis, again the ancient Church and, lastly, the Christ Child and Mary. These have come to Great Britain for protection. Rev. R. W. Morgan in his *Saint Paul in Britain*, affirms that the renewal of Druidic teaching was made in the time of Abraham, 1800 B. C., by Hu Gadarn. We know that Jeremiah fled to Tara in Ireland at the downfall of the Jewish throne; we further find that Joseph, the Britain, again furnished a retreat for Mary, the "Widow," as she has been called, after the crucifixion. Here on the Isle of Avalon, the Woman or Church, found a safe refuge under Druidic protection about 36 A. D., the little group being led by Joseph of Arimathea. Here is a mere hint of the mathematical exactness of the Divine plan as marked off by the star-groups.

I should like further to understand the sons of Joseph?

The constellations are ever moving, their positions shifting and changing like the pattern in the kaleidoscope—new nations ever rising. If Ireland and Scotland were sons of Joseph before the discovery of the western world, the latter promptly produced a new Manasseh and Ephraim, in preparation for the end. When Jacob gave his last prophetic blessing to his sons he said: "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches (R. V. daughters) run over the wall."— Quotation *Gen.* 49:22. He was to have other children after leaving Egypt. Hence we see here his colonies all over the earth, wherever a soul of Israel finds a foothold.

very many other races

But many other races have overwhelmed Great Britain?

Merely the brethren repeating their invasion of Egypt and finding Joseph in a position of power and influence; other tribes of Israel swarming across Europe. All lines of the Aryan race seemingly converged in the Isles, even strangers of other races. We have the Atti-Cotti or ancient race said to remain of the Atlantian colony, Dan, the Hittites, Philistines, Phœnicians, Milesian Scots, Jews; these in Ireland; later, the Dan tribe, Danes, Scots, Atti-Cotti, Picts, Moravians, Albanians, Saxons and Normans invaded Scotland.— invaded by many

One becomes very impatient of myths, allegories and riddles in seeking facts!

Yes. But we are reminded of the three knocks: - *Seek,* Quotation *Knock, Ask.* And, says the Bible (Proverbs 2:2): "It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honor of kings to search out a matter." Herein is made the separation between the true seeker and the idly curious. Man is but given as much in an age as he can assimilate.

Then these numerous people arriving in the British Isles were other tribes? arriving

Yes. Of Israel, except the Philistines, Hittites and Phœnicians who were pagan and idolatrous peoples. The souls of Israel may be found in all races.

What of the Divining Cup of Joseph in the allegory?

It will be noted that Joseph had great love for his full brother Benjamin. The others were born of a wife whom Jacob had not loved as he loved Rachel. Here is a lesson in higher race culture—the supremacy of the child born of purest love—sinless birth. This explains Jacob's preference for Joseph, the jealousy of the other sons and their persecution of him. Does this not prove true down to the present time? Has not Great Britain had the enemy of jealous nations, situated as she is apart from Europe and guarding the gates to the West? The Divining Cup (*Gen.* 44:1-5) is the Grail; the robe of many colors, the garment of his inheritance of all the other tribes.

quotation

Then America is the heir of the ages through the evolution of souls?

It is here that the Woman is finally to gather the souls of all Israel in all nations, for the final tests, trials and rewards. Had not Great Britain remained steadfast throughout her wars, invasions and conquests, the Aryan Cycle never could have been completed; millions of souls would have lost the way.

> "Knowest thou the importance of a soul immortal?
> Behold this midnight glory—worlds on worlds:
> Amazing pomp! Redouble this amaze,
> Ten thousand add and twice ten thousand more;
> Then weigh the whole: one soul outweighs them all
> And calls the astonishing magnificence
> Of unintelligent creation, poor."

Churchill?

LESSON TWELVE

The Wreath Of White Roses. Southern Cross. Pleiades, The Throne Of The Universe.

Having seen the evolution of souls brought down to sons of Joseph in America, may we again take up the Seal at the wreath of white roses?

"Westward the *Star* of Empire takes its way." As the ages roll and the Sons of God, mighty men of old, reincarnate in America to prepare, in its seething melting pot, for the new race, we unveil the most beautiful of all symbology, the glimpse of heavenly blue inclosed in the white rose wreath. From time immemorial the red rose has been the symbol of love. All countries which have preserved the original Essene teachings, carry the red rose on a cross.* But for America, the stars traced a

---

*It may be of interest, at this point, to quote a passage from the book, *The Rosicrucians: Their Teachings,* which unmistakeably defines the place in history of this August Fraternity whose name perpetuates the double and combined symbol of Rose and Cross. On Page 26 of this book, the author, R. Swinburne Clymer, M. D., asks the question? "Is the Rosicrucian Fraternity old and does it still exist?" He then answers: "Listen a moment to what Dr. P. B. Randolph, the founder of the order in America, has to say in his now scarce book, *Ravalette*:

"Many, though by no means all the Alchemists and Hermetic Philosophers, were acolytes of the vast secret Brotherhood which has thrived from the earliest ages, and under different names, in different lands, has performed, is still performing, its mission. The members of this mystic union were the Magi of old, who flourished in Chaldea (Mesopotamia) ages before one of their number (Heber) left his native plains and on foreign soil founded the Hebraic confederation. They were the original people of Saba, the Sabeans, who, for long ages preceded the Sages of Chaldea. They were the men who founded that Semitic civilization, the faint shade of which we find, having long avenues of centuries in the mouldy records of early China, itself numbering its years by the thou-white rose. This is America's National emblem and for the United States of America, there should be a white rose for each state, indicating the presence of a lodge or college.

What connection has the white rose with the Essene sect of Jesus' time?

Far in the South, invisible from this latitude, hangs the Southern Cross. This constellation is said to have appeared plainly above Jerusalem at the time of the crucifixion. It is the sign of the Son of God and of purity and sacrifice. The white rose is invisible to the average mortal eye.

What does it prophesy for the race about to be born in America?

As has been said, Moses measured the boundaries of all

---

and. Of this great Brotherhood sprung Brahma, Buddha, Laotze, Zoroaster, the Gnostics, the Essenes and therefore Jesus, who himself was an Essene and preached the sacred doctrine of the Mountain of Light. They were the dreamers of the ages—the sun of the epochs—eclipsed occasionally but anon bursting forth again in glory. They were the men who first discovered the significance of Fire, knew that there was something deeper than life in man and profounder than intellect in the universe. Whatever of transcendant light now illumines the world, comes from the torches which they lighted at the Fountain whence all light streameth upon that mystic mountain which they alone had courage and endurance to climb and climbed, too, over a ladder whose rungs were centuries apart. Hermes, Trismegistus, Egypt's mighty king—and that other Hermes, Asclepius IX—was an adept, a brother and a Priest—as was Maiki-Zadek before him—that famous Pre-Adamite monarch, that Melchisedec, who was reputed to have been born of Thought and to have lived for countless ages. The same may be said of the Greek Mercurius. Theirs, too, was that wondrous learning wherein Moses was skilled and at their fountain, the Hebrew Joseph drank deeply. There is nothing original in Thaumaturgy, Theology, Philosophy, Psychology, Entology, and Ontology, but they gave it to the world; and when Philosophers thought they had gained new thoughts and truths, the records of the Order prove them to have been old ages before the Adamic era of Chronology and to have been the common property of the adepts.

"I have been led into these remarks and explanations, for the purpose of finally and authoritatively settling the vexed question concerning the Rosicrucians."

nations in the ages to come, by those of Israel. Israel stands for advanced souls and these are moving, guided by invisible hands, toward America. They will be the leaders of this important time and others like them will arise in all nations. All will accept the white rose as the sign of purity and the new presentation of the ancient teaching of the Philosopher's Stone; hence the mighty race will appear to found the New Age.

What place has the Darwinian theory in the Rose Cross Teaching?

As stated in *Fundamental Law,* man (as man) was never in an animal; yet he may fall as low or lower than an animal and force the soul spark into animal form. The Bible and the Egyptian records agree that man descended from spirit into matter in cycles of involution. For ages, man walked the earth in spirit-form, sacrificing flowers on his altars. Bloodshed and blood sacrifice were unknown. As the hero age passed and man more and more took on the lower nature, the four elements became manifest in the eternal war against the goal of immortality.

Then the White Rose symbol but repeats the teaching of the Grail and the Stone?

Ever the same story of transmutation of the lower nature into the higher, it portrays the life here on earth as a building power not possible on other planes.

What of the thirteen stars standing out against the blue sky, set in the jewel of Solomon's Seal?

It has been a very hidden and occult teaching that the White Rose and the jewel also symbolized the Pleiades, the group of tiny stars seen in Taurus. The Pleiades form a rose with a stem and of them Dante says in *Il Paradiso,* that they are the White Rose, symbol of all-powerful love. "Here are the seats, rank on rank, of the redeemed" who have descended the cycles of evolution and ascended those of evolution; sinless souls who never again will fall; these are at rest.

The Pleiades group remains a great mystery: shall we ever unravel it?

It is a part of the Greater Mysteries, the home of God, who dwells behind the light and within the shadow; eternal Mind acting upon all-pervading Spirit during aeons of time alternating with aeons of rest. *Esdras II* says: "Then shall my Son Christ die and all things that have life," in reference to the withdrawal of the Christ principle upon which all life forms. This passage explains also the difference between the abstract Christic principle and individuals who have become all Christ.

Few know of the Apochrypha of the Old Testament, yet you give many references to it.

It is not found in many bibles, usually being relegated to the large family bible (now passing out of popularity) or to pulpit bibles. It gives the key to many truths but has been little used and less understood.

All other symbols we have studied lead up to or duplicate the White Rose.

In a stupendous culmination and confirmation of the beautiful and delicate mystery, in which we have the blue vault of heaven, home of all pure souls, the Throne of the Universe at its Center, and the pervading Love power. From this Throne have gone out the Hierarchic powers through the slain Lamb, Christ, from them have emanated the suns and systems in their rhythmic swing, and the star mists, fiery comets, ever busy with their tasks of life-renewal in all systems, while, gathered into one unspeakable whole, the mighty Zodiac sweeps on in perfection of the plan toward a "far off, divine event," souls forever redeemed by the Cross, the Serpent no longer trailing in the dust but lifted into an immortal power.

The Zodiac is referred to in Job as well as the Pleiades, is it not?

Says Totten: "These things are older than the book of Job, which is the oldest book in its entirety and existence. Job alludes to the ecliptic belt as Mazzaroth. On the basis of Astronomy's own records, we are carried back to a period in Adam's lifetime. When God set the boundaries of the nations and long before He divided the earth in the days of Peleg, He set the new constellation (Pleiades) for Manasseh." Hence we see it computed and adjusted by exact mathemitics that the Pleiades group would be assigned the Republic when, in due time, our Nation had risen under its constellations, for the close of the great Aryan Cycle, and the birth of the New Race.

LESSON THIRTEEN

The Thirteen Stars Of Solomon's Seal Above The Eagle. An Ancient Tradition.

"Many a night I saw the Pleiades rising through the mellow
shade,
Glitter like a swarm of fireflies tangled in a silver braid."
—*Tennyson.*

The Pleiades are set in the sky in the form of a rose with a stem: why are they set upon the Seal in the form of a double triangle?

Because certain laws govern the opening of the New Age and certain Orders are to be restored as the Age comes in. The double triangle is also a six-pointed star; an invisible seventh point is at the center.

What is the history and meaning of the six-pointed star?

It has remained in sight as the emblem of Judah and is seen today over the doorways of Jewish synagogues, although often turned so that the two points are up. It is, however, no less the emblem of all the twelve tribes of Israel. Washington carried it upon his banner in the Continental army. The thirteen stars so set, refer to Manasseh, heir of Joseph, and the law of evolution which places the Pleiades in the west rising above our Republic.

Are the thirteen stars of the Seal connected with the "Woman who fled" to America?

They are shown as above the mystic globe which crowns the feminine pillar of Isis or Jachin in Masonic lodges. They herald Her return and the recognition of the intuitive principle in man.

The double triangle has several names and may have deep significance?

This sign is called the Seal of Solomon or wise men, and the Double Golden Triangle in allusion to it as a jewel which Solomon preserved for future generations. It alludes to an old tradition, to be personally applied as well as nationally and racially.

May we know these ancient secrets?

The Double Triangle is the figure of a man. One triangle points downward, representing the physical side of man; the other points upward, symbolizing the spiritual and soulual side. The interlacing of the two triangles represents the eternal struggle of the two natures. From the age of our ancestors in Egypt, all through the migration to the promised land, our twelve-tribed Confederation has had this struggle with the Serpent—a sign Moses used in addressing the suffering Children of Israel in the wilderness.

What of the ancient tradition of the Double Golden Triangle interlaced?

It concerns Solomon and his temple, said to have been built in Jerusalem. Time out of mind man demands that which he has not earned or demands a wonder to be worked or a miracle performed for his profane eyes; to these he has no right because he has not learned the Lesser Mysteries. Hence this gives us the story of Hiram Abif, Grand Master Architect of Solomon's Temple.

What is the story?

The story is that of the three traitors of all the ages—body, mind and spirit, the last merely a negative quality which clothes man. Hiram was Grand Master. He had honestly earned this honor by soul growth consciously worked for. It was at the noon hour when Hiram entered the Temple of Solomon and, at the first door, a workman met him and demanded that "lost Word," name of Jehovah, by which great power is said to be given to a Grand Master. When Hiram refused the Word, the workman struck him. Passing the second door of the Temple, Hiram had a similar experience with the workman there. At the third and north door of the Temple, the workman killed the Grand Master for refusing him the Word. There were other conspirators to the number of fifteen and they carried Hiram's body from the Temple and buried it under a heap of rubbish. In this story is presented the ambition of man to destroy his soul rather than earn the right to use the lost Word of Power. The heap of rubbish symbolizes the false teachings man eagerly accepts, with wonders and miracles worked by the powers of darkness.

Again a myth and a legend! How much of this story is actual, physical fact?

That will be shown in time when the Temple in Jerusalem is restored. Here again we must accept the saying that "myths veil holiest mysteries;" to know God we must first study ourselves.

But Solomon found and preserved the Golden Triangle? In what way?

The jewel was hung around the neck of the Grand Master Hiram when he was murdered and escaped the notice of the traitors. He had strength to raise his body before death and cast the jewel into a nearby deep well. Solomon coming to the Temple, missed Hiram and caused search to be made. He next missed the jewel when the body was found and again caused search to be made. The precious jewel was found in the deep well. Solomon then knew that that age was not to see the teachings of the Seven-Starred Triangle, the Double Golden Triangle, accepted by the people.

Then what did Solomon do under such a sad conviction?

Deep down in the Holy Mountain at Jerusalem, he caused a crypt to be made and a beautiful alabaster altar built. Upon this he set the Double Golden Triangle as a jewel. He then retired from the crypt with his workmen, caused the door to be sealed and all waymarks destroyed, forbidding any man to return. "For," said Solomon, "as for that place, it shall remain unknown until a far distant age when God shall again gather Israel and it shall be brought forth."

Yet the rejected "Stone" was found where it had been thrown in the rubbish heap by the builders, and set upon the Temple as a final crown.

So tradition says. The "Christ Stone" or "Rock" is sex-hygiene instruction on which a solid "church" may be built. The Temple was soon overthrown. The traitors were busy and pagan teachings surrounded the Israelites.

We may then hope the time has arrived when the "Stone" shall no longer be rejected and the entire Double Golden Triangle be given to the world?

Yes. The Seven Orders of the Jewel now re-open their mystic gates to all who will learn and the Woman returns from the wilderness.

LESSON FOURTEEN

The Law Of Thirteen, As Related To Manasseh (America) and Great Britain (Joseph).

We have seen that thirteen stars are set in the Seal of Solomon. Does the number thirteen run through the entire symbology?

America—or rather the United States and its mission—is based upon the number thirteen.

Will you give proofs of a Fundamental Law of Thirteen?

The first proof is that there are twelve major constellations forever wheeling about the Central Alcyone of the Pleiades, the thirteenth. This gives us twelve months of the year.

You have emphasized the Law, "As Above, So Below:" can we reduce this law to earthly conditions?

Man, made in God's image, has twelve nerve centers. Thirteen and seven are numbers scientifically concerned with man's evolution. For this reason, in ancient religions we find twelve Druid stones set around a central altar and in some instances there are forty-eight stones, one for each constellation. The Druids were highly learned and far from being not pagans, as accused.

Does this law apply to the twelve tribes of Israel?

The study of the Hebraic Confederation is one of the best to illustrate the law working out in evolution. Jesus also called twelve disciples, Himself the central and thirteenth figure. The characteristics of the twelve tribes are again seen in the twelve disciples and also in the twelve major constellations as said before, especially regarding Joseph, who appears as a decan in Virgo.

Do you believe the calling out of the souls of the Hebraic Confederation signified the beginning of the end of a race?

Yes—the close of the Aryan cycle or fifth race. We see here the Scythian races which had begun to degenerate, renewed in this group. Here leaders were chosen out of these nations and began training for the end. This begins with Jacob's vision of the ladder reaching to heaven and his countless descendants who branched into India, Arabia, Japan, Persia and west, over Europe, Joseph (or Britain) ever holding the Seat of Power and the "Rock" teaching, as in Abraham's time the reestablishment was made in Stonehenge.

The designers of our emblems then used the number thirteen as prophetic?

From the constellations of Hercules, the olive leaves, 13 in number; Sagitta, the arrows, 13; the stripes of Lyra, 13; the 13 layers of stone for the ages from Ara; the 13 stars of the Pleiades. As Jacob crossed his hands in blessing Joseph's two sons, so, under the cross, Ephraim became the twelfth or perfect number; Manasseh, the United States, began the new age and race under 13. Finally, Christ's rule will be the 13th kingdom.

And historically do we find the number 13 recurring?

We do. Quoting the Rev. John Harden Allen: "There were 13 colonies, 13 races represented, one for each tribe of Israel, 13 men represented them in the Declaration of Independence, 13 stars and stripes in the first flag, 13 rods in the

National mace of the House of Representatives, and 13 rattles on the tail of the Serpent depicted on the Massachusetts Pine Tree Flag of the Revolutionary days, and—13 letters in its motto, *Don't tread on me!*" Mr. Allen continues: "Many important National events have occurred also in which 13 is concerned: the first call for troops for the Civil War on the 13th; surrender of Fort Sumpter on that date, making the Alpha and Omega of that war; Dewey captured Manilla on the 13th day of the month and broke the back of the Spanish War; in the Mexican War, the decisive battle was fought on the 13th; in the last world war, 13 of our ships first sailed to France on June 13, 1917 and were 13 days in passing; and the cutting of the St. Mihiel salient under General Pershing occurred on his birthday, Friday, September 13."

Then the number 13 is by no not *means "unlucky" but one of great import?*

The number 13 indicates the end of an old and the beginning of a new cycle. Where America is concerned, it connotes the birth of the new and sixth race, forerunner of the last seventh. For this identity our Seal carries the pyramid of Yucatan, whose mate is in Cheops, Egypt; and there is the later landmark in New York of the obelisk of the Temple of On in Egypt, whose mate stands in London to mark the path of evolution of Israel, last of the Aryan Cycle. Britain carries on her coat of arms, the Lion of Judah, the Unicorn of the Ten Tribes, and upon the reverse side, the Sphinx of Egypt, symbol of the descent of the soul of man from spirit into matter and the evolution of the immortal, completed soul into the life everlasting.

LESSON FIFTEEN

Opening The Seal Of Solomon. The Seven Orders.
Melchisedek. Enoch. Seth.

What of the Seven Orders set upon the 13 stars of the six-pointed star of our Seal?

We have studied the law of thirteen, the legend of Solomon's Seal and the death of Hiram, the Grand Master of the Temple: we shall now Opening of open the Seal, remembering that the legend speaks of Solomon as the conserver of the jewel found upon the breast of Hiram, of his building an alabaster altar and setting the Seal upon its top, sealing the entrance and forbidding any return to the crypt. "As for that place, it shall remain unknown until God gather Israel in a far away Age," said Solomon. The Age has now come and we open the Seal.

In what way do we "open the Seal?"

By close inspection we note the six-pointed star or Double Golden Triangle is set in the 13 stars within the wreath of white roses, forty-eight in number, a rose for each state and a state for each of the forty-eight star-groups; each white rose to symbolize a sacred college for a state. The emblem consists in its design, of the shadowing forth of the Seven Orders of the ancient world, one at each point of the six-pointed star, the seventh, which is the Rose Cross, in the center.

Explain the Seven Mystic Orders.

Three Orders are assigned to the down-turning, black point: these deal with the physical and practical needs of

①

humanity. The first of these Orders is the *Militia Crucifera Evangelica.* Of this Order, Dr. R. Swinburne Clymer, in his book, *The Rosicrucians: Their Teachings,* says: "The Order, *Militia Crucifera Evangelica,* as such, was founded by Simon Studion in the year 1527. This was not the actual beginning of the Order but merely the re-instituting of the Association of men under that name. Records show that the teachings forming the foundation of this Order were the outgrowth of those taught by the Magi of the East, by the Egyptians and later, by Paracelsus, as well as by the Arabian Initiates. The Militia, as it is at present, has been the 'Door' through which the Neophyte or Aspirant had to pass in order that he might be allowed, after certain tests and obligations, to enter the inner and higher work of the Fraternities. No man then was or at present is allowed to enter either the Magi, the Rosicrucia or the Æth Fraternities, except through the Door of the Militia for this is the *Chamber of Obligations.* This law is universal. As the name of the Order implies, all had to take the oath of and become Soldiers or Protectors of these Fraternities and their sacred knowledge and practices, before they were allowed to enroll for the Secret Sciences and Minor and Major Mysteries. This rule applies today as aforetime." Under the banners of the *Militia Crucifera Evangelica* all knights and soldiers battling for the Lord will eventually gather for the last battle of Armageddon, a battle with the forces of Satan or Lucifer.

② *And the next Orders of the down-turned point?*

The Order of Alchemy is placed at another point of the down-turned triangle. Anciently, chemistry was called Alchemy; rather, chemistry, as we know it today, is a lesser growth or science out of Alchemy; it was the struggle of material science to discover the secrets of the Alchemists which gave us the modern science of chemistry—today working rapidly to that border land between visible and invisible which leads to the inner world of the real (invisible to "material" vision). The Order of Alchemy consists of scientists able to cope with the so-called Fourth Dimension and carry the discoveries and healing arts to the last analysis—the Ætheric Fire science of healing.

③

And the third Order of the down-turned point?

Is that of the Fraternity of Osiris—the so-called Egyptian Rite, restored from the Egyptian wisdom of Moses about 1770 by the Count de Cagliostro. Neither this order, nor any other genuinely occult Order, can be entered by the mere payment of a fee and undergoing an outward rite of initiation. The Candidate must be prepared by self-conquest and purification and these he must attain in the first of the Orders of the upturned point.

What is the name of this first Order of the upturned point?

Of the three upon the white upturned point which interlaces with the lines of the down-turned point, the first is the *Illuminatae Americanae*. ① This Order of the heavenly Hierarchies may be termed—for want of a better name—the Sunday School of the incoming mighty Church of the One Shepherd of Illumination, by millions long looked for and long heralded. Through its courses the Aspirant develops a master mind, a perfect body and prepares the Soul for the degree-rites of the Fraternity of Osiris.

And what of the second Order on the upturned point? ②

This is the well-known Order of the Magi, of Persia, one of whose representatives visited the cradle of Jesus. This Order was once the light of a great civilization of Persia, as attested by its many ruins and especially its Temple of Solomon in the Vale of Cashmere. The Druids of Britain were called the Western Magi; the Round Towers of Ireland bear close resemblance to the Persian towers of Illumination. The connection between Britain and Persia has been very close in the past.

There remain two more Orders of the Six-Pointed Star or Seven-Starred Jewel?

③ Yes. The next Order is the new priesthood—the ministry of the Æth, the highest atmosphere. This is in fact the Order of Melchisedek, of which Jesus was said to have been a member after his trials were here completed. (See *Heb. VII*:17 and other passages). Membership in the Æth Priesthood implies that the priest may never return to earth again in the flesh. Such was Melchisedek of whom it is written (*Heb. VII*:1, 16) ". . . after the similitude of Melchisedek . . . who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment but after the power of an endless life." And (*Heb. VII*:1-3) " . . . this Melchisedek . . . priest of the Most High God . . . without father, without mother, without genealogy (R. V.), having neither beginning of days nor end of life . . ." The priests of this Order have lifted or transmuted the lower nature and have become, before ordination, Masters.

quotation

quotation

quotation

There but remains the Order of the Rose Cross for definition.

The Rose Cross Order (White Rose for America) whose members have met death from century to century by rack, stake and torture at the hands of the ignorant masses for whose salvation they appeared, and at the instigation of the Lucifers. This Order, as already stated, forms the center of the Six-Pointed Star, forming a Seventh Point, which turns upward. It is the heart of the Pleiades. Its sign is the cross in the moon and sun, appearing every 2500 years as our sun passes into a new constellation.

You have already stated that the members of the Rose Cross Order were called Essenes, now Rosicrucians?

Yes. Anciently they were the inner Gnostics, as was Seth, architect and builder of the pyramids. Later, the name Gnostic became Essene, in the time of Jesus. This school was also known as the Hillel School of Jerusalem. Before the dark ages they were named the Hermetists from Hermes Trismegistus, another name of Noah. After the coming of Christian Rosencreutz, they took the name of Rose Cross—Rosae Crucis—Rosicrucians, although the sign has always been that of this Order.

What is a Rosicrucian, in truth?

A true Rosicrucian never states that he is such. He merely claims to be on the path. Jesus was in His day, Supreme Grand Master. Those who have taken up His Cross have, like Hypatia, been torn to pieces, murdered as was Manes, for strict adherence to the law that self-mastery must be attained before the Greater Mysteries may be known. Countless martyrs have followed Jesus to death and torture as did De Molay and Cagliostro.

Who brought the Rosicrucian teaching to America? Will you sum up the teaching?

It is said the teaching never became extinct in Mexico. In 1770 it was brought to the United States through the Count de Cagliostro. The First Grand Lodge was founded (by P. B. Randolph, Abraham Lincoln's adviser and teacher) August, 1857. April 2, 1905, to bring the history down to date, R. Swinburne Clymer took seat as Supreme Grand Master of the Order of the Rose Cross, Exalted Grand Master of the *Illumi-*

natae Americanae of the World and Supreme Grand Heirarch of the Princes and Priests of Melchisedek of the Universe. Of the Rosicrucians, Dr. Randolph says: "They hold that Deity dwells within the Shadow beyond the everlasting Flame. That all things, especially the human SOUL, are forms of fire; that man is not the only intelligence in Nature but that the aerial spaces abound with multiform intelligences having conscious origins in Æth, as man has his in matter, and that there are grades of these towering away in infinite series of Hierarchies, human and ultra human, to an unimaginable ETERNE."

And Æth?

The highest, finest and purest atmosphere; fire, Ætheric power, God-aura, doubly sexed, a most rapid vibration of ether and existing in man as the *conscious, directable* Divine Spark from God, man's Soul. In the Ætheric circle center the Seven Great Orders of the United States Seal.

LESSON SIXTEEN

Joseph's (Britain's) Sons. The Colonies Of Jacob's Blessing.

What is meant by the above title? Does it refer to the allegory of the twelve tribes?

Again we repeat the statement that "myths veil holiest mysteries;" that Paul alluded to "cunningly devised fables;" that Jesus told the disciples that it was for them to know the kingdom of heaven but to others it was not given. The mystery of the souls in the races evolving for illumination and the preparation for the Great Day of the Lord, was condensed into the story of Twelve Tribed Israel, under the law of twelve constellations and twelve great nerve centers in man, as well as the twelve months of the year. A historical name, however, is that of the Hebraic Confederation, recognizing these our ancestors as descendants of Heber; Scythian race, descending from Noah in originally three divisions, namely, Shem, Ham, the dark Aryan branch, and Japhet, the elder or original stock. The name Heber may be traced upon old maps in place-names such as Iberia, in the east of Europe, Iberia in Spain, the river Tiber in Italy, and the Irish Iberians who called themselves Sons of Iber or Eri and gave the name Hibernia to that island.

Can the evolution of races traced in the Bible be proved?

By the recognition of souls reincarnating and called into these races, we find a kaleidoscope ever turning, a river ever flowing and, unlike all other races, purifying as it flows. Streams of migration ever moving westward in families, sects and clans from ancient seats around the Sea of Galilee (the circle);

nations living under the patriarchal system moving through Persia, Media, Scythia and the defiles of the Caucasus, or the sea coasts of the Mediterranean. Thrace, Macedonia, Albania, Moravia, westward to Germany, Prussia, Denmark, France and Spain saw these clear-brained, virile, and clean-lived Sons of Israel on the march. "Like iron filings under a magnet," says one writer, "our forebears, after the pause of sixty years in Persian and Median highlands, began to seethe with the restless spirit of progress to leaven the dying and effete civilizations of Europe."

What were the historical names of these our migrating ancestors?

Biblically, they were lost Israel, "divorced and known by another name." Historically, they were Japhetic Gomerians, Cymri, Goths, Franks, Gaels, An-gaels, Engles (eagles), Danes, Brythams (Britons), Tuatha du Danan, Gahletians and the latter tribes of Normans, besides many sub-tribes and divisions. The dying civilizations over which they passed were the Mongoloid, Letts, Finns, Esths, and early Gomerians of central Europe, Basques of Spain and the Hamitic Etrurians and Pelagians of Italy and Greece. "Lost Israel" was hastening forward with its mission of leavening, led by Joseph, the Britain—as declared in *Esdras II*—and the sea-going tribe of Dan.

Can further proof as regards languages be given?

Ethnology indicates an ancient universal language as well as a religion. The line of descent comes down by way of the Phoenician and Hebrew, the Basque tongue of Spain resembling languages of American Indians. All European languages show a remote universal ancestor, of which Hebrew, Etruscan, Pelagian and old Hebrew and old Irish were first divergents. In the British Isles, where the language of Gaelic still remains, we find it one remove from old Hebrew, Cornish, now extinct, having been a pure Hebrew tongue, the Manx ranking next in purity, all of these being closely connected with the Scythian tongue.

How can we identify them by tribal names in the Bible?

The sea-going Dan arrived in Ireland as the Tuatha Du Danan and there found an ancient race called, by the Romans, in a later day, Atti-Cotti. He pushed this race from its seats in Ulster, only to be himself defeated by the Milesian Scots of Spain, the line of the Scarlet Thread, whose annals claim direct descent from Noah. The tribe of Joseph, always powerful, and showing its origin in a love-marriage, arrived close behind Dan, occupying Britain and Wales together with the tribe of Simeon. The Welch today and the Brigantes of the Strath-Clyde district, remain the purest remnants of this colony. Europe seethed with the leavening and the Saxons (Isaac's sons) arrived to conquer the Briton, after the Roman wave had fallen backward, accompanied by the Engles, hence Anglo-Saxon, last crest of the German of ancient Gomer. Danes and finally Normans, the latter a Benjamin tribe and Joseph's own brother, completed the English conquest and left Joseph, the Britain, with two sons, Ireland and Scotland, temporarily.

What of the Israelite tribes in Ireland?

Ireland has had many names: the present name comes from little Er, the heir to Ulster and Tara, of his Grandfather Gollam (Scythian for William) who was chief of the Milesian Scots in Spain. His father was drowned in the landing upon Irish shores when this race from Sru, the Egyptian Pharoah, finding the tribe of Dan already there, united with the ancient Atti-Cotti (Fir-bolgs) to drive Dan west and divide Ireland into three provinces, retaining Tara as the capital, little Er as its chief. Stranger and older colonies of Hittites, Phoenicians and

Phillistines also came to Ireland, the latter remaining distinct to this day. Danes and other rovers conquered the island as the original Scots left it for Scotland. But to Ireland and Tara in Ulster, came Jeremiah, the prophet, upon the breaking up of the Jewish kingdom, 580 B. C., bringing with him a colony of Judah, the Princess Tea Tephi, the royal regalia and the Coronation Stone of all Israel. Ulster became the Rock in a weary land and Ireland the seat of learning for the world in Druidic knowledge. The Princess was married to Eochaid of the Scots and the line of David continued.

What of the ten lost tribes in Scotland?

Scotland was called Caledonia (Gael-of-Dan) from the first Dan expedition, Albania from an Israelite group from Albania, and finally Scotland, from the strong Irish-Scot colony of Fergus Mor, 500 A. D., while the Pictish colony of men coming from the Crimea by way of Poictiers, 229 B. C., failed to secure a name by melting into the other groups. Ireland, strong under Jeremiah, Ollam Fodla, degenerated, however, from her 500 years of peace and education, and 14 A. D., the Atti-Cotti, keeping the old teaching, deserted to Scotland, in Lanarkshire, followed by various Scottish groups. Christianity overlaid the esoteric Druidic with an exoteric form of the same teaching and St. Columbkill carried the Stone of Coronation to Iona, striving to keep the faith pure as had been given him. Here was crowned Fergus Mor and he, with Kenneth McAlpine, the Stone and regalia, came to Scone. Romans had fallen back from the bare northern country but Saxon, Dane and Norman arrived to intermingle in the line coming down to the English throne of Joseph.

What of Joseph, the Britain, and the allegory?

We remember that Joseph was hated of his brethren, wore a robe of many colors, was thrown into a well to perish, was rescued, met later a great temptation but finally won a place as governor of Egypt. Applying the story to England we find a strong, virile race under Druidic Colleges, holding the Grail teaching against invasions, the land at peace under the rule of initiate judges until Roman invasion. Engles, Saxons, Danes and Normans, invaded until with those from Ireland and Scotland, the last tribe had been welded upon Joseph.

But Joseph had other children after he left Egypt?

Joseph was to be "a fruitful bough by a well, whose branches run over the wall (*Gen.* 49:21)." His heraldry gave quotation him Taurus, Judah's Leo and Virgo's Joseph or Guardian of the Holy Grail. Leader of colonization, tempted by power and by enemy teachings within, Joseph has yet maintained his right to rule his brethren even as he had ruled in Egypt, when, in his dream, (*Gen.* 37:5-11) their sheaves made obeisance to his quotation sheaf. We but look today at the colonies of Britain (Joseph) and her sea power, to realize the fulfillment of this prophecy. To Joseph acquired came in time, the royal Coronation Stone of the "Wanderers," the Scots.

Why were the Scots called the "Wanderers?"

This is the original Scythian Japhetic line. Originally nomads, living in tents, they were forbidden to build durable houses as they crossed west amid degenerate nations to Spain. "'For this were we made wanderers," they exclaimed, surveying the idols of sun and moon brought to them by the Phoenicians after they had entered Ulster in Ireland. Durable houses and cities brought envy, hatred, wars, degeneracy, the Scots believed. To them Jeremiah returned the Royal Remnant, and Stone of Scone and of them it is said: to Scots

"Unless the Prophets faithless be
And Seer's words be vain,

Where'er is found Jehovah's throne,
Prince David's line shall reign."

Then the whole twelve tribes are represented in the British Isles?

Yes. With the arrival of the Stone at Westminster Abbey, Israel was complete and began preparation for the new world across the sea. We hear the bugle call and the long drum roll of the last battle against the Lucifers. God is calling Israel from out all nations to surround Joseph and his two sons and his other sons in defense of civilization and the Holy Grail. The long line of Japhet, Shem and Ham is finished and the new race must go forward.

"Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet,
Lest we forget, lest we forget!"
—*Kipling.*

LESSON SEVENTEEN

What Became Of Mary? The Holy Grail. Glastonbury Abbey.
Tara. Iona. Scone.

There has ever been confusion of Mary with the Holy Spirit? Can it be dispelled?

Mary, in her purity and virginity, represented in physical expression, the great Mother Principle. How shall we lift the veil of Isis and allow Her to be seen by the multitude? In his book, *The Rosicrucians: Their Teachings,* the author, R. Swinburne Clymer, quotes from Beverly P. Randolph, as follows: "And now tread softly. We are entering the dark realm of the slumbering ages. The dust of a million years has gathered here. . . . Behold in the distance, shining from the East as the sun from the sea, the unquenchable torch of *Her* who is *nameless;* observe the stars that circle round Her as she kneels to write upon the sand. See the sheen of Her golden hair and the spotless white of Her robes; catch the first strains of the wondrous philosophy, classic and pure, as they fall in wordless music from Her lips and remember how its infinite truth and marvelous beauty have, in all ages that are past, bound us together by an *indissoluble* bond of brotherhood and, leavened with our faith in the innate kindness of the human heart, taught us to sacrifice ourselves that the people may advance."

In what way is the star-group of Virgo connected with the Mother of all and with Mary?

Virgo constellation represents the heavenly law of "*As Above, So Below,*" in the Church Universal. In the skies we see Virgo, holding the Christ Child and the Sheaf of Wheat or Promise. Behind Virgo, stands Joseph, the protector of Virgin and Child. The sky story is ages old and ever repeats itself from age to age on earth. Mary and Jesus meant more to England, as their future protectors, than to other countries.

Will you give the story of the arrival in England of Joseph's party?

For some seven years after the crucifixion, it is said, Christ's disciples were in communication with Him who had been slain as a sacrifice. There are traces of the group associated with Him at this time, in Spain. About 36 A. D., the Arch-Druid, gave advice to the British King, Arviragus, to grant them (Jesus and those with Him) a refuge in England. The name Jesus was familiar in the Druidic Trinity (spelled Hesus) and the Druids were watching the skies for the passing of Spica on the ecliptic at the birth of the Messiah.

Then the Isle of Avalon became the refuge of Joseph of Arimathea and party?

The Isle of Avalon (a name indicating Apollo) had been holy ground many years before the arrival of Joseph: a temple occupied the highest hill on it from time immemorial; this hill was called The Tor. Here, in the mouth of the Brue, the Knights of the Holy Grail, again refounded, this foundation being a double one of College of instruction much like the Druidic College, and a little Christian church of worship, built of reeds and wattles. Among the twelve knights with Joseph, was Lazarus. The law of the number thirteen again prevailed!

Why have these facts of history remained in obscurity?

They have not been hidden purposely. Over 2,000 manuscripts exist, some of which are in the Vatican at Rome, whose church was founded from Britain. The remains of the reeds and wattles of the early foundation may yet be seen, as well as the finer ruins of Glastonbury Abbey, which later grew up on that site. We note the name, *Glass-Stone,* in relation to the White Stone or Rock instruction, whose care was given into the hands of Joseph, the Briton. The lost and wandering souls of Israel have seemed strangely blind to their heritage and willing to listen to false propaganda regarding this founding.

There must be a close connection between Avalon, Tara and Iona?

We recognize, first, the ancient Druid circles, built under the blue vaulted sky, representing the twelve constellations and the Central Sun, or our own universe of (originally) twelve planets and our sun. Next, Tara in Ulster, Ireland, becomes the refuge of Jeremiah, the Princess of Judah, the Coronation Stone, Royal Regalia, College of Instruction, together with a small colony of Jews. Next, St. Columbkill leaves Ireland and founds again, on the remote Isle of Iona, carrying the Coronation Stone with him. It has been said Columbkill died with his hand resting upon this Stone. Here, driven to the last of the land in the North, was kept the faith and instruction while wars raged in Europe and invasions flooded Britain. The original northern church sent missionaries to France and many parts of Europe.

There are several forms of the Stone as a relic and a teaching?

We must realize that the Stone of Coronation was the "pillow of Jacob" when he dreamed of his countless descendants. Of this Stone, C. A. L. Totten, herein before quoted, states: "This is the Stone that followed Israel and gave them water in a thirsty land. It is the Rock which Moses smote. . . It is the Altar of Abel; . . . It came with Noah across the flood . . . Upon it Moses sat while Joshua fought with Amalek. . . All through its pilgrimage it has been the Altar of our faith . . . This Rock has ever been the throne seat of our rulers and the fulness of their generations is the root of all chronology. . . ." Upon this Stone all the kings of Israel had been crowned in the line of descent. When the male line failed, the female line carried on to Tara in Ulster, thence through Fergus Mor to Scotland. It finally rested in Joseph's care in Westminster Abbey. In the Book of First Kings, ninth chapter, fifth verse quotation we find the Lord saying to Solomon: "Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel forever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel." Another stone but a false stone, of the false priesthood of Phœnicia, is often mentioned in the migrations of the Milesian Scots. Confusing accounts are given, however, in which it is said to have descended from Noah or been in possession of the Atti-Cotti before the first arrival of the Israel tribes. This stone stands today on the bare hill of Tara above the graves of the Croppies and a story in the annals of the Four Masters exists regarding its having been brought from Spain. The third, but invisible Stone, hewn out of a mountain, is the instruction of soul and sex relation and transmutation. This invisible, Philosopher's Stone, is inseparable from the Coronation Stone as a Shepherd of all Israel in all lands.

The Invisible Stone might be the College of the ancient Church?

That has ever been the cause of wars and tribulations, the divorce of the religions of the world from the ancient College. They are now to be remarried, unity restored and peace reign—after we have passed the last struggle with the powers of darkness. Joseph, the Britain, furnishes the gateway toward the West, carrying upon his coat of arms, the Lion of the Tribe Judah and the Unicorn, with the Sphinx upon the reverse, to remind us of Egypt; bridging the Atlantic, America prophesies the glories of the White Stone placed upon the Pyramid.

209

LESSON EIGHTEEN

The White Stone Ever Rejected. The "Rock" Crowning The Pyramid. The Glory.

Leaving the Stone legends of Great Britain, what do we find in America? Manasseh?

As stated before, the pyramid side of our United States Seal is crowned with the White Stone which is surrounded with a Glory or heavenly light. This represents the possibility of the kingdom of heaven within man, as stated by Jesus and the disciples, and again the crowning of a Great Cycle—that of the last division of the Aryan, Israel.

I find many esoteric references to the Stone and to a Stone kingdom, in the Bible. Will you explain?

The true way to study the Bible is, first, to recognize the two houses of Israel and their separate missions and the meaning of the White Stone as the way to immortality. This is best done by separating all references to both houses and taking all references to the White Stone out of the Bible as a whole, comparing these with references to the Philosopher's Stone in other literature.

One would then begin with Genesis and end with Revelation, in search for the true meaning of the Stone?

Yes. The Bible rests upon the Stone teaching and Israel's evolution. We begin in Genesis with the Stone given into the keeping of Joseph, guardian of the Holy Family, although it was the inheritance of Judah. The Stone symbolizes Jehovah, Quotation God in us and Christ, the chief cornerstone (*Eph.* 2:20), the Rock on which He would build His Church that the gates of hell might not prevail against it. It was also prophesied to be Quotation hewn from a mountain (*Dan.* 2:45) and in time to fill all the Quotation earth (*Dan.* 2:35). It was a mighty power in the hands of its possessor, against all evil. It is the inner life, the intuitive power, the subjective mind raised by will and mind mastery to absolute possession of the entire ego. It is Illumination. It is

What other Bible references are plainly of this Stone teaching?

The careful reading of Daniel brings much to light. There are also rich finds in the New Testament. The Book of Revelation tells us that "To him that overcometh will I give . . . a white stone and in the stone a new name written which no Quotation man knoweth saving he that receiveth it. (*Rev.* 2:17)."

Please name some references outside the Bible?

In Masonry, the figure of the Lost Word or name for God, which the Jews accused Jesus of stealing from the Temple and thereby working miracles. It was through the possession of this Stone that Jesus, as well as Elijah, could call to Himself the aid of angelic hosts. The philosophers of all ages refer to the possession of this teaching and practice as the search for, finding and use of the Fountain of Youth—the Elixir of Life—which was said to be found here. The fountain was within the Soul of the Master. In America, the veil is to be lifted and mankind face the truth of sex-transmutation and its power.

Explain the word of Jesus spoken to Peter: "Thou art Peter (R. V. Petros) and upon this rock (R. V. Petra) I will *build my church and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it (St. Matt. 16:18).*" [illegible]

The Master meant that the name Peter signified Rock or Stone. The disciple had found the Philosopher's Stone; it was within him; he had reached Illumination and against this altar flame—the real altar, on which burns the eternal fire of real sacrifice—the power of evil cannot stand. against flame

Please explain the All-Seeing Eye set within this jewel?

The White Stone is the Illuminated Soul where God dwells. His light or "eye" looks out through the eye of the individual possessor of the Stone and the human eye ever tells the condition of the individual to the wise—reveals the state of the soul within the body. If the eye is hard and brilliant, he is over-mental; if it is dull, he is allowing the inner light—the Light of God—to die out because of ignorance or debauchery; if the spark is gone, the individual has "lost" his soul or was born with it wellnigh dead in him. In the latter case, the soul has returned to God for that Divine Spark cannot die. If the eye has the brilliant softness of the pure and innocent child, the wise observer knows that all is well with the possessor for "except ye be converted (R. V. turn) and become as little children ye shall not enter the kingdom of heaven (*St. Matt.* 18:3)." [illegible] The All-Seeing Eye is also emblematic of the pineal gland or third eye of the human being. This emblem of the triangle of white in which is set God's eye, has been found amid the ruins of every civilization upon the globe, thereby attesting the fact of a universal religion over all the earth at some remote period. As we now restore this universal religion, we set the All-Seeing Eye Set upon the pyramid.

Will you be still more plain as to the teaching involved in this emblem?

Sex-hygiene. Has it not ever been rejected? Have not countless millions met stake and rack merely because they accepted Christ's teaching, that sex-transmutation, purity, is the narrow gate and the path of life everlasting? God places within us, the Divine Spark, sex force—creative power—to use for the generation of races in His image and for regeneration in the building of an immortal soul. We have free will to use sex power in holiness or in degeneracy and debasement. The race of Israel, souls in all nations, were in training surrounded by pagan nations, for the purpose of leavening all nations in years to come. A race or a religion is either pagan or religious (Christian) exactly in ratio to its holding of pure sex teaching—it possesses the Rock or rejects it. This applies to individuals intermixed in civilized nations. The atheist knows not God if he rejects sex purity. Souls which reject this teaching, rapidly deteriorate because of degenerate practices and will soon go out forever.

"I will guide thee with mine Eye."

under Bible [illegible]

References for Bible study: Gen. 49:22-26; Josh. 24:26-27; Judges 9:6; I Chron. 29:23; II Kings 11:2; I Chron. 23; II Kings 3; Spiritual Stone, Isa. 28:16; Daniel—all of the book; I Pet. 2:4-7; Rom. 9:32, 33; Matthew 13:5; all of the Book of Revelation which is to be applied, first, to the individual and second, to the end of the Age. The Bible herein harmonizes with initiate literature in reference to the "search for the Holy Grail" or the transmutation of the baser metals into the pure gold of the kingdom, the wisdom of the Philosopher's Stone, the Fountain of Youth, traveling the hot sands of the desert, being on the Path, the twelve labors of Hercules, search for the Delta of Enoch, building the Temple not made with hands, and so forth, in parables and symbols too numerous to mention. "Myths veil holiest mysteries."

LESSON NINETEEN

The Symbology Of Our Flag Dates From Moses And Mount Sinai.

Is it true that hints of our flag are seen in the emblems of many nations?

A Naval officer has said that the Stars and Stripes originated at Sinai, when Moses received wisdom upon the mountain, the while our Israelite ancestors were encamped in the valley below. This was during the forty years of tests and trials, of preparation and separation from all other nations, a symbolism and endurance old in Egypt and repeated by Jesus and John later, as Christianity was founded, in the forty days and nights of what is now known as Lent. The central thought of this encampment of the Israelites clustered about the Tabernacle which enshrined the Ark of the Covenant, the Stone of Coronation, the Cherubim, the Holy Fire of God; over all was thrown the covering of red, white and blue or purple.

Does this mean that all nations have had a part and inheritance in our Flag symbology?

Generation

Moses said, in that marvelous "song" of his (*Deut.* 32:7, 8): "Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee: thy elders, and they will tell thee; when the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the peoples according to the number of the children of Israel." That is to say, Israel represented souls called out for final training, in the last Aryan division.

We also note in India a prophesy of the insignia of Great Britain and our own. Says C. A. L. Totten: "India was ancient Brahma and had its dominant settlement from the sons of Keturah and Abraham." He further quotes from H. Brittain to the effect that Stars upon a flag and the British Cross of St. George, together with the British lion and unicorn, may be seen engraved upon the gates of a larger tope at Sachi (Saac-Suni-Saxon) in India. Here is the first hint of the star spangled banner—at the feet of a Buddha, who is the lost Abraham, the wife of Brahma being named Sara-Swati! We shall see lines reopened as Israel comes forward for the last days.

Are there other such references?

Quotations

Yes. Isaiah says (chapter 18:1-3): "Ah, the land shadowing with wings (liberty of soul) which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia; that sendeth ambassadors by the sea . . . All ye inhabitants of the world and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains. . . ." Virgil speaks of "*redire ad astra,*" returning to the stars of hope and happiness, in reference to the rule of the Pleiades. Alfred B. Street says, "The stars [13 originally] of our Flag represent a new constellation rising in the west. The idea was taken from Lyra, which, in the hands of Orpheus, signified harmony." Hence our stripes are Lyra's harp strings, emblem of peace and cessation from wars, for the Dragon passes out, defeated in his battle with the Woman of Israel, who, clothed with the sun, returns from the wilderness. For this, as a reminder, as stated previously, we have our Goddess of Liberty, Star of the East.

Then the red, white and blue of our flag originated from the wilderness of Sinai?

Yes. As the Woman (ancient religion) was hidden in the wilderness, so were the souls of the Hebraic Confederation, each under its tribal constellation and grouped about the central tabernacle and altar cloth. The red, signifies sacrifice and the Lamb that was slain; the white, purity; the blue, which was originally the royal purple of a royal race, signifies the heavenly vault whose boundaries alone limit and humanity's flight to God.

What is the history of the assembling of these colors?

It is said that the blue comes directly from the Scotch Covenanter flag. It also has been stated that these were the colors of the Washington family. The baptismal robe of the Father of his Country still exists; it is of white silk lined with red and trimmed with blue ribbon. The robe was in the possession of Mrs. Lewis of Woodlawn, Va. So exact is the law that governs events, that it is not beyond the possibilities that even in this baby's robe was a prophetic hint of the line of Washington.

What official date is given for the use of the Stars and Stripes?

Authorities differ and no records are at this time public of the discussion which must have taken place in Congress when our Flag was "in the making," so to speak. However, it was June 14, 1777 (now celebrated in our schools as Flag Day), that it was resolved that the Flag of the Union be changed to 13 stripes, alternate, with 13 stars on a blue field. This was not passed by Congress until eighteen months after the raising of the Flag at Cambridge and the sailing of the first fleet from Philadelphia. John Quincy Adams is said to have proposed the star-group Lyra as furnishing the Flag and National emblem designs, having been so instructed by his father. Schuyler Hamilton, is authority for the statement that Washington gave to Mistress Betsy Ross the order for the making of the first flag.

Will you sum up the story of esoteric Israel, climax of the Aryan cycle?

Our American emblems tell the story of the group of souls called out from all races and incarnated in the twelve tribes of the Hebraic Confederation for training, testing and preparation for the leavening of all the world. From the separation of Rehoboam, Judah and one-half of Benjamin return to Jerusalem; the others begin the migration across Europe, lost to history but carefully recorded in the Bible under veils of allegory and hidden references. "Let him that readeth understand." These souls, a royal race, descended from the gods, will eventually become leaders in all countries and among all nations. The greatest number of them will gather in America. From our continent must the light to all nations again go forth even as of old Atlantis gave aid and set an example to all the world. The story of the Stars and Stripes is now but a century and a half old but it was written in the stars from the dawn of time. The Glory placed above the pyramid emblem in the Seal, tells the weary watchers that what was decreed in the stars shall come to pass on earth. The Day Star is here; the Light shines from the East; the rest-time of the ages is at hand and by the stripes of Manasseh, son of Joseph, are we healed and, with us, all the world.

2

LESSON TWENTY

The Stars And Stripes.

Why should the stretching of the Flag across the United States as in a lodge room assist in the understanding of the mysticism of flag *its teachings?*

Because the Republic is the last encampment of Israel. The lodge room signifies the encampment in the wilderness after our ancestors had passed the Red Sea. Lodge room, Flag and Republic, are oblong in shape, symbolic of the Ark of the Covenant, of the ancient sarcophagus of the Great Pyramid, of the tomb of Hiram Abif (Christos), of the grave which receives the dead but releases the immortal soul, of the element of sacrifice in the mass and the Eucharist, still celebrated in churches. The Flag represents ages of sacrifice that the human race may be lifted up toward perfection.

Will you explain the positions of the twelve tribes in relation to the constellations of the zodiac and the present place of each in the Republic?

The Republic began with thirteen colonies, each representative of a tribe of Israel, members of all tribes being present in 1776, inclusive of British, French, Jews, Scotch, Irish, Hollanders, Germans, Danes, Russians, Spaniards, Italians and Norwegians; the thirteenth represents the new race, Manasseh, then beginning to arise. These races have distinct personalities and afford the finest example of the turning of the kaleidoscope of evolution; evolution in action. A careful scrutiny will locate by states the next phase of settlement and formation of state personalities.

Will you give a few examples of this formation?

The Republic started with thirteen states or colonies, Manasseh himself making the thirteenth. The Republic now has forty-eight states, one for each constellation. State names, coats of arms, mottoes and individualities seemingly descend upon each from the skies, precisely fulfilling the law, "*As Above, So Below;*" religions, even, accompanied each colony. We regard the New England States—and rightly—as seats of stern religion and culture; New York State as seat of finance and Empire, carrying the Goddess of Liberty who holds in her arm the keystone to an arch as well as the torch—the Light—held aloft in her other hand—the Light in the East and West to downtrodden nations. Pennsylvania is truly the Keystone state, seat of our earliest philosophy, settled by Germans, Swiss, and largely of Quaker religion. With this writing, the Key-Stone of the Goddess of Liberty, representing the Woman principle, intuition, is placed in the top of the arch of Pennsylvania, and the long-promised Temple is built, yet awaiting the White Stone to be accepted by the people—sex-hygiene. Kansas has a peculiar history, standing as it does at the center of the forty-eight sister states and carrying its sunflower as state emblem. Tides of evil propaganda roll through Missouri with her *Show Me* motto, and are turned back at her eastern border to break in harmless waves over the Republic. She answers "Through hope to the stars," and calmly leads on in highest idealism toward perfection. Other states can be studied out in this way.

Will you give the names and places of the twelve tribes in Encampment under Moses and the positions of the constellations?

The entire Encampment was oblong, emblematic of growth through sacrifice. Each tribe came out of Egypt under a banner of Star symbology, this being the origin of all our heraldry and national coats of arms. Of the twelve tribes and twelve major star-groups, four stood out as leaders. These were, the Ox (Taurus), Lion (Leo) and Lyra, Eagle of Sagittarius, and the Man. Assigned to these were the four leading tribes. Joseph and his sons marshalled under Taurus, the Ox, the star-group containing the ever beautiful Pleiades rising like the sons or new races in the west. Joseph, however, is a decan of Virgo, Guardian of the mysteries or Holy of Holies, and inherits Judah's Lion and Reuben's birthright. Hence, standing in the East with Judah, is Joseph under Leo and guarding the Holy Grail of Leo. In the North, we have the Eagle Lyra, of the rover Dan. In the South, the Man, Reuben, who is ever the man on the cross, the sacrifice, the Lamb that was slain, or in plain words, the Grand Master who manifests in every age to lead the races. In the present age, the Man or leader, will carry the name Reuben.

Throughout these lessons you have presented Joseph, the Briton, as leader. Why?

We must recall the circumstances of the birth of Joseph. Benjamin was of the wife beloved—a lesson in Eugenics. In this group of Joseph, Benjamin, Manasseh and Ephraim, we see evolution working out the new and better race to come. It represents the twin pillars of mind mastery and lifted virile force or soul. The careful study of the allegory and of Joseph's life will elucidate. The perfect birth and race must come through love power.

What of the other members of the Hebraic Confederation?

All of the tribal emblems were emblazoned upon the breastplates of the priests. With the four leading tribes and signs of Ox, Lion, Eagle and Man, were then grouped Isaachar and Zebulon with Judah in the East, Simeon and Gad with the Man Reuben (Libra Star-Group) in the South, Ephriam and Manasseh with Benjamin, the immediate family of Joseph (Anglo-Saxons) under the Ox in the West, and Asher and Naphtali, with Dan under the Eagle in the North. As they were thus encamped under the starry vaulted skies, Moses ever taught them the laws of Nature and the forward movement of souls through re-births until at last the promised land of the West should bring the world rest.

What of the five-pointed symbology as differing from that of the six?

The six-pointed star is, as we have seen, the heraldry of the one tribe never lost, Judah, and embraces the Seven mighty Orders now open. The five-pointed Star and emblem seen from the earliest civilizations upon ruins and in star maps, is the result of the training of the Six-Pointed Star. A perfect man or Temple of the Holy Ghost, with its everlasting Fire upon the Altar lifted to holiness, is expressed in the five-pointed star of our flag. However, further elucidation of this emblem lies within the Greater Mysteries. "Every citizen a star in the flag," is the watchword.

What of the Star in the East and the Coming Christ?

"The Christ is already here," has been said, whether we can see Him or not. Again it has been said that Jesus will never come again for did not He say "It is finished!" We understand that IN THE FLESH Jesus will never again return. But we have been slow to recognize the fact that the Grand Masters and "bards sublime, whose mighty footsteps echo down the corridors of time," have been following Jesus as teachers, suffering torture and crucifixion and death at the stake that the people might advance. For this, the sign of the Man Reuben stands in the Bible. Among these Masters have been the disciples Socrates, Pythagoras, Manes of the Persians, Paracelsus, De Molay, Cagliostro, and Dr. P. B. Randolph, and of women not a few, inclusive of Joan of Arc and Hypatia. It is a hard but fundamental law that there can be no remission of sin save by sacrifice. Massacres and persecutions are but a part of the "Lamb that was slain." Another sacrifice is due and may it be the last one in history!

"Already the sky is aglow with the reddening rays of HIS ADVENT GLORY and by all the signs which HE HIMSELF has spoken, THE MASTER COMETH!"—George Howard Wright, M. A., in *Glastonbury and Rome.*

THE RENEWAL OF THE VOWS OF BROTHERHOOD AND THE PRIESTHOOD

We have entered this New Cycle, THE NEW AGE, wherein there is a NEW INTERPRETATION and APPLICATION of the old Laws. In this New Age now before us, every man must assume personal responsibility, without the thought of evasion, for all his acts and must accept the fact of a KARMIC REACTION for all he does.

No longer is it possible for man to place the responsibility for his evil actions upon his fellow man nor upon a "world Savior." He alone is guilty and he alone must pay the penalty imposed upon his soul. This Is THE AGE, of a NEW WORLD ORDER the establishment of Brotherhood and the elimination of all retarding forces. THE NEW AGE is upon us. Either we harmonize with it and its laws or we shall be destroyed by it. Our is the choice.

The reason why this age is so celebrated above others of the near past is due to the "freedom of the thought body" and aptitude of the minds engendered thereby, have once more drawn to the American continent more Atlantians than were ever incarnated at one time since the fall of the Atlantean Isle. It thus happens that their inventions and knowledge and wisdom and the results of thought-force, modified and perfected by the assimilation of hundreds of years rest in the spiritual realm, are coming upon the nation in a flood, as with outstretched hands they demand from the "Silence" that which they themselves deposited in the Astral Records long ages since.

All that has ever been learned, to distinguish the savage from civilization, was known to the wise men of Atlantis. Whenever there has been upon the earth a sufficient number of Atlantians at one time, to control a nation or to form one by themselves, that nation or epoch has always experienced a most wonderful growth. Since the downfall of Atlantis there have been two such periods of outstanding advancement. The first was in the days of the last Egyptian splendor, when it was the school to which the Greeks and Romans resorted for instruction, when the great Pyramids, and the temple of Karnac were built. Another and more recent such period was during the time when the First Council of the Great Brotherhood was held in Philadelphia and the CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES was written, signed and sealed. These were outstanding periods noted in history of the reappearance of Atlantians in sufficient numbers to admit of a national control.

Between the fading away of the last Egyptian civilization and the "concealment of the world's records" at that time there is a mysterious gap which can be accounted for only in one way.

When Atlantis was in its prime there were other units in the world's category of nations which were not so far advanced. If Atlantis had held on in the even tenor of her ways, all other nations which were not so far advanced would have received the light and been uplifted to something near its own standpoint, but when this chance of development was cut off, they (the unenlightened nations) groped in comparative darkness.

When this class of people incarnated again, in force of numbers, such scenes as the conquest of Rome by the Goths and Vandals, the overrunning of Europe by the Huns and the eruption of the Tartars, times without number, occurred; As they disappeared from the mortal vision, we can but recognize their sameness of purpose and the most pertinent fact that undone duty made all this trouble for the Atlantians of the Far Past, their comrades and associates. A wrong once done must be righted. It is the eternal law of exact justice.

"The story of the LIGHT BEARER who fell from heaven is the story of lost Atlantis." The legend of the great flood and cataclysm is the true narrative of facts of whose awfulness only the Atlantians had experienced. They were forbidden to return to earth until the impetus of their knowledge should in some manner have spent itself, lest recurring memory tempt them to their own future pain. (Many times students ask why it is not possible to no memory *remember* their past reincarnations or that they would "like" to remember what took place in the past. Unquestionably THE LAW has decreed that the human being be protect~~ed~~ion from what has been until such a time as he is capable of understanding THE PAST, and facing it.)

Thanks to the Ruler of Men, permitting they, the Atlantians are to return again being permitted to pass out of the valley of the shadow into the possibility of new experience, Life and Knowledge. None but he who has lived under the awful shadow can understand what it is to exist "Outside" of the Love currents of the universe enveloped in the separating displeasure of the Almighty. Such is the condition of those who seek selfish interest in preference to the good and pleasure of others.

All great nations of which we have record degenerated and were defeated and then enslaved by "less" mentally and spiritually developed nations because they had forgotten their birthright and permitted themselves, through luxurious living and inactivity, to become weak. When Rome and its empires were tenanted by pastoral peoples, laboring long hours, living temperately and keeping brawn and brain fit, they were the rulers of the world.

When cities sprang up and the people left the farms to live therein; when hours of labor were shortened and muscles weakened; when money was plentiful and degrading practices were indulged in; when leisure was the rule and indulgences universal, weaknesses set in, men's (including women's) minds became debased, nerves shattered, and soon they were at each others throats. Brotherhood and national cohesion were forgotten, man was secretly against his fellowman, foreign inimical influences were gradually implanted into native minds by paid agents and soon the Holy Roman Empire fell into barbaric hands.

This is the history of all nations. America, the land overshadowed with wings, God-chosen and young as she is, is rapidly falling into identical errors of which Roman and other nations of the past were guilty. Will she awaken in time? Will enough Atlantians be reborn to save her? It is true that many of the inimical forces which proved the undoing of other nations are at work here, resting neither night nor day, to destroy the natural cohesion and Brotherhood of Man. Can these destructive forces be retarded and finally eliminated? It is possible, but nothing less than the drastic measure of deporting all alien forces and the elimination of the selfish interests of egomaniacs athrist for power can prevent a national calamity. We are "not" calamity minded, but we are mindful of the history of many nations of the past, nations which had attained both age and greatness!

Inspired and dedicated hearts have been born all down through the ages — few it is true, but they have kept the line intact while standing ready to shed the last drop of blood for a principle.

The circle will complete itself whether men will or not. America, the land where all nations shall mingle, is the land of the Eagle, but Egypt, the land of beginnings, also signifies The Eagle overpowering the Serpent. After these lands, will come THE "land" of peace, which will have, as its symbol, the Eagle with branches in her claws instead of arrows.

The drama of heaven has never failed, nor deviated from the original script of the Law, nor will it deviate one jot or tittle now. America will yet, in truth and fact, become the Land of the free for those who win the fight against all evil inclinations within themselves, as well as the desire to dominate others, and as a result of this conquest, be free from every evil outside of themselves.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

THE DRAMA IN THE HEAVENS (*)

Erroneous Teachings — False Conceptions

Because of the world-wide publicity given the predicted conjunction of the five planets with the Sun and Moon and the many dire predictions based on fancy, legend and fact, millions, not only in Oriental countries but in America as well, are filled with foreboding and fear.

To understand this it is necessary to go back in time, time not recorded, to legend and the Biblical narrative of Noah and the great flood. These tell us several things: The universal wickedness of the people had brought about an almost complete blood pollution with its resultant effect upon the Souls[1] of the people. There were only two women and four men left with clean blood[2], hence the necessity (according to *Revelation*) for the "burning up of the chaff," and the need for a "new" people who would obey the law to again "replenish the earth."

---

* This chapter was written and the information circulated in October 1961. What is stated herein as far as the *Drama of the Heavens* is concerned was verified. The rest of the information to those on the *Path* as well as to those interested in their own welfare, is as important as it was when written.

[1] As esoterically understood, the degenerative practices did not destroy the Soul — the *Divine Spark* — but their personalities according to the correct interpretation of the Biblical statement: "The Soul [the personal self] that sinneth, it shall die [be destroyed].

[2] Legend and the *Arcane* records that the only ones free from this blood pollution, hence with pure blood, were Noah and members of his family, as was similarly true later at Sodom and Gomorrah.

According to the *Divine Law*, as foreshadowed by the conjunction of the planets, there was no possibility of the regeneration of the people and an Armageddon — a cleaning up and a new Dispensation had become necessary, lest the people turn completely into superbeasts.

Those who had made every effort to fulfill the *Divine Law* according to *Revelation* (which is the operating of the Law for *all* time, and a cleaning of the earth) — Noah and his family — must be saved for the beginning of the "new" people. Therefore the Lord[3] "spoke" with Noah and informed him what must be done to bring this about[4].

The next recorded conjunction of the planets — this time two of them — was in the time of Buddha[5] whose teachings became almost a universal religion for the then-known world. No one ever actually knew what took place within the self of Buddha nor if the "Lord gave him instructions." But whatever the cause, there had been need for a new concept, a new dispensation as indicated by the forthcoming conjunction and Buddha felt called upon to be the leader of a "new" people. He proceeded to prepare himself for the mission to be accomplished. Adherents to the later Christian religion never conceded that Buddhism was a saving religion. They forgot the command: "Judge not that ye be not judged accordingly" and "What is that to thee? Follow thou me."

---

[3] It is to be borne in mind that the statement, "the *Lord* spoke with Moses," was written so that the people in general would understand, but meant that those who lived within the *Divine Law* and, as written in later phraseology, had attained Soul Consciousness, received direction and guidance from the *Christos* within.

[4] According to the legend and as generally understood by *Arcane* teachings, the period that elapsed between the time that the "Lord spake to Noah," the conjunction of the planets and the completion of the Ark and its readiness for the waters, was approximately twenty-five years.

[5] Buddha was the first subsidized, sit-down striker, and this is *not* said in derision. According to what is little more than legend, he sat down under the Bo tree and challenged the Lord that he would not get up from under the tree nor do anything for himself to maintain life until he had become the religious leader of the people. Some among the people began to believe in him and fed and took care of his every need.

The next conjunction, this time of three planets — the appearance of the Star in the East — was before the birth of the *Nazarene.* Once again the people generally had forgotten all about the *Divine Law* — the *governing* Law — and had become so evil, so degenerate, that a cleansing had become necessary lest all humanity be destroyed and mankind become less than the beasts of the field. This change was heralded as a new Dispensation and the forthcoming of a GIVER OF THE LAW, with the stipulation that this Dispensation should be for a period of approximately two thousand years. After that, if the people did not accept the *Divine Law* a new Dispensation should begin according to what *John* foresaw and spoke of in *Revelation.* This time a rooting out of the Degenerated — the burning of the "chaff" — and the bringing about of a "new" people, a last race.

This change was forecast for the 1962 conjunction but did not foreshadow a general destruction of the earth, nor a cataclysm as occurred at the time of Noah, *but a direct effect upon the people.* As in the time of the *Nazarene,* the period between the conjunction of the planets and the climax reached resulting from the constant increase of evil, and the beginning of the emergence of righteousness and justice, will be approximately twenty-five years.

There is world-wide interest not only among those members at large of the church of Illumination, and those on the *Path*, but the public generally. They are beseeching Headquarters of the *Great Work* for information and instruction on what to do, asking direct questions. The majority of these questions have their basis in profound fear. This fear, and many other fears caused by the constant fear propaganda of the period[6], must receive consideration so that the resulting depression may be lifted. This we are trying to do. Thus we hope to serve especially those who have been and now are trying to LIVE WITHIN THE LAW[6].

> "Since the publication in many media, some of them of world-wide circulation, of the account of the coming conjunction of five planets with the sun and moon, numerous recognized prognosticators and even scientists interested in world events predicted that there would be disasters, cataclysms, wars, earthquakes and major disturbances especially in the western hemisphere almost from the beginning of the conjunction. Their predictions were based on the fact or legend that when a like conjunction of five planets took place in the time of Noah, the entire race, with the exceptions of Noah and his family, was destroyed by the edict of God[7]. Since the conjunctions will be of the same nature, mighty changes and destruction will take place beginning at once, or

---

[6] The information and instructions given will be of profound importance to everyone sincerely interested in both their material, and more especially, their Spiritual material welfare for the next twenty-five years. It is therefore included in the present text.

almost at once. Is it conceivable that *God in His anger*[7] *did this* because of the gross disobedience and evils of the people? If not, what brought it about[7]? Is there any actual indication that such direct and immediate destruction will begin almost at once following the conjunction (a)?

As in the time of Noah and the *Nazarene,* evils of the grossest kind conceivable are rampant today, there are those who are trying to the best of their ability to live within the Law. Many young women are *completely dedicating* themselves in preparation for the birth of the prophesied saviors, leaders of a new Dispensation and the Masters among Men which was not the case at the time of either Noah or Lot, in whose time there was NOT ONE WOMAN with a desire to prepare herself for such a Divine purpose; few men ready to dedicate themselves to become servants of God.

---

[7] The idea and concept of an angry God is most prominent in the Old Testament. This was due to several reasons: A lack of understanding of the operation of *constancy* of *Divine Law* which the Creator set into operation for the government of man, his reward and punishment for deeds committed; the REaction of man's actions, later simplified by the *Nazarene* in his *positive* statement: "as ye SOW, SO shall ye reap" without exception; and THAT GOD, being ONE OF COMPASSION AND LOVE, CANNOT KNOW EITHER ANGER OR REVENGE.

Man actually punishes HIMSELF, *brings destruction* UPON *himself by the accumulation of his evils which* REACT UPON HIMSELF. *This reaction may become universal as all of the people become involved with the exception of the* VERY *few who* MAKE *themselves the* CHOSEN, *or* CO-WORKERS WITH GOD. This was specific in the instance of Noah, members of his family, and Lot and his family — in the latter instance Lot's wife failing in the test of choice.

Because the evils had become so debasing and degenerating as well as all but universal, and the REactions of the results of evil so great, it brought about the universal destruction of a group as in the case of Sodom and Gomorrah, or that of Noah where the entire race was involved. In neither case was the earth or the "world" destroyed. It was *not* God, the Father, but REAPING OF THE SEEDS SOWN, THE REACTION OR FULFILLMENT OF THE LAW INSTITUTED BY THE CREATOR FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF MEN — A LAW SO PERFECT IN ITS OPERATION THAT NONE ARE OUTSIDE OF ITS PALE.

a No out-of-the-ordinary destruction in the material world took place following the conjunctions of planets during the time of either Buddha or the *Nazarene*. The emphasis was on the people rather than on the material realm, and there is no reason to believe it will be otherwise following the forthcoming later conjunction.

It is not the world — the earth — that has deviated from, or against, the operation of the governing Law, but the people who — as a majority, but not as a whole — have, by their unholiness, their immorality, their atheism, their betrayals of the country, their fellow men, their God, that will — as the result of the REACTIONS OF THEIR THOUGHTS, OUTLOOK, DESIRES AND *actions* be called to account as indicated in *Revelation*. It is a fight between the evil and good (the Godly in intent and effort), an actual *Spiritual Armageddon* of both person and the mass. It will intensify until, in possibly twenty-five years, *it will reach its* climax and the *forces of regeneration and reconstruction will be in the ascendency.*

ap

The coming conjunction of plants will not, as so generally supposed, be the climax between the opposite forces, but the *apex* following which the conflict will intensify, and continue until the climax is reached. There is no guessing of the final result. Throughout time, as amply proven by history, evil throughout time — however great and irrespective of the degree of its power — was destroyed. And all but the very few, as in the time of Noah and Lot, few were left to tell the story of the Armageddon in their time.

> "I am deeply confused and naturally greatly concerned. It has been my understandnig that Christianity, the Orthodox church, taught as a fundamental that the *Nazarene*, generally called Jesus, came to earth to *save* the people. Those who would accept the doctrine of salvation, however grievous their sins, would be forgiven. Nevertheless, I know that there are individuals, groups, some large, some small, who have, throughout the centuries, been looking forward to *another* Saviour, or the *return* of Jesus who will DO FOR THEM WHAT THE NAZARENE IS *thought* or *supposed* TO HAVE DONE. What am I to believe? What is the *Arcane* concept (b)?
>
> "Directly connected with this problem insofar as I am concerned is the conviction — steadily growing — that the prophesied Leader of the new Dispensation will be the savior who will save the people, however degenerate they may have become, with no effort on their part, nor demand of them other than that they accept this concept in faith and without works, totally ignoring the Law that Faith without works is dead and therefore of no import. What is the *Arcane* and *Esoteric* explanation of this and what must be accepted by those on the *Path* for their guidance so that they may be able to fulfill the *Divine Law* (c)?

b. There is reason for confusion. There always has been. Our analysis is that without condemning any individual, group or denomination, or sitting in judgment on them, several factors must be considered. The formal, orthodox church and many minor sects taught and still teach *Salvation by faith,* NOT SALVATION BY SELF EFFORT, and *the forgiveness of sins without retribution* or the PAYMENT FOR EVILS TO THE "UTMOST FARTHING." In contradiction to this the *Nazarene* taught in a *most positive* manner: "As ye sow so shall ye reap," *i.e.*, the REACTION of our acts, "As ye do unto others so shall it be done unto you," and other equally *positive* LAWS that unqualifiedly teach us that while there is forgiveness of sins, *it follows restitution, the payment of our debts.*

c. The *Arcane* accepts the teachings of the *Nazarene* literally and believes that "faith without works is dead." Man must first make conscious efforts until his indebtedness to GOD, HIS FELLOW MAN, and HIMSELF IS PAID, then only forgiveness and freedom from the effects of evils done will follow. Those on the *Way* believe that the statement, "As ye sow so shall ye reap," is a *Divine Law* and interpreted, is no more than the LAW OF REACTION: THAT WHATEVER WE THINK, DESIRE, FEEL OR DO, WHETHER GOOD OR ILL, WILL RETURN TO US TWO-FOLD AND THAT NO POWER ON EARTH OR IN HEAVEN CAN INTERFERE WITH THE FULFILLMENT OF THIS LAW UNLESS IT BE THE REPAYMENT — THE WORKS OF FAITH — ON OUR PART *before* THE REACTION CAN TAKE PLACE.

This interpretation implies directly what will begin to happen after the conjunction of the planets heralding the New Age. While the evils of men will increase and work toward a climax, the *Divine Law* governing the new Dispensation will begin to function and to demand payment for evils from men of evil. In conjunction with this, there will be an increase in those who will seek to understand more and more what the *Divine Law* teaches and *demands.* They will willingly enter the *Path* toward the ultimate by living as nearly as possible within the *Divine Law* and, in addition, take as literal that man is (MAY BECOME BY EFFORT) the "Temple" of the *Living*

God by first attaining Soul or Spiritual Consciousness and finally God Consciousness as, for example, Noah and Lot did.

d. All that is said in the foregoing has a direct connection with the coming of the prophesied savior (*not* Saviour) or Leader who will be the ultimate teacher and leader for the people (especially of the new — REnewed — world, the "land overshadowed by wings," the "wings" symbolizing the overshadowing of the people) and the other sub-Leaders who will be born with the capacity to attain the knowledge, strength, courage, morality, the Spirituality and, above all, the FEARLESSNESS to establish *justice* among the people. They will teach the people to themselves be just and righteous and fulfill the Law, and the enactment of laws towards this end, to govern those who will not of their own accord make every effort to live within the Law.

Between the time of the *apex*:beginning with the conjunctions — of WHICH IT IS POSSIBLE NO OUTWARD SIGNS WILL APPEAR — and the *climax* which will be approximately twenty-five years after the conjunctions, the more or less silent battle of the Spiritual Armageddon:will be waged between evil, which will increase, and the ascendance of good, Godly intentions, efforts and actual works and attainment. At the end of this period the Leader and Leaders of men known as the MASTERS AMONG MEN will begin to take command and *Revelation* will begin to be exemplified.

> "Is it to be literally understood or accepted that God SPOKE WITH AND DIRECTED Noah, Lot, the *Nazarene* and others who have been the GIVERS AND FULFILLERS OF THE DIVINE LAW AS WELL AS THOSE LEADERS OR MASTERS AMONG MEN WHO WILL COME TO FULFILL THE LAW IN THE FUTURE (12)?

12. It is not difficult to answer this question — at least

not to those who have some understanding of the *Divine Law* and who are sincerely on the *Path* — by referring to a fundamental statement made by God Himself:

"Ye are the *temples* of the Living God."

There is no other possible interpretation of this except that man may, by cleansing the Augean stable (himself) become such a "Temple," and that then God, (*i.e.*, the SPIRIT of God, will dwell therein and "speak" to man and direct him in the manner He did Noah, Lot, Moses (even though those he led would not obey him), the *Nazarene* and others.

How can this thing be?

As plainly taught in the *Arcane* and *Esoteric* teachings and clearly indicated in Biblical and all Sacred literature, the first requisite in the preparation of the self-being, the body, to BECOME a Temple for God or the Holy *Spirit* to dwell in, is the keen desire and willingness to do everything essential to bring this about and to make *every effort* necessary for this purpose. To permit *nothing* — and this means literally *nothing* — to interfere.

A second and associate desire is the effort to follow those devotions (practices) which will in good time result in *Soul Consciousness*, and/or Illumination, meaning the awakening into consciousness of the *Christos* hidden *within* and being enveloped in the *Ineffable Light*.

During the period of this effort, Intuition, the voice of the Soul, although not in itself a Soul quality, will also be developed to the degree that it will guide the one on the *Path* in the way of Righteousness.

This intuitive direction, generally called a "Voice" because there is no proper word or description for it, is a combination of many things: Impulse, sensing, urge toward a direction and many other "feelings" that make one aware of what should or should not be done.

This awakening of the *Christos* into consciousness is clearly indicated in, and made compulsory for, those who would become enlightened or Spiritually conscious, or conscious of the *re*birth in the statement made by the *Nazarene*:

> "Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." — *John* 3:3.

gustation

In modern *Arcane* language, this would be stated:

> You must awaken to the fact that your body was given to the Soul as a temporary vehicle through which the Spiritual self — the *Christos* — may function to live within the *Divine Law* — and recognize that the things seen by the mortal eyes and felt by the physical body are merely temporal and a *means to an end*. The *desires* become awakened to things Spiritual, which brings about a willing effort to change the mortal body so that it will become a fit dwelling place for the *Spirit* of God — *i.e.*, the cleansing of the Biblical Augean stable — and a further effort made to bring this awakened *Christos* into the *Ineffable Light* as the Holy Ghost — *the Holy Grail*. Unless this effort is made man will *not* KNOW God nor become aware of the *state* that is *"heaven."*

This is the first step in preparation for the next: The BECOMING OF GOD CONSCIOUSNESS. If the desire is strong enough and the effort continued without abatement, then this degree of consciousness is finally attained. It is then that the physical self of *those making the effort in the right spirit* will have made their body the TEMPLE FOR THE LIVING GOD. AND HE, THE CHRISTOS, THE SPIRIT OF GOD, WILL DWELL THEREIN AND BY MEANS OF THE SPIRITUAL VOICE, OR SPIRITUAL INTUITION, WILL SPEAK AND DIRECT WHAT IS TO BE DONE.

As Noah, Lot and Moses were instructed by the Initiate Priests, so also as a result of training and development under the direction of the Initiate Priests in the Temples of Egypt, the *Nazarene* was taken to Egypt by his parents for this purpose as directed by the "Voice" of God and then under, and by, the Essenes, the Priests of the Gnostics called the KNOWERS, or *Christos* Enlightened, who were desirous to be "called" to obey the *Divine Law* and become the saviors or leaders of men in accordance to the Will of God.

The forthcoming savior and leaders or Masters Among Men, some now born and others to be born, prepared themselves in former incarnations for this purpose, dedicating themselves completely. These will reincarnate in the bodies prepared, or being prepared by mothers-to-be who dedicated, or are dedicating themselves for this purpose and pledge themselves to God to fulfill the *Divine Law* by guiding and instructing these offspring for this purpose. They will be ready to fulfill their God-ordained duties after the allotted twenty-five years when the *climax* of the conflict between evil and Good — the Spiritual Armageddon — is reached.

While perhaps millions — those who have studied the *Arcane* and members at large of the Church of Illumination (Light) wholeheartedly believe in Reincarnation, uncounted millions think they do *not* believe in the concept. They *think* that this present life is the end of their life on earth. Yet they *unconsciously* believe in reincarnation: BECAUSE THEY BELIEVE in the idea and inculcation that the *Nazarene* — their Jesus — will RETURN, MADE POSSIBLE ONLY BY AGAIN INCARNATING AND BECOME THEIR SAVIOUR and that this Saviour will be here, ready for the climax of the old and the beginning of the new.

> "Is it taught or implied in the *Arcane*, the *Divine Law*, or even in *John's Revelation* that those on the

> *Path*, trying to become Soul Conscious and/or attain Illumination, shall CRUSADE for righteousness and the establishment of the *Divine Law* on earth: following the DRAMA IN THE HEAVENS — the conjunction of the planets — when the apex of the time has been reached (d)?

d. This question has been asked by numerous students on the *Path* and must be answered accordingly. It concerns all who have the welfare — material and Spiritual— of humanity at heart. The answer is unqualifiedly YOUR DUTY IS TO YOURSELF and those for whom you are responsible. It is no longer your duty in any sense to be either a crusader or a campaigner even for righteousness. Your duty is to the fulfillment of the *Arcane* Law: to work in *silence;* say little and make much effort. The enemy of God and man is powerful and beginning with the "apex" of the age, symbolized by the conjunctions, *redoubled* efforts will be made to destroy all who in any way will be known to interfere with organized evil. Work silently, say little or nothing. Bear in mind that the *command* given at the beginning of the Dispensation now passing into the limbo of the past *has been fulfilled*:

Not to Crusade

"Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: And Lo! I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen" — *Matt.* 28:19, 20.

quotation

The *Gnostic, Christic* Law: "As ye sow so shall ye reap" and "As ye do unto others so shall it be done [by the reaction of the *Divine Law*] unto you," has been taught throughout the Universe. Men, with exceptions, instead of heeding the behest have become increasingly active in all the realms of evil and degradation. The evils will increase and those who interfere open themselves to extinction. But the time of the reaping — both of good and

evil

evil — is rapidly approaching. Those on the *Path* need all their time and energy to fulfill their destiny. *Will, Dare* and Be *Silent* is the command.

> "If, then, we on the *Path* are not to be Crusaders, is there a direct command for us to follow other than our own thoughts, desires and efforts toward Spiritual attainment, the awakening of the *Christos* and Soul Consciousness that is directly within the *Divine Law* (e)?

e. There is both a positive question and an equally positive command, one in conjunction with the other, of paramount importance to those who are heartfully sincere in the search for the ultimate, hence as faithful as possible on the *Way*.

> "What is that to thee; follow thou me."

All men — all men of understanding — have been taught the *Divine Law* and the *Way* to follow. It is now essential that those on the *Path* should give their entire attention, insofar as their Spiritual welfare is concerned, without failing to perform their duties as husbands, fathers, and citizens, to obey and remember the question: What is it to you what others do? Do they understand the Law? They have a perfect right to follow the path to salvation, *i.e.*, *attainment*, or to listen to the incarnate denizens freed from hades for a special purpose — to try men's Souls — and damn themselves. No one has a right to interfere with them unless they infringe upon the rights of others. This implies that we must recognize evil as evil, condemn the evil, but judge not those who commit the evil lest we be judged likewise. It behooves us to bear in mind that however much we may try to do right, we are all too frequently guilty of evil in thought, outlook, *desire* (*especially*), and deeds.

The command, "Follow thou me," has reference to *the* Law. It is a command that we *must* be on our guard as concerns our *outlook* so that we may control our thoughts, our desires and then our actions will be within the Law.

ef

> "How may we who are on the *Path* know how to work in harmony with events and changes that will follow in the wake of the conjunctions, or DRAMA TO TAKE PLACE IN THE HEAVENS (f)? Since we must continue to be active in daily occupations to meet our responsibilities, should we change in business or is it desirable to plan new business ventures (g)?

f. This question reflects a gross misconception created by statements by many who lecture on the subject and by widely circulated published media, adding new fears to those already almost paralyzing the millions. There *may* be upheavals, cataclysms and other horrible occurrences following the conjunction of the planets. That there *may* be, no man can deny; but if there are, THEN THESE WOULD MATERIALIZE EVEN IF THERE WERE NO SUCH CONJUNCTIONS.

The change will not be a sudden one, but one that glides downward in one way, and upward in another. All changes, with few exceptions, will be gradual, almost imperceptible other than that there will be reports of occasional, then more frequent, great humanitarian deeds performed by self-sacrificing individuals; there will be increasing evils against humanity, not so much by individuals as by powerful groups, and by gross mismanagement, misdirection and betrayal by men in power. All changes, with usual exceptions, WILL BE GRADUAL.

g. There is no reason why men should not continue in honest business, or change dishonest methods of business, nor is there any reason why anyone should not enter into a new business if he is guided by reason and understands the methods necessary to be successful. Reason and honesty, capability and understanding must govern. This is no different from what should have been the procedure in the past.

> "Considering the future in a new light, my own — and no doubt the misconception of many others on the *Path* — has been, because of early training, dramas, cinemas and especially recent propaganda, that we can (or that it is our mission, or the mission of others whom we should encourage and support) to revolutionize the world and FORCE RIGHTEOUSNESS and CREATE AN UTOPIA whether or not the mass is ready for it — a BEHAVIOR BY FORCE. I now understand that we should have learned to do all the righteous things for ourselves as a RESULT OF INNER DESIRE and to help others *seeking and ready* to do the same for themselves and forget the great dream, BASED MOSTLY IN SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS, of being Crusaders. Apparently the mass of the world's denizens do NOT WISH TO BE SAVED, BUT WILL DO ALL IN THEIR POWER TO BE SUBSIDIZED and as a result, possibly unconsciously on their part, they have been demoralized and have decayed. Am I correct in my conclusion (h)?

h. This Neophyte is correct in every detail and requires little comment. The operation of the Law of the passing Dispensation permits this. Now that we are reaching the "apex" of that dispensation, and for men who have been long and fully instructed in the Law, the individual responsibility and freedom of action will become greater and more general, with the results so clearly pointed out in *Revelation* governing the separation of the "wheat" from the "chaff." This will begin in a most positive manner when the climax of the Spiritual conflict is reached.

> "As I understand it, and because of the conjunction of planets, the whole world is expecting a change

> (i) in 1962 (j). Let us hope it will bring (k) about Spiritual awakening *for* the whole world (k). I will always want the whole of humanity to benefit and not just a few (l). This is a point of view I *cannot* part with.

i. Gross misconceptions, each one of them and no one on the *Path* should be guilty of them, even though the heart might feel otherwise.

Undoubtedly the world, *i.e.*, its millions, *expects* great changes, all for the better. But they give little, if any, thought as to how this is to come about, and even less to WHAT THEY ARE DOING TO BRING IT ABOUT, AND THAT IF THEY FAIL TO DO THEIR PART, RETROGRESSION MUST CONTINUE. THE LAW OPERATES, BUT IT CAN OPERATE ONLY IN ACCORD WITH THE ACTIONS OF THE PEOPLE. *The reaping must be according to the sowing. This is the Law, it cannot be otherwise.*

j. This is a vain hope because it is based on neither reason nor justice. Spiritual awakening can be brought about *only* by the *desire* and *efforts* and never by any other means. Each individual is a Law unto himself. HE DOES THE SOWING AND HE MUST DO THE REAPING. Spiritual awakening *is* a sowing, because it is an action having its beginning within the thoughts.

k. Such desire does credit not only to one on the *Path* but to all who are able to feel the evils and miseries that beset humanity. However, much as one might wish this, or hope for it, it is *not* within the Law because that Law is clear and only the sower shall do the reaping; only the worker is worthy of compensation.

l. This is not a point of view to be endorsed, especially not in one on the *Path*. One unwilling to change his opinions, his outlook, when aware of his error, and who admits that he *cannot* change, is not making progress but instead is standing still. He who cannot change when aware of being in error is a weakling and is certain to retrogress. The Law of life itself is *change* and this change *must be a forward one*, the giving up of the old, the dead or dying, and the acceptance of the new, the life-giving. This will be more than ever true with the incoming Dispensation. Those who say they cannot change, because they *will not*, will necessarily belong to the "chaff." they will not

> "Is it true, as so widely proclaimed, that with the conjunction of the planets will be the beginning of *great happenings* (m) as well as of the New Age (n)?

m. This error is all but universal and part of almost every series of questions propounded. Something great, something horrible, seems actually to be expected, even looked for with anticipation, perhaps even as a hoped-for thrill. The mass has been so satiated with debasing and horrible occurrences that "something different" appears to be desirable.

As already pointed out in the answers to the questions of others, the chances are that the conjunctions will take place quietly as do all great changes. As it is said, "deep waters run smoothly." The changes in general, perhaps as a whole, will be gradual and without the expected fanfare.

n. The activities of the New Age or Dispensation actually began with the year 1888 and slowly gained momentum until 1914 when greater evils and betrayal of the people became more prevalent. It will reach the "apex" in 1962 (o), with an accelerated momentum both in good and evil.

> "In what manner is it necessary for one on the *Path* to make changes in his life and activities?

o. This will depend entirely on whether his life generally and his dealings with his fellow man are as honest as they should be. Whether he is performing his civic duties in harmony with the *Divine Law?* Whether he is doing all he should to the best of his ability for the welfare, physical support, moral and Spiritual training of his children, if any, so that they will be an honor to their parents and respect them and, as a result, have respect and love for God and country. In addition, he must do all in his power to bring the *Christos* WITHIN, given to his care, into Consciousness so that he may be in full harmony with God's edicts as written in the *Divine Law*.

> "Will the coming change have any special effect upon any special class, group or race (p)?

p. The *Divine Law* is not directly concerned with personalities as such, but with infringements, desires and deeds and not because a man belongs to a special group or race. The condemnation or punishment, not by God, but by the REaction of the evil committed, will be graded *according to the knowledge possessed by the individual.* Otherwise it would not be justice.

> "For centuries before the Roman church gave Mary, the mother of the *Nazarene*, a place in the Hierarchy of the church as one to whom penitents may appeal but not as part of the Godhead, little attention was given to women. Then a few years ago the Church of Illumination began to give her a [illegible] rightful place both among the gods and the people. During the past several years even greater recognition has been given her by the *Great Work*, a place second to none, not even to the coming savior and leaders of the new Dispensation and the "new" people. Is further information available (q)?"

q. In the Spiritual Hierarchy of Egyptian Gods, Isis was given an equal rank in the Trinity of the Gods: Osiris, Isis and Horus. Isis, the Mother of Horus, was the equal of Osiris, the Father of Horus.

Then, unfortunately, a Princess of the Royal House of Egypt and of the Great Temple and Priesthood was guilty of a fatal error and the curtain was drawn insofar as women were concerned.

The Essenes and Gnostic peoples eschewed women altogether and gave the honor to the *Christos* and *inner* birth, a precious *Light* directly from God.

With the coming of the *Nazarene* a woman was required as a medium, but in the drama of the birth of the *Nazarene* and the new Dispensation, Mary, the mother, received little consideration. As a matter of fact, none of the three who were the actors in the Divine Drama were given much thought except by those interested who thought that the third person might by some accident take over the material government.

With the formation of the Roman Church, Mary, as the mother of the *Nazarene*, was given an honored position, but not, as generally understood, as a third person of the Trinity.

In all instances it has probably been overlooked that without woman there could not have been a Noah, a Lot, a Buddha and lastly, the *Nazarene*.

With the forthcoming Drama in the Heavens and the new Dispensation, and the absolute importance of the forthcoming Savior and Leaders or Masters Among Men, women are dedicating themselves to the glorious motherhood for this need. Also there has been a recent comprehension by the people that these mothers will be greater than even the leaders and Masters among Men, and they are being given the consideration and the glory they deserve. The *Great Work* is anxious that they shall receive this recognition and again, as once in Egypt, become one of the Holy Trinity, Father, Mother and Son, or Sons, as the case may be.

We hope to be successful in impressing at least those on the *Path* that however great and however important the coming Savior and Leaders may be, the Dedicated and Glorified Mothers who knowingly and willingly make the sacrifice necessary are *greater and are the more sanctified* by God, the Father of all men.

IS ARMAGEDDON INEVITABLE?[1]

Must America, the Land so Highly Favored, Pass Through the Fiery Furnace for Purification? Is There Escape for None?

The die is cast. Armageddon is as certain as is the rising of the sun in the East.

The Law must be fulfilled. The *necessity* for this is *not* that God or the *Divine Law* so desires, but because the evils to which men have descended makes it inevitable. The Law of Action and Reaction governed by the *Divine Law* cannot do otherwise than function. *It is not God, nor the Divine Law, that is bringing the human — Divine*

---

[1] While it is true that all people must pass through the furnace of the fires of Armageddon, the ancient prophecy has in mind America especially. It was conceived that the people who would inhabit the *Land overshadowed with wings* and selected by the *Divine* as the *land of the free*, having passed through the evils of decadency in other lands and the persecutions of the degenerate, would not themselves fall into the evil ways of Atlantis, Egypt, the land of Noah, Babylon, Ninevah, Sodom and Gomorrah, but would continue to live in the ideals which brought them into this Divinely selected country. The country was to be a glorification commonly known as "heaven on earth." The people were to develop themselves Spiritually into a state of godhood.

same for all

Having been so favored, they nevertheless are failing to fulfill the *Divine Law.* Their punishment will be greater than that of all other peoples *because the land must be purified and made free from evil, that a "new" people, the "wheat" of "Revelation," may be "sown," spring up as a new race, and produce its fruits.* This is not only the prophecy of *Revelation,* but of all ancient mystic philosophy, of the *Esoteric* and the *Arcane.*

Tragedy upon mankind[2]*, but the reaping of the fruits of the evils men have fallen into, which, like all dross, even in gold, can be purified only by the scorching of the cleansing fire, destroying* BEYOND REDEMPTION THAT WHICH IS EVIL IN ITS VERY ESSENCE.

Wherever present, evil must be eliminated or it WILL ultimately destroy that in which it exists. This cannot be denied. In many of those who were once God's creatures, evils have been so great, so vicious, that every particle that was good has been destroyed, and they are no longer actually human by any standard[3].

---

[2] It need not necessarily be of the whole race. MEN HAVE A CHOICE EVEN AT THIS LATE DAY. THE "CHAFF", UNLESS WHOLLY EVIL, MAY, IF THEY SO DESIRE AND ARE WILLING TO OBEY THE DIVINE LAW, TURN THEMSELVES INTO WHEAT. That is to say, men may throw aside the "old" bottle, the old self, and by DESIRE AND EFFORT BUILD THEMSELVES INTO A NEW ONE, AND ALSO BY DESIRE, LIFT UP AND PURIFY THE DEBASED, DEGRADED SPIRITUAL SELF INTO THE LIGHT OF DIVINITY. THEY HAVE A CHOICE BECAUSE THE DIVINITY GAVE THEM FREE WILL. THESE ARE THE ONES WHO HAVE "CHOSEN THEMSELVES" AND HAVE ENTERED THE WAY, WHICH, ALTHOUGH STRAIGHT, NARROW AND DIFFICULT, WILL LEAD TO THE LIGHT AND SAFETY.

[3] Apparent facts must be faced. It is a sorrowful and depressing subject one would wish to avoid, *but how can men be led aright except by learning the truth? As this* is being written our newspapers, radio and television (March 19 and 20, 1961) are literally screaming with reports of the murder, mutilation, witchcraft and cannibalism, rape (humanity's most vicious crime) of men, women and even children, priests and nuns, by savages out of the African jungles who have been served Lo! these many years by the men, women, priests and nuns whom they are now destroying by the most horrible means. These creatures in human form commit other crimes even more evil than those mentioned,

We have stated that Armageddon is *inevitable*. Nevertheless, that which has not as yet occurred can be prevented from taking place.

As an example of what was considered a certainty by all, Mary Magdalene was so steeped in sin, considered so degenerate, that there was no possible hope for her *Regeneration* from the evils resulting from her past misdeeds. Nevertheless, *she proved all to be wholly in error,* and that she, the LEAST AND MOST DEGRADED AMONG THEM, COULD SO CHANGEd AS TO BE ONE OF THE MOST ACCEPTABLE TO ONE WHO REPRESENTED DIVINITY.

As it was with this one individual, so might it be with the millions who are bringing Armageddon upon themselves and all others, if they, like Mary of old, forsake their evil ways, among which selfishness and profit at the expense of others are among the most degrading, they will become of the "wheat."

There are other examples. Foremost is the land wherein he Noah dwelt. If the dwellers of that land had become conscious of their gross evils and had entered upon a new and constructive life, the people of the Land of Noah might have saved themselves. The other and more recent example of almost total destruction of the people (such as

---

too evil to describe. These are the sub-humans, *creatures who have not as yet developed to a stage whereby they can become "temples of the Living God" because they are lacking the "Divine Spark," Souls.*

The worst and almost unbelievable feature is the fact that men in high places and exalted positions are willing to associate with these cannibals, beasts of the jungle, on an equal social and official basis and by so doing subject those of highest culture and attainment to the practices of these so-inhuman creatures.

Armageddon would bring about) was that of Sodom and Gomorrah.

Will the people of this ancient and promised land, the "land overshadowed by the eagle's wings," become sufficiently conscious of their many great errors and change their ways before it is too late? Only time can furnish the answer, but since it was clearly stated that only the few "chosen" would be left, this is doubtful.

It is to be borne in mind that neither in the time of Noah, nor in the fires that destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, was the land itself destroyed, only the people thereof. So will it be again in the coming devastation. The land will remain for the "new" people, the "chosen," to begin a "new" people, a regenerate race.

Many are becoming aware that the rapidly increasing evils may become so great, while decadence, dishonor, immorality, irresponsibility, and disbelief in God or *Divine Law* increases rapidly, that the prophecy of Armageddon may come upon men. This is indicated by many questions asked in Seminars and personal interviews. As of now, very few realize that it is THEY WHO ARE TO BLAME, BUT BELIEVE IT TO BE CAUSED BY THOSE IN HIGH PLACES, NOT CONSCIOUS THAT *they, the mass*, SELECTED OR ELECTED THESE OFFICIALS FOR THEIR HIGH OFFICES, THEY WHO NOW ARE GUILTY, HENCE ARE THEMSELVES RESPONSIBLE.

> "If the citizens of America, believing as they do, that the officials in office, beginning with the lowest and reaching to the highest, were replaced as rapidly as possible, would it be possible to STOP THE DECADENCE TAKING PLACE AND AVOID ARMAGEDDON (a)?

a. This concept in itself is in error. It is true that there are those in office who are unAmerican in spirit and thoroughly imbued with foreign debasing ideologies. They pass Laws that work injustice, and bring many evils upon the people. If they could be replaced with men who have only the welfare of America and its people in mind, it would establish a just and Godly government but, desirable as that would be, IT WOULD NOT SOLVE THE PROBLEM.

The answer as to "why not" is simple. Again we return to the example of Mary Magdalene. It was not the *Nazarene* who was debased and degraded. There was no need of replacing him to establish virtue. It was Mary who was guilty of evil and was an exampler of evil. It was she WHO REFORMED HERSELF AND BROUGHT ABOUT HARMONY BETWEEN HERSELF AND THE DIVINE LAW AND ACCEPTANCE BY THE NAZARENE.

However loyal, just and nationalistic-minded those elected to office, or selected for office, may be, they would not be able to remove the evil in the hearts of men and the cause of general degradation, nor could they prevent Armageddon (as so clearly illustrated in what happened to Sodom and Gomorrah, with Lot, a Holy one, doing all he could to change the people and save the city). The regeneration of a people MUST BEGINS WITH THE INDIVIDUAL, just as the fruit of a tree must begin with the seed of the tree and develop into the tree and later the fruit thereof.

Regeneration of a decaying country must begin with the awakening of the people, individually and collectively, to their evils and desire strongly the elimination of evils within themselves. They must be willing to sacrifice their selfish interests by electing to office men who would do all in their power to eliminate injustice *and themselves work in harmony with them.*

At the same time, they should make every effort to eliminate debasing, degrading, immoral and selfish desires from the mind and heart and live accordingly. Is the mass willing to bring this about? Is the mass willing that their neighbor shall be as FREE AS THEY THEMSELVES DESIRE TO BE? IS THE MASS READY TO STOP EVERY IMPOSITION UPON THEIR FELLOW MEN? IS THE MASS READY FOR JUSTICE TO

REIGN? If not, then honest, loyal men in office, however, desirable, could do little to prevent Armageddon which means the destruction of evil doers and the replacement of "chaff" by the "wheat," those who have accepted and are ready to live within the *Divine Law*.

Replaced

Reformation must begin with the individual and gradually work toward the top level or it will never be possible[4].

> "Should those on the *Path* blind themselves to the great evils of the day now so rampant and so open that all may be informed (b)? Should they close their consciousness to the ever-increasing diabolical methods being practiced upon the people to their degradation (b)? To the efforts of the few who have chosen themselves to be overlords and by their already mentioned diabolical methods enslave the people *en-masse* (b)? Should they remain unconscious that all about them men and women, even children, are by one means or another being placed into physical, mental, moral and Spiritual bondage (b)? *Should they become wise as serpents to these evils but remain emotionally unaffected that it may not interfere with their Spiritual progress* (c)? What should be their demeanor so they may remain free as doves (d)?

---

[4] The need for Armageddon was foreseen in the beginning of time and because of this vision into the future, it was written by *John* that only the *few* would be willing to remove selfishness from their hearts and Soul and live within the Law. The *Great Work* throughout the ages has had as its goal to help and guide those entering the *Path* to this ultimate achievement. These will be the "Noahs" and the "Lots" at the end of the old and the beginning of the new Dispensation.

b. *Ignorance is weakness.* Ignorance, including disobedience to the various Laws that govern the welfare of man, has been the means for enslavement and destruction of mankind throughout the ages.

The command is: GAIN WISDOM, not mere belief in what others believe to be the truth. This need for the truth that is wisdom was recognized ages ago. *John* commanded men to seek to learn the truth and to these he promised: ". . . you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." — *John* 8:32.

quotation

The classic example of the true seeker for the truth that is wisdom has always been Solomon. Desiring wisdom above all else, he not only remained a free man, but all good things were added to wisdom and in such a manner that he did not arouse the envy of men and at the same time was honored by God.

Gain knowledge of all things that may in any way affect you. By knowing what is right and what is wrong you may choose wisely and you will also become wise to what arouses the envy or antagonism of men.

It is not so much possessions that arouse the envy of men, but the display of them and the demeanor of the possessor. In an age when the intent is to debase and enslave men, the wisdom of the legendary serpent is necessary. Perhaps one of old who wrote: "Learn to know all things but remain thyself unknown," foresaw what is taking place in our days, the days approaching Armageddon, and knew it would not be wise to permit the evil-doers to become aware of how much they knew.

c. It is difficult for some natures to become fully conversant with the evils so rampant and not be emotionally affected. Those on the *Path* must learn to establish a balance and a control in their emotional nature. They must train themselves to be like the successful physician, who, attending a beloved ill patient and knowing the end is near, is sorrowful but not emotionally affected lest it unfit him to serve his next patient.

d. Be of modest mien. Fulfill duties faithfully, do not display possessions, do not antagonize. Do not engage in arguments. Obey the command: "Be wise (gain knowledge) as serpents but harmless (not aggressive) as doves.":

> "Is there no time or place for one on the *Path* who has become thoroughly familiar with the evils being committed wherever he may look, conscious of the wrongs he himsef may be suffering from, to become a crusader for the right against the wrong in the protection of himself, loved ones and others (e)?

e. If he has the knowledge necessary, the ability of a warrior in action, IS WHOLLY FEARLESS AND UNCONCERNED ABOUT WHAT MAY HAPPEN TO HIM, or if he is UNJUSTLY ATTACKED AND PERSECUTED AND IT IS ALMOST CERTAIN THAT HE WILL BECOME A VICTIM, he should become a leader FOR JUSTICE AND THE PROTECTION OF HIS FELLOW MEN. Among the examples of what men *who know no fear can accomplish* Napoleon might be cited. True, he failed in the end because he forgot his early Idealism to free his people; *because he became selfishly ambitious* and his conscience no longer assured him that "God and I are a majority." He exchanged God for personal power and the "charm" of FEARLESSNESS was replaced by the possibility of failure; a doubt which was not a part of the earlier Idealism and desire.

No man, or group of men ever yet has dared to assault one who believed in God and who was wholly free of fear. History does not record of one such losing his life while remaining loyal to his Ideal and God and engaged in his crusade. If the Neophyte is such a one, then it is his mission to raise the banner of freedom from evil. When men free themselves of evils then they will be as free in every other respect as was the *Nazarene* against the temptations of hell's emissary.

> "Are we one of the millions, who believe themselves to be followers of the *Nazarene* and his teachings of the *Christos*; but who have been converted to the destructive ideologies with all their diabolical teachings and practices really evil at heart (f)? What will be our fate if we fail to awaken and become conscious of the evils of these teachings and practices and do not make every effort to free ourselves from this contamination (g)?

f. These have been hypnotized[5] them by various forms of propaganda and are in a daze. Their thoughts are actually not their own, nor are their acts motivated by their real feelings. If they waken from their illusions and return to their real self, they can again begin to live according to the Laws that have been taught and accepted earlier. However, they will be held morally and Spiritually responsible for evil acts committed or made possible by their acceptance of evil concepts. Man cannot plead justification for No evil because of ignorance. The command is that he is to GAIN WISDOM THAT HE MAY KNOW RIGHT FROM WRONG AND NOT ACCEPT ANY INCULCATIONS UNLESS HE KNOWS THEM TO BE RIGHT — that is, *constructive and uplifting.*

---

[5] **The term "hypnotism" as here used implies "being under the influence or direction of another." The term "brainwashing" means the replacing of one thought or concept in the mind by another. However, this does not free anyone from guilt for a wrong, because man has Free Will and need *not* permit himself to be either hypnotized or brain washed. The most ignorant is able to defy the greatest hypnotist by the mere thought that it cannot be done. It is man's Divine duty NOT to permit himself to be influenced adversely by another.**

g. Such are held responsible by the *Divine Law*, to the extent of their guilt. The Law as written is: "He who is not for me is against me." The plea of ignorance, or the excuse of being compelled to do evil under penalty of death, is not acceptable. It is the Law that "He who forfeits his life for my sake [the sake of righteousness] shall win it" together with all the blessings belonging to the act of self-effacement under duress.

> "Is it possible for the Neophyte on the *Way* to accept the idea that a sane person formerly of good moral character, virtuous, kindly, endowed with affectionate feelings, can freely associate with, endorse and help the enemies of men to carry out their diabolical practices (h)?

h. The term "sane" is not proper here. He may be sane in fact, but his senses have been subjugated by some means or force foreign to himself so that he is, for the time being at least, *not* exercising judgment of what is right or wrong. If he comes under such domination and evil ways and continues in them, then he will gradually debase the "good" within himself *that makes him a man* and in so doing destroy himself under the *Divine Law* that the Soul (person) which "continues to sin destroys itself." However, as already stated, until such person has actually destroyed himself he is morally and Spiritually responsible for all evil committed in this state. He forfeited his right by giving up his Free Will and for the time being becomes the "chaff" of *Revelation*.

> "I believe that everyone in America who is able to read, see and hear is familiar with the degeneracy taking place and the rapid decline in virtue, morality, honor, personal responsibility, in fact, in EVERYTHING
> which THAT MAKES MAN A MAN, WOMAN A WOMAN.
>
> "The newspapers and magazines, radio and television blaze forth much of the evil rampant, but side-

> step much of the diabolical practices certain groups in power are constantly guilty of.
>
> "It is likewise true that these same media give the causes for this decline of a great people who had reached hitherto unknown heights of character, culture and achievement. Among these causes are the acceptance of foreign ideologies, permitting power to be given to the most Godless of creatures in human form.
>
> "I question: Are these ideologies ACTUALLY THE BASIC CAUSE FOR THIS DEGENERACY IN CHARACTER, MORALITY AND HONEST DEALINGS BETWEEN MAN AND MAN AND MEN IN PUBLIC OFFICES (i)?

i. These great evils which first debased, then weakened every great nation in the past and then brought about decadence, destroying each dominant nation, ARE MERELY THE FRUITS OF UNDERLYING CAUSES.

Through the centuries as long as men *are compelled, by necessity and the desire for achievement,* to devote long hours to some form of physical labor with their entire attention on their project, with only a limited time for the normal pleasures of life; as long as women devote their attention to family life and the proper care of their children, the race and the nation progresses normally under the guidance of an inner Spiritual impetus.

Just as soon as life becomes easier, effort less severe, hours of labor shorter, delicacies more abundant so that the coarser, more natural foods are less consumed, means of pleasure more abundant, desires for these things begin to replace the urge for achievement, inertia and degeneracy begins.

At the moment every effort is made to shorten the hours of labor. This offers more and more time and opportunity for practices that are in themselves debasing mentally, physically and above all, Spiritually.

If (we say IF *advisedly) these increasing leisure hours were made use of for the development of the body and mind, for achievement of a goal, toward becoming master in some trade or profession, the welfare of man would be rapidly enhanced. But the fact remains, proven by careful investigation, that the contrary is true. Not one out of a hundred men and women so relieved of long hours of labor with increasing income* MAKES SUCH USE OF HIS OPPORTUNITIES. *On the contrary, they devote time and opportunity to some form of the* GROSS, SO-CALLED PLEASURES OF LIFE, CARNAL PRACTICES WHICH DESTROY ALL BELIEF IN GOD AND THE DIVINE LAW AS A RESULT OF THE DEGENERACY OF THE MIND.

In general, as men turn to the things that are a detriment to their lives and neglect almost everything constructive, if not all their responsibilities, and devote all possible effort to carnal satisfaction, women more and more neglect their duties as women, wives and mothers. The atmosphere of the home is destroyed. Affection in the mind and heart of the children remains undeveloped because they see no example or display of affection, while delinquency — the return to a gross form of animal nature — follows, and a Godless breed is the result.

Pleasure in some form or another BECOMES A MANIA. *It is not a form of pleasure of earlier days where such satisfaction was obtained more or less within the family circle and among the refined influences of friends, but in the dens of vice, all tending toward debasement, degradation and degeneracy.*

All of these things gradually destroy Spiritual tendencies, hence all belief in a greater being than man, in God and the virtues that lead men away from the "old devil" and his temptations and finally, toward annihilation.

These are THE BASIC CAUSES FOR THE DECADENCE OF A PEOPLE HOWEVER GREAT THEIR ACHIEVEMENTS MAY HAVE BEEN UNDER THE DURESS OF NEED FOR PHYSICAL SURVIVAL.

Every effort to lighten what is now called the "burden" of man, which should be to his glory, only leads him down farther and farther on the path to his own physical, mental and final Spiritual destruction.

It was with this in mind, foreseeing the tendency in mankind, that the *Nazarene* sorrowfully made the statement that Many are called, but few remain. Like Lot's wife, they cannot forget the pleasures of the "flesh pots of Egypt," the evils that destroyed Egypt. The *August Fraternity* in its *Great Work* keeps open the *Way* for those seeking to enter the *Path* toward ultimate physical and Spiritual achievement in becoming the "chosen" few of the immediate present and the progenitors of children for the reconstruction in the time of the "new" people, the "wheat" of *Revelation.*

> "I, like many others, am puzzled by statements made in *Arcane,* Sacred and Biblical literature. These statements in substance inculcate the certainty that at the time pointed out in *Revelation*, the world *must* and WILL BE *purified by fire*, and that only those with an intense desire and effort to attain purification and the ability to help those who seek freedom by Spiritualization, will be saved. What is the true explanation of this? What is to be the outlook (j)?"

j. There are many statements in the Bible, as reference to a good Concordance will reveal, which tell of the "burning up by fire" of the evil ones. Perhaps the greatest example is that of Sodom and Gomorrah where it is clearly stated that only those few who had accepted the *Divine Law* and made effort to live by it were to be saved from annihilation.

In Sacred literature it is indicated that in coming devastations the "world" is to be destroyed. This is a misinterpretation. The world — the earth we live in — is no more to be destroyed than it was in the time of Noah or Lot.

It has reference only to the people. The destruction BY FIRE[6] will be of all the "chaff," those who do not believe in and will not accept the *Divine Law* and will make no effort to live within that Law and *be protected by it.* Those who do accept the Law and make every effort to live within the Law, like Lot and his family, *will be warned and called to a place of safety* before the devastating fire descends upon the land.

All legends tell us that in the time of Noah all the earth and the people were destroyed by water except Noah and his family. The earth was not destroyed, but the evil ones, those defiant of God and the *Divine Law* were, in purification for the new race, descendants of Noah.

These same legends are positive that the next and coming devastation will be by fire, destroying, as happened in Lot's time, all the "chaff" or evil ones. This may be by means of intercontinental war between races known as ARMAGEDDON, which IS THE FIRE OF HATREDS, or by actual fire.

Is this possible? *It is,* and is foreseeable, even the means of it. The experimentation and uses of nuclear powers and forces — forms of intense fires — the incursion into the spheres above the earth, penetrating the ceiling of protection against the escape of life-giving oxygen, or the burning up of oxygen by nuclear forces, might readily be the source of destruction of life on earth. We are considering only America, in legend, to become the (re)newed earth. The Biblical "select" were "chosen" ones because they, like Noah and Lot, made every effort to live according to the *Divine Law* and were forewarned. These are *Esoterically* called those on the *Path*, the "new" people who are to be the beginning of a "new" race of people. "Heaven," a state of peace founded in freedom, will become established in America, the "land overshadowed by wings."

---

[6] The term *fire* here has a double meaning: It is a destroyer of all that is evil, and it is also a purifier — a burner-out — of all that is evil in man, leaving only that which is indestructible.

Only the few will accept this interpretation. Only the few are aware of the mounting force that may very shortly be utterly out of the control of men.

Finally, the Neophyte must constantly bear in mind that he is a little world in himself — a Microcosm, as the world we live in is the Macrocosm; that he within himself is constantly engaged in an Armageddon — the battle between good and evil, just as the mass in the Macrocosm — the larger world, must fight a like battle of Armageddon until all evil is eliminated.

IN THE SHADOWS OF ARMAGEDDON

AN EXPLANATION OF WORLD CYCLES

Students of world cycles and the history of past periods of great changes, and more especially the millions interested in biblical lore, are aware that great and almost unbelievable changes take place about once every 2000 years. These changes always inaugurate a *New Age* and an entirely new concept of life and action, while throwing into the discard much that has been held dear, and in many instances, to all intents and purposes, reverse life and action as formerly known. Moreover, in all instances heretofore the *scene of action* shifted entirely to the newer-settled countries.

Such a period or change of cycle took place at the beginning of what we know as the Christian Era. Another such cycle, with its multitude of changes, began about 1883 and has since continued to gain momentum.

Again the *scene of action* is in a new country.

This is best evidenced by the fact that since 1883 there have been more new inventions, such as the automobile, the airplane, the radio, electric light, electric refrigerators, typesetting machines and literally thousands of other inventions and improvements which today permit the laborer to enjoy comforts and pleasures impossible to a king prior to 1883. All of these inventions originated in America, the new country.

Great as are these advancements — far reaching in their effect for good or ill — they are but the beginning, a small, insignificant trifle compared to what is still to come, providing — and there is always a provision — that America act in a manner that will make the Nation deserving of the thousands of labor-saving and world-advancement inventions ready to be bestowed upon humanity through minds attuned to the Hierarchies and Invisible Superior Beings charged with bringing these new ideas and inventions into the world.

It is because of this change from the old to the new that the world, especially New America, has been, and is now, passing through a period of intense travail. America has been forced to face a continual depression, on the one hand, and a conflict within foreign destructive force, countenanced by many who call themselves Americans, on the other hand. This period of conflict, agitation and misunderstanding is rapidly drawing to a close, either for good or ill, *the outcome depending entirely upon those who are truly Americans at heart.*

One phase of the cycle, an important one, ended in 1944. This cycle presented the possibility of a civil war which was avoided only as true Americans in the midst of riot and turmoil made personal effort to eradicate the destructive tendencies of foreign trouble makers and rid the country of revolutionary propaganda apparent at that time.

The next and last phase was finished favorably by 1955 or else America would have been compelled to undergo all the woes and miseries of the "old world," with its dying civilization, was then passing through and which may still end in the destruction of the greater portion of that old-world civilization.

America, as at present, called by the prophets of old *the land overshadowed with wings,* which prophecy was recognized by the founders of America when they took the eagle with outspread wings as their symbolic representation, may be well compared to the making of wine.

The fruit of the grape is a delicious, healthy drink, most satisfying for a time, but the natural, untreated juice is destined to turn into wine, and while the change from the fruit to wine is taking place, there are fermentation and agitation, and it is neither a good nor a healthy drink. Gradually, if the process be normal, the agitation and fermentation cease, clarification and separation begin and, lo, the juice of the fruit has turned into a spirit to warm the hearts of men. However, during the period of change something may interfere with the natural process of evolution, and the wine is ruined.

The fruit of the juice was America of the old cycle; the agitation and fermentation are our present state; separation and change, if normal, will bring us the spirit of the New Age, with all its desirable changes, but we must see to it that the dregs — the destructive forces, Nihilism, Atheism, Naziism, Fascism and Communism — are eliminated, lest these destroy the rhythm of the foreordained change.

America is truly "overshadowed with wings" — the angels of destiny. Will her sons listen to the voice as from heaven and be in truth a selected people? Time alone will tell, but that time is limited.

God or the Cosmic Law will not save those who can save themselves. Every man is aware of the great dangers confronting us. If he will not act, then he must blame none but himself when his dearly beloved son or daughter shares the fate of those in Spain, China, Russia and other hotbeds of hell on earth. And the time to act IS NOW!

The cycles occur less frequently than do the other types because their influence reaches far deeper into cosmos and their return takes a far greater length of time. During the history of each race such periods may occur only a few times for lack of sufficient development among men to make them possible. But that does not mean that the light is entirely lost, for all times there are those whose Souls keep the lamp of God burning to become a beacon to other Souls struggling toward perfection.

These cycles also bring with them a return of the group mind and values that are in harmony with the pattern of action, so that as these cycles change there is a setting up of new ideologies or social values and the previous ones lose their influence. The fading out of one cyclic group mind with its values and the coming in of another is what Spengler apparently sensed in his idea of the birth, growth, and decay of cultures, about which further comment is made when we treat of social cycles.

We observe, however, that during this period of darkness some parts of humanity are less barbarous and degraded now than during preceding like periods, indicating that during the 2000 years many things have been done in conformity with the Cosmic laws but not enough to prevent the disastrous reaction to much that has been nonconstructive. At the close of such cycle, we may reasonably assume, if past history is any guide, that the consequences will be largely limited to repercussion in humanity itself, but since man and his physical environment are inextricably interrelated, and since the destructive reactions are taking on such a wide and dangerous scope, the reaction may well be cataclysmic, both for humanity, its institutions and environment.

We must here consider momentarily, in broad outline, the compelling but conflicting trends in human affairs. In our evolution there is one Life, one Energy; it is a neutral force available to all who seek it; psychologically, it is within the unconscious recesses of being. Cosmically, there should be only the unlimited reservoir of neutral energy into which Beings dip for power to create, and to become beautiful creatures of a joyous creation. Man in his sphere has added the other — the towers of egotism, the creatures of darkness, the power-mad demigods, the ugliness of tragedy. Wrong use of this force develops unit of expression, including human forms, so involved in the wrong use that they become, as it were, reservoirs of this trend — expressions of darkness and the chain of evil; these combine to produce cycles of destruction. The character "Satan" of Biblical lore, is not any one person, but the total inferior content of each race and of humanity as a whole. There are persons who more fully express this personification of evil than others, and these become leaders in a chain of darkness.

Opposed to this trend is right use of life force in which individuals become reservoirs for the energy applied in a constructive manner — the depositories of the light, the dynamic chain of creativeness; these combine in cycles of constructiveness.

At certain periods in the evolutionary process the forces of light and darkness appear to alternate in the affairs of man, and at other times to parallel one another, depending upon the relation between the cycles of imperfection and the cycles of perfection, for these are correlated so as to maintain a proper balance between the darkness and the light. Eventually the reservoirs of misused power are eliminated in every evolutionary process by the breaking up of the forms which contain it. It is for man a *de*-souling process, the thrusting of man into the caldron of his own devising for his own wilful destruction.

We can illustrate the cycles of both trends historically. In about the Sixth Century, B.C., there arose a number of great Souls in various countries. In China was Lao-Tze and Confucius; in Greece, Plato, Socrates and Pythagoras; in India, Guatama; the light of their wisdom predominated for several centuries.

Their coming was made possible by the groundwork laid by the workers in the Mysteries for hundreds of years prior to that time by which sufficient light had been brought onto earth to permit their birth as the apex of a pyramid of Souls before them. The spiritual power of their teachings carried humanity progressively upward for many generations and was never entirely lost but gradually the forces of darkness again predominated and culminated in the Caesars and their successors. Silently, but with irresistible power and while the forces of evil were forming and expending themselves, the constructive forces were building up to finally culminate in the Being of Jesus. At the head of the two stood their proponents: Caesar, the embodiment of man-will and brute force; Jesus, the Illumined Soul and embodiment of spiritual power.

In the realm of the ephemeral, from Caesar to Hitler is but another series of cycles in the building up of patterns of misemployed power which are culminating in the present day tragedies. But we must look also for the chain of the forces of Light. They are here: otherwise, humanity would long since have been engulfed in its own destruction. While in America we are continuously bombarded by the propaganda of the temporal forces working in the hands of the pressure groups and politicians, still quietly and underneath this external display is a great surge of spiritual power molding itself for expression. This power is being manifested primarily in the various movements at this time more mental than Soulual. Eventually these groups will awaken to the realization that they have not yet found the real core of the problem, which is represented in Biblical lore by the *baptism of fire,* and mythologically by Prometheus bringing from the Heavens to mankind the *Ineffable Fire** — the Lamp of the Soul.

At such time there should appear beings sufficiently illumined to represent the Kingdom of Light. If our

---

*** This term was adopted many years ago by R. Swinburne Clymer to describe *Soul Essence.***

historical parallel holds good, brute force will have to expend itself a little further before this will occur. This is not a prophecy of the coming of a Messiah, but rather the conclusion from the observation of cyclic trends that in due time light will displace the darkness. In the meantime humanity is at the crossroads. It may continue its present trend and go down with the destructiveness of egotism, or it may hasten the coming of the Light by preparing channels for its influx upon the earth.

Is there anything in our civilization to which we may turn to find evidence of the preparation of such channels? Certainly, it is not in our political or economic policies, our educational systems, our theology, music, or art, all of which seem to be completely void of soulual power.

The only wisdom that moves a race profoundly is that wisdom which gestates in and is born from the soul wombs of the people of that race. Reference is not here made to intellectual knowledge, nor is there any intention to depreciate such knowledge in its proper place, but alone it is cold, divergent in effect, and often ruthless. Rather we are speaking of that wisdom which is warm in its love, purifying in its depth, blending in its breadth, powerful in its understanding of life, cosmic in its sweep, and unifying in its nature.

It is the possibility of unfolding this wisdom by mankind today, that we are beginning to discover, and psychology is developing terms which will have meaning for the western civilization. While psychology is still in its infancy, and has developed little more than a series of tools for further work, still there are indisputable signs of its developing into a unified, psychic philosophy and some of its findings clearly point the way to the final conclusion.

A proper reading of the past in the Eastern hemisphere shows that at various times in those civilizations, this wisdom has been unfolded in terms which had meaning for those people. But as time passed the inner significance was lost and the words became symbols only of outer form. So those great philosophical, psychological systems of past civilizations have little meaning for the Western man because they lack the word-symbols to move him; the expressions used, even though they may be translated so as to give intellectual meaning, have no inner appeal. The approach there made is not our approach. The web they wove to catch the thoughts of that civilization no longer has any attraction for us. It is a great mistake to judge these great psychological systems of the past by the state of the present civilization of those countries. Those civilizations are like the desert after the spring has passed and the flowers have all been scorched by the hot dry winds.

When through the cultivation of our own spiritual flower we unfold a race-psychological philosophy that moves us we will find it to be the same fundamental truth that moved the civilizations of the past although we will dress it up in different words and call it our own. By developing that truth out of ourselves, however, we become the truth, just as did those in the past that unfolded it. On the other hand, an attempt to superimpose the truth upon a people from without not only does not find response but it antagonizes. Those who try to embrace its tenets are generally only fooling themselves. There are persons who, from past experience, feel a response to the inner pull of such systems, but they are the exception in any civilization, rather than the usual. Those who feel such pull, and can understand the systems of the past, are privileged to interpret them within the values of the race in which they are born.

Nearly 2,000 years ago there was a great Psychogeneticist Who called to others to come with Him and fish for men. That was a very apt expression. He had the understanding that enabled Him by skillful means to make His words a white heat within the hearts of His followers. These words burned incessantly until each man had accomplished his regeneration. But then, too, the inner teachings of this great Being, suited as they were to the race to which the teachings were given, were lost when the races changed. The great gnostic Christianity founded upon His teachings has largely become an outer shell of theology and form. The roots of His teachings were planted in and the harvest came from another race; the seeds of this truth must be resown in the Souls of present humanity when it will bring forth a new flowering.

The fundamental approach of the western man to any problem is scientific. Therefore, our approach to the inner wisdom will not be by faith, but by a logical compulsion from our fields of investigation. Perhaps a difference in our approach to that of other civilizations can be illustrated by comparison. In ancient India there developed a race of highly imaginative, fanciful types of minds. They found their satisfactory expression in metaphor, exaggeration, poetical fancy, colorful stories, inconsistency; yet with this type of mind a people flourished and developed a great deductive philosophy. On the other hand our western civilization has developed in reverse, so to speak. We have assembled scientific detailed facts and sought to draw broad principles from these facts as proved. Our civilization is founded on this inductive type of thinking. Therefore, we may expect that our psychic philosophy will develop in that manner. From the facts gleaned from the sincere efforts of the unprejudiced worker in the fields of physics, astronomy, biology, chemistry, and psychology will come determinations from which we can lay out the way of our unfoldment. Sufficient of these facts now exist; they must be assembled, appraised, correlated and made the foundation of a new cosmology, a sound philosophy and a creative dynamic way of life. The method will necessarily be selective and the treatment of each subject non-exhaustive, but it is hoped that sufficient material is included to show the fundamental principles and trends involved.

Man is now facing a new social environment that is to be greatly different from that under which he has built existing customs and practices. The products of modern science, particularly the airplane and radio, have brought all races into a proximity not before experienced in the recorded history of man. What goes on in Russia or Germany today, for example, in the war effort directly and immediately affects conditions in America. The ultimate use of the man power and raw materials of India will directly affect monarchy. Under such conditions, control must be centralized and each group produces its own leader who amply expresses the purposes of the group and whose egotism permits him to make the boldest promises in an effort to gain and retain the support of the masses. Today this movement has resulted in Germany, Italy, Japan, and their allies; Russia, England, the United States, and their allies, as the present, but by no means lasting, combination power groups with irreconcilable purposes.

These groups have arisen out of the process of the will to power as the forces combine, split up and recombine under the pattern of man's thinking. Unfortunately, history shows that on our present level of action concentration of power in the hands of a few, or the many for that matter, inevitably leads either to external conflict in the form of wars, internal conflicts in the form of revolutions, or disintegration through decadence. In fact, the story of human suffering is largely the story of the abuse of power — individually through the misuse of life force, and collectively through destructive direction of group domination.

In the dominant power groups egotism eventually seizes the leaders and depotism in one form or another sets in with its paralyzing effects. Perversion of power in a monarchy becomes tyranny; in an aristocracy or oligarchy, it becomes class oppression. In a government of all the people, such as a democracy, or in socialism, or communism, it becomes a chaos in which certain leaders by their hypocrisy in organizing and appealing to the minority groups, the unfit, and the unstable, gain power and finally reduce the state to impotency and ultimate oblivion.

During the end periods of these great cycles events appear to move very rapidly and changes take place which are not anticipated, for the inner psychic energy which has been built up in blitzkrieg patterns finally explodes into action.

The leadership that will save man the inevitable suffering that is in store for him if he continues his present actions will come from enlightened Souls who will introduce to man the Cosmic laws and bring constructive love and compassion back into the hearts and minds of men.

We are now nearing the end of a 2000 year cycle bringing, on the one hand, the accumulated effects of a series of destructive cycles, and, on the other, the underlying effect of a broader cycle of constructiveness. In the inner evolutionary process, these various cycles balance one another, the constructive cycles having power to balance several destructive ones; these manifest externally through the beings in tune with their qualities. The destructive cycles are now evidenced by the return of conditions of darkness somewhat similar to those existing at the time of the Caesars, together with others which have occurred during intervening periods, such as during the Fifteenth Century under the decadent feudal system. During the First and Second Century military power and slavery were the current illusion, and the crowds were satisfied by the ideology of Caesarism. This pattern of action has been evidenced since then in recurring cycles, one of which is now in full swing. During the Fifteenth Century, for example, under the decadent feudal system existed another kind of illusion — a fanatical dictatorship by which the nobles had complete control over the lives and property of their serfs and slaves. The nobles proclaimed the rules by which their serfs must live, had power to take their crops, forced them to fight for them, and could execute them at will, all without redress. Today, the political mania for dictatorship, whether by a single administrator or by a bureaucracy, is nothing more than the outpouring of the same egotism that produced feudalism. This old illusion is being exercised through the control of political sovereignty rather than the control of land, but the underlying character is the same. It is the combination of the characteristics of these previous cycles that has produced the prevailing pattern of today — an age of "darkness which may be felt"* in the very core of man's being.

Unlike the times of decadence have been those formative periods during which positive creativeness predominated.

We have but to compare the emphasis of the Greeks on individual beauty, measure, self-control, with that of the Romans who built on the control of the State by force, and the theory of group life in Russian Communism with the Twentieth Century American individual endeavor, to realize the differences that such emphasis brings. The important thing, as we shall later show, is that such cyclic shifts do not in themselves mean that man is functioning on a higher level. In fact, the individual responsibility tends to be lost in such mass emphasis periods and the quality of action is lowered. None of the so-called modern group experiments are likely to be ultimately beneficial to humanity, for they do not contribute to raising the race

---

'stion

* **Exodus X: 21.**

level of action, but rather are shifts within ~~the~~ THAT hold conduct to the same level from which they started.

Individual creativeness may be expressed for the group benefit but this requires a different quality of action than is now so evident in group effort to gain political and economic power. Group advancement can be achieved only by building creative, responsible, tolerant, constructive-minded individuals and not by political and economic mass-leger-demain.

The cycles of the rise and fall of civilizations and cultures are directly related to the efforts of the people of that race to reach illumination. Man's adherence to the creativeness of Cosmic Soul fluctuates in direct proportion to his efforts in that direction. We here use the term "cultures," as Spengler does, to mean the inner constructive content of race souls. New creative cultures come out of the Cosmic Soul, not out of the minds of men. The Cosmic Soul content cannot be reached by conceptual analysis, nor do these contents flow out independent of man. The Soul of man must reach the Soul of the Universe, from whence comes the cosmic creative power and energy. The fundamental, ultimate and controlling purpose of man is to build a Soul structure that will bridge the gulf between animal levels and Cosmic Soul. As man draws away from this course he loses capacity for creative effort and sinks to an animal level of existence. His efforts then become nothing more than "transvaluation of all values," as Nietzsche wrote. He takes the vital cosmic values of previous times, remolds and practices them according to his limited interpretations. He interprets but he begets no more. As men draw away from the cosmic soul they tend to sink into the twilight consciousness which marks the dark ages, times of great strife and suffering.

Out of this travail, a few men will truly turn to the light and bring through into manifestation the healing power of the *Ineffable Fire* and a new creativeness. Many will again then gradually turn toward Soul unfoldment, and it is during and after such periods that great outbursts of soul expression occur. The group mind and individual Souls are again impregnated with creative possibilities. It would appear, however, that as the great Souls finish their earthly tasks and depart, the rest of humanity takes the easy way, accepts all the benefit brought to them without making the struggle to maintain the contacts with the creative powers, and gradually depletes the contents of the group mind. This indolence continues until mankind through suffering realizes its barrenness.

The world picture today is the end struggle of a hardened, congealed portion of mankind which will be carried forward by its man-made fate to the horrors of its own destruction, unless the Soul Fire is again infused into men's Souls and a new creativeness brought forth. Spengler's theory reads like the conclusions of an intellectualized but doomed race, whose shriveled soul can remember a few faint traces of its glorious past but whose recollections are not forceful enough to awaken the race from its set course of destructiveness.

The falling away and subsequent reattachment to Cosmic Soul follows certain periodicities developed over millions of years of existence, and gives rise to the cyclic trend in history which has previously been referred to. It is not necessary that all individuals must be controlled by the mass cycles, for there are men at all times who have had the strength to rise above the powerful race psyche and reach illumination, and these are the saviors of mankind.

It is only a question of time until the energies improperly directed destroy the instrumentalities through which they are manifesting. This result can be avoided only if man, the conduit between Cosmic Soul and the world of matter, again unites himself with the source of all being. This is the way of illumination.

An analysis of the content of the Cosmic Soul, as evidenced by the testimony of beings who have reached illumination in various civilizations, would indicate its continuity and ever approachableness. It is a constant reservoir of creative wisdom and power. The difference in the outward expression of this soul content is due to the differences in the being bringing forth the content rather than a variation in the Soul's intensity. This difference in human capacity to receive and bring forth the contents of Cosmic Soul is the reason for differences in culture.

To a de-souled race the obvious conclusion must be that force alone will decide its destiny, so nations have embarked upon the dangerous experiment that will disprove both the Marxian and the Spengler theory. Over all racial patterns there is a universal structure that controls the extent of destructive power, and all misused force eventually destroys its user.

Each civilization, such as the Greek, Egyptian, Chinese, Arabian, English and German, has its own race pattern or group mind made up of the total race experience of its people. Within this pattern are constant variations and at times extensions of the design. There is no history, life, or culture apart from individuals, and if some of those individuals are Soul conscious beings they add a creativeness to the race soul that blossoms into a new art, science or other dynamic aspect of being. Destiny is cyclic both for man and the race, the result of man's past histories, but within this pattern man may change the course of his fate and that of the race, if he Wills so to do, and takes proper constructive action.

We will be accused of undue pessimism or perhaps of forcing principles to extremes. We want to make it clear that there is no thought that humanity as a whole is anywhere near the end of its evolutionary journey. Society, viewed from its total course, is still on the upgrade and has progressed in many ways above the level of primitive man in material things and to some extent in spirituality. It is, however, faced with the imminent probability of a temporary retrogression, the extent of which is difficult to foresee. There have been many decadent periods in the past; one of them at the time of the fall of the ancient civilizations was very severe and protracted. Another such dark age is now possible, and more probable if certain races continue with their insane military, economic and political ideas. There must be a revaluation of the things of our civilization in terms of cosmic values and the instigation of a new ideology of Soul growth.

Just as there are comets which bring strength to the tired Sun and circulate among the different solar systems, so also are there "cyclic messengers" who come at certain periods, as we have now in America, to stir up humanity, which becomes weak and torpid through pleasure, inertia and prolonged quietude. We in America particularly ARE INVOLVED THROUGH PAST FREEDOM OF CHOICE, are here to fight and to struggle, and the individual who retires and hopes that he will do no more work is soon found unworthy of this ANCIENT VOW AND TRUST and is soon removed from this earth.

In this same way, any nation which rests in the selfishness and luxury of an over-profitable trade or commerce, and the tranquility of a future free from strife, such nation can only be saved by a social upheaval which may be either a reform or a Revolution, Civil War, or Foreign Invasion under THE LAW OF KARMA or COMPENSATION.

Among the cyclic reincarnations of "messengers," who made their presence from the Invisible World known, in the same spirit we find a Washington, a Jefferson and Franklin, a Thomas Paine, a Patrick Henry and many others. The basic complaint of these was not the price of tea or the unjust tax but the obnoxious interference of a foreign tyrant with the DIVINE PLAN OF FREEDOM FOR ALL MANKIND. The pain, anguish, heart rendering days of suffering and self denial was the price of VALLEY FORGE; signed in the Life Blood, where FREEDOM FLOWED, on the rolling hills and woods, to fulfill a COMMITMENT, a COVENANT WITH THE LORD OF FREEDOM! Peace on earth, while freedom is threatened, is no more of an ideal for a nation than obesity is for an individual.

We are frequently confronted by the statement that the people no longer believe in a God or the operation of the Cosmic Law, a law which ultimately extracts to the "last farthing."

In a survey among more than a million people it is clearly shown that while the old concept of God is lost, there is a more general belief in the operation of the Cosmic Law than ever before and that people look to this law for the adjustment of the wrongs of the world.

These people recognize the grave danger confronting the United States as a nation of self-governing people with liberties known to none other in the world. They feel convinced that only a miracle can save us from an internal war as the result of the machinations of the enemy we have welcomed within our gates. They are willing to pay a just penalty for the sin of neglect and of smug complacency, but they ask the question: "What will become of the innocent, those in no way involved in the present state of affairs?"

These good people must be reminded that we have entered a new age, that a new direction is given the old law and that this law is for the protection of the spiritually minded wherever they may be, even in the midst of the conflict, if they will but do their duty as citizens, as spiritual entities. All who "have their faces toward the Light," who neglect no duty to correct the present-day evils and who labor for the New America will be under the protection of the new law. Be not self-righteous, but labor eternally for justice and righteousness.

REAPING THE WHIRLWIND OF ARMAGEDDON IN AMERICA

There are in our midst those who seek the destruction of America as a sovereign nation, who are trying in every possible way to destroy the *spirit* of Nationalism. But there are also many who are still American in *spirit*. There are many who waver on the brink of their own enslavement because of the hypnosis employed; and these men and women are gravely concerned. During every Seminar, questions such as these are asked:

> "It is constantly stated by those who are trying their best to keep Nationalism active in the hearts of Americans, that the patriot loves his country and endeavors to serve it; that such love of country should be universally esteemed a virtue. (a)

(a) It cannot be contradicted that the Englishman is intensely partial to his country. HE IS A NATIONALIST FROM THE TOES OF HIS FEET TO THE TOP OF HIS HEAD. This is true of every citizen of nearly every civilized country in the world and is accepted by all the world as natural, normal and to be encouraged. It is only in America that many who think themselves American permit hordes from foreign countries to make every effort to root out this Americanism and to destroy Nationalism. If Nationalism — love of country — is desirable in countries which America helps to support, *certainly it must be good for loyal Americans.*

> "In seeking the welfare of his country, is it not possible that one may mistake the means thereto and plunge his country into irreparable evil? (b)

(b) Such a thing is impossible if one is imbued with the *Spirit* of Americanism. His first thought, in accordance with the *Divine Law*, is his own individualization, the effort to bring into manifestation the constructive energy *within* himself. In this thought, desire and effort, is also included the welfare of his country and his fellow citizens. The limit of one's obligations to society is to support actions which protect life and liberty equally for all. Accordingly, the true American does not commit crimes against others, interfere with others' freedom of action, take, even indirectly as government support or subsidy, anything he has not by his own efforts honestly earned. Even more important these days, he does not condone or engage in action to compel others to a given course of action thought to be socially desirable. Restraint of evil or destructive forces is within the *Divine Law.* Compulsion of any kind is against *Divine Law.*

Under the Law, no one, although he may have the power and authority to bring about enmity between his and other countries, or interfere with them, may wage war except in self-defense. However, the question in general concerns only those who are on the *Path* toward the attainment of Wisdom, the ultimate of the Soul's achievement, the Individualization of the whole person; those who are preparing for the work of Reconstruction; for the "new" people; for freedom and not the enslavement planned for them by the Arch destroyer and his ambassadors, now so active.

It must be accepted as a maxim that man cannot be entirely free until he succeeds in *individualizing* himself and is able to stand alone, meeting all conditions and all forces as they confront him. In modern times, *Admiral Byrd* might be cited as an example, living as he did, alone for many months, thousands of miles away from all of his fellow men. However, no one should be bold enough to form an opinion on what took place in his mind and Soul during those months while, alone and suffering from a grave illness, he was forced to depend solely upon his own resources.

Another example of Individualization and the attainment of freedom was that of *Bunyan,* who, given the choice of recanting his opinions and his teachings or being incarcerated in an indescribable dungeon, chose the dungeon. He might, like millions of others, have chosen physical freedom by denying his Soul's *Spiritual* destiny. This would have made him both a craven coward and a victim to a constantly accusing conscience. But he took advantage of his isolation to create the Immortal masterpiece, *Pilgrim's Progress,* a volume that earned him undying fame and ultimate physical freedom. Those who imprisoned him did not succeed in enslaving him, nor in destroying his individuality, and are long since passed into the silence and forgottenness of all evil ones who then, as now, being in temporal power, foolishly think they can accomplish what no others could. Like those of the past they also will soon be forgotten or mentioned only with derision.

Many Americans[1] believe Patrick Henry the first to voice the inner feelings of man: that it is far better to die in an effort to be free, than live and be a slave to tyrants. The idea is as old as organized society and was well developed 2000 years ago.

There were those who lived during the life of the *Nazarene* and labored for the welfare of mankind, who clearly foresaw the shadow of tyranny that was to follow in coming ages, and forewarned future generations. Unfortunately for mankind throughout the ages and more so in the present, few ever heeded the warning until it was too late. And then they proved too weak to free themselves from the shackles which they had permitted to be forged, enslaving themselves.

---

[1] America is emphasized because each nation has a separate Karma (universal indebtedness). Those born in such a nation, or becoming citizens thereof, assume the responsibility of *absolute* loyalty to that nation, and the additional responsibility of not interfering with any other nation and engaging in arms other than in defense of their nation and their own freedom.

Apollonius, who is believed to have been active during the lifetime of the *Nazarene* and taught the Law of individual freedom and *Spiritualization,* traveled over much of the then-known world, preaching, healing and teaching that:

> "Wise men [those who follow the *Path* of Wisdom] *must be ready to lay down their lives for their beliefs.* FREEDOM IS A FAITH [based on a *Spiritual* concept] *to which all men, both sages and laymen* (the mass) *must cleave."*

At about the same time that Apollonius gave voice to this Law of Individualization and Freedom, another, no less than the *Nazarene,* gave utterance to the Law and its direct effect on those who would listen. There has been no change in this Law in its operation:

> "But whoso looketh into the perfect *Law of Liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetting hearer, but a Doer of the Work, this man shall be blessed in his deed." — James* 1:25.

Quotation

Today these are comparatively few in number, as was foreseen and indicated by the statement: "Many are called but few are chosen." *Matthew* 20:16. This has reference to those who are trying to follow the precepts of the *Nazarene,* Apollonius, and the sages (wise men of all times) of all ages, in their efforts to become the "selected," the Initiates or *Spiritually* Conscious, but fail to realize that there can be no freedom unless they so obey as to Individualize themselves. Peace between men cannot be established by legislation or force AS LONG AS THERE IS ENMITY BETWEEN BROTHER AND BROTHER. Humans must make effort to establish peace between themselves, bearing in mind the question: "What is that to thee?" — what other men do — *follow thou the Law and all will be well with thee.*

Quotation

Were the *Nazarene, Apollonius, Patrick Henry and Nathan Hale* among us today, they would be both amazed and saddened that the people of the promised land of freedom and peace, with the exception of a few of loyal heart, were making little or no effort to maintain even the liberty that is still left. They gradually are being destroyed as certainly as in the preceding dark ages, believing in their shortsightedness and ignorance, that such a thing cannot happen here or to them.

We doubt if our founding fathers would be at all surprised that in this hour of man's inertia and inattention and the hour approaching the crisis, the "old devil" had let loose his most prized co-workers to work without ceasing toward the debasement of the citizens of a once-great people to enslave them, and that these agents make no secret of their mission.

The war of *Armageddon* is *now* actually in progress but has not as yet reached its greatest activity. This is not a war in the usual sense, and at its height there will be elimination by unusual weapons. The results, as pointed out by one of these agents:

> "There are many reasons for expecting a *long period of authoritarian control* [enslavement] by the strongest of the survivors — the people who were best prepared in advance, *who chose the time and method of attack.*"

Apollonius and the *Nazarene* appealed to all who would listen but few heeded their warning and mankind paid a terrible penalty from which all now should learn a lesson, although from present appearances, few will.

Patrick Henry appealed to a few. These few listened to him and acted accordingly, and the greatest freedom and opportunity ever known became the lot of men. Now, because of inertia, lack of courage or an innate weakness, another such cloud of darkness is hanging over America and its once-free people, and at this very moment is becoming denser and darker day by day. There are those who are becoming conscious of this danger and are sounding a warning, being well aware that if this process of degeneration on the one hand and control on the other is permitted to fully develop, there is little hope of America becoming the last hope of man's freedom until after the ending of *Armageddon* and then only with the beginning of Reconstruction by those who have become the "selected" as a result of their freedom through the process of Individualization.

The Divine Arbiter or Giver of the Law gave to those who would inhabit the land known as America and to those who are Americans in fact and *Spirit,* a great promise, but it was based on a *proviso:* That this America shall be the home of the *truly free,* but to obtain that freedom and the benefits of the promise, MEN MUST PROVE THEIR WORTH.

The eternal quest for freedom is not a political affair. It is basically *Spiritual* because it primarily concerns the well-being of the Immortal Soul, the *Spiritual* Being indwelling *within* man, but unable to attain its highest estate while the mind is entangled in darkness and confusion, and the body enslaved.

You who are on the *Path* toward the ultimate goal of attainment, awaken quickly and fully to the dangers immediately confronting you, and while you are seeking the enlightenment of the Soul and the attainment of Individualization, be certain that you do not permit your mind and body to become enslaved.

Forget not for a moment that Salvation (obtained by *conversion* or change from the old to the new) of the Soul must proceed hand in hand with the freedom of mind and body as so clearly pointed out by the *Nazarene:*

> "Render unto Caesar that which is Caesar's [that which is material], and unto God that which belongs to God [the *Spiritual*]." — *St. Matthew* 22: 21.

Ratcon

To lay the foundation for and to bring this about is the Cosmic purpose of Life. It cannot be abstractly defined any more than life itself can be brought within definitive limits, but we can understand it by observing its effects in each phase of our existence as it is brought under observation. Only by understanding the process, its relation to the creative scheme of things and making its consummation the primary object of our race, individually and as a group, are we likely to avoid a relapse into twilight consciousness which now threatens to engulf a large portion of humanity.

The reason we have lost sight of the tremendous significance of this process is due, in a large part, to the Great Illusion hereafter described. The process of attaining Soul consciousness through organization of the Soul may be called psychogenesis.* The state which is attained by completing this process is called illumination.

Science, art, education, religion, ideals, philosophy, economic, and social practices are beneficial to mankind in final analysis only if they are properly used to explain, inspire, support or if they tend to bring about some aspect of or lay the foundation for this experience. The social structure must be patterned upon the principles involved in this process or it will fall of its own weakness, just as is now taking place.

That our civilization is wanting is proven in many ways. In whatever direction we turn or whatever phase of life is subjected to close scrutiny, something fundamental is lacking. This lack is the something which will give Cosmic direction to individual or group life without which neither can fulfill its complete purpose. As a race we are pointing

---

*** See *Lamp of the Soul* by Ivan G. McDaniel for explanation.**

away from rather than toward the attainment of Soul Consciousness. (pointing away from)

There are many conditions now operating which indicate that man is gradually sinking to the animal level of existence. These are not given in a spirit of pessimism nor to disparage human endeavor but to awaken man from his lethargy and encourage him to discontinue his nonconstructive attitudes. Some of these conditions are startling in their directness, while others are very subtle in their influence, but they are all a part of the total effect toward a lower level of existence.

Science has learned the mechanical principles of physics, mechanics, electricity and chemistry, but man is using the instrumentalities produced thereby for his destruction. Mass production methods in industry have developed invaluable equipment to make living easier, and the masses have already fallen under the lethal spell of the easier way, which the politicians are making the official way, and for which the people are trading formative freedom for retrogressive regimentation in one form or another. Medicine is prolonging the life of the race only to find that as physical ills are allayed there is a corresponding increase in mental disease. This indicates that the physical symptoms may have been the outflowing of a more fundamental inner disturbance that now finds expression in mental and emotional crises. This mental deterioration is more dangerous for civilization than the infectious diseases on which the physicians have been concentrating. Even the doctors themselves are beginning to doubt the wisdom of prolonging old age in the shells of beings when the means of continuing the inner creative spark of youth has not been found.

The intellectual standard in America remains low in relation to man's total capacity in spite of the increasing number of schools and universities. Our compulsory educational system, which requires almost a third of a lifetime in pursuit of learning, produces little or no originality, teaches nothing of the fundamental purpose of man's existence, and ignores entirely the most basic aspects of being — the Soul. The character of the people is weakening because we are drawing away from Soul, and when character weakens, the intellect gives way. Modern civilization seems to be incapable of developing constructive intelligence, courage and sufficient strength of character to permit the institution of customs and practices which appear necessary to sustain a dynamic social structure without the people sinking back into group lethargy, or to develop leaders with sufficient creativeness to guide humanity over the road on which it is stumbling.

It would appear that our civilization, like those preceding it, has created certain conditions, and given directions to action, which make the living of a Soul life most difficult. The reason for such condition is not obscure. Man has built up an intellectual civilization and has entirely neglected the powers of the Soul. The intellect unguided by Cosmic law or love is shrewd, cruel and divergent in its results, and mankind is becoming lost in the products of such effort. Man must now arise above that which he has put together and learn to control it. There is no purpose in increasing the size, comfort, speed and material beauty of civilization if we do not have the vision and character to use them to advantage. This can be done only by bringing man into a consciousness of the Cosmic pattern of life achieved through psychogenesis.

We next consider the loss of fundamental meaning in art. The primary purpose of art is to express beauty. Technique and skill are needed to depict the lines, shadows and shades, but they are not art in themselves. Beauty is perfect order, the basic structure of Cosmos, which reflects itself in any form, action, or idea in any manner embracing any aspect of this order. Any art which does not afford the intellect a sense of this beauty has failed in its purpose, for the intellect containing within itself this order can recognize its presence or absence in other aspects of Cosmos. The primary aim in most of the art today seems to be to portray only what appears to the eye, or to depict some struggle for power on the human level. Art has turned inward to express the psychic side of life and reaching only the inferior contents of the subconscious, finds distortion, grotesqueness, sensuousness, despair, and futility. The grotesque is nothing more than an effort to do this by indirection. There is a complete absence of inner meaning; what appears as creativeness is but a changing of method, a breaking away from previous combinations. It is a cold, intellectual technique devoid of the warmth of Soul — a camera art. What little real effort there is to portray life in art or music is largely cold, mechanical, and soulless.

In music the trend is in two directions — the tom-tom rhythm of popular music, and the structural variations in the classical field. In the latter, the modern composer seems to be imbued with the idea that novelty in arrangement is creativeness and the nearer to discord he may come within the laws of harmony, the more he adds to the field of music. Here, again, we see the intellect working with the tools of former genius, rearranging, interpreting, but adding no new creative quality. Music does not flow[5] from the intellect but from the *feeling* aspect on the physical level and from the Soul on higher levels. Within the depth of the universe is the symphony of creation, the music of rolling worlds, the rhythm of Cosmos, the harmony we see in the color of a sunset. From the musical Hierarchies the Soul of the composer may capture these immortal themes as did Mozart in his masterpieces, but most of the modern composers seem to be devoid of the capacity to reach this realm.

Primitive man the world over has had a music — the beat of the tom-tom. This tempo is the rhythm of the physical level — the beat of the heart externalized in motion. Jazz builds up this external attraction and is the glorification of physical rhythm. While it tends to produce a primitive emotional exaltation, it also depicts the chaos and hopelessness of a race that has abandoned inner creativeness, and when made the hearth music of the race it evidences a soul sterility. It leads man into and holds him within the physical level devoid of creativeness on higher levels. It is only this slow, emphatic rhythm that primitive man can feel; his consciousness is posited in the physical, and the delicate patterns of Soul are entirely lost to him. We do not mean to imply that this physical type music may not be properly used and enjoyed, but when it is made the dominant music in our life it indicates a loss of and supplants the music flowing from the Soul levels. The rapid vibrations on the Soulual level are felt in a rising and falling rhythm rather than in a constant pulsation. Such rhythm gives a climatic meaning to the tonal flow rather than a monotonous hopelessness. The modern popular music has dressed up the tom-tom rhythm with a simple emotional theme, but fundamentally it is the primitive throb of the physical, and the excitement engendered by this music in the jive, for example, is similar to that developed by the primitive man in his music for the war dance.

Rhythm in sound produces a profound effect upon the body, mind and Soul of a people; in fact, among certain races, as the savages, sound has been used to develop hate and fury for battle, while in others it has been used as a means of raising individuals to a level which will permit them to reach some degree of enlightenment. Among certain Hindu sects the repetition of the word "Aum" under proper conditions was believed to have brought about a vibration which united the consciousness of the individual with the Cosmic Soul. So also the words Sabaoth, Adonai, and Isis were sacred among the Jews and Egyptians for the same reason.[3]

The psychology connected with these practices is clear — the repetition of the word produces a certain rhythm; the word is associated with certain meanings which are to be inwardly realized, and it affords a symbol for concentration. The lips and the mind were conjoined in the work toward enlightenment; the same principle is involved in the repetition of the Rosary. So modern man with his worship of the tom-tom is living in the rhythm of the animal level.

Man finally rose above the level of the beast when he introduced moral control as a measure of conduct. On the animal level, restraint is produced by tooth and claw, and not by reason of moral conduct. We are not here concerned with what constitutes proper moral conduct, for the standard of conduct varies within different social groups, but we are concerned with the present breakdown of our moral control. Certain practices and values have developed which are believed to be beneficial to the group, and when followed for that reason introduce a level of conduct above that brought about by force or fear.

Today there appears to be a breakdown of restraint to the point where conduct continually verges upon actions prohibited by law, both civil and criminal; the test appears to be not whether the particular conduct is in accordance with moral principles of fairness, justice, or proper usage, but whether it can be done without getting caught. The conduct of the group as such should be above the level of compulsion for legal restraint is primarily designed to control sub-group action. This change in moral conduct is producing a great new mass of laws and social restraints in order to regulate by compulsion *that conduct which should be established by individual judgments.* Thomas Paine once said: "The more perfect civilization is, the less occasion has it for government, because the more does it regulate its own affairs."[4]

---

[3] ***Morals and Dogmas*, Pike, P. 620.**

Rights of man

We are fast approaching such a chaotic state arising out of the multiplicity of regulations and laws that the freedom to which we are accustomed will be lost. It is argued that the necessity for these minute regulations arises out of the complexity of the machine age. But this statement has no real meaning, for machine improvements of themselves did not instill dishonesty, intolerance, sub-group piracy and misrepresentation; they are products of man's inferior nature, the seed that will tend to destroy that which was once our republic. There must, of course, be regulation for the common good, but if the social purpose is not to develop a progressively higher level of action, then such regulations are apt to be for the common disaster. It is often argued that these regulations are necessary because human nature is what it is. But our characters are largely what we make them through individual effort and today we are sacrificing character for economic gain, expediency, and the easy way; and the bottom in the process of deterioration will not be reached until chaos and brute force take their toll and bring man to his senses.

There is a decided breakdown in personal responsibility and a tendency to rely upon the group as a substitute. A certain amount of sub-group reliance is necessary in order to meet competitive conditions, as, for example, the need of employees at times to combine to obtain adequate hours, wages, and working conditions, but we are now reaching the state when workers are relying upon the job control combines to hold their jobs regardless of the standard of their work, and making a vacation racket of unemployment insurance. There seems to be no sense of responsibility to do as much as possible in work and in self-development. Certain politicians, too, are using social security laws and the various relief agencies as a means of buying political power. Our national policies are encouraging idleness and non-responsibility because it is a political advantage to induce the people to rely upon the state and thereby afford the politicians opportunity to control their franchise by the threat of the loss of jobs or financial support.

---

[4] ***Rights of Man*, Part Two, Chap. I, P. 229, Wheeler Edition.**

We see evidence of the lack of personal character and responsibility in the attitude of the younger persons to their parents. The tendency now is for the younger generation to continue to rely upon parental help beyond the time when they should be supporting themselves. Where is that spirit of responsibility that moved the farm boy to walk miles to school, overcome hardship and be a source of help to his parents? True it is that the same conditions do not exist now as did then, but the cities offer just as great or greater chance for individual effort and ingenuity as did rural life. But now the aged must often depend upon old age insurance, and the state in many cases has difficulty enforcing the legal obligation upon the children to repay the money spent for relief of their parents. Executives in high places in the government and heads of Government Bureaus are using their high offices to misrepresent actual conditions when it is politically expedient to do so, when they, as trustees of the people's rights, should exercise the highest type of integrity.

Another evidence of the lowering of the level of conduct is the interpretation of matters relating to the Soul in terms of the physical. This has taken place in Russia, for example, where a political ideology is given all the characteristics of a spiritual movement, and in Germany, where the so-called superior pure Germanic race becomes so by mere arbitrary declaration and the strongest fighting force, and not by spiritual unfoldment. In America the struggle for economic power by labor organizations, for example, is predicated upon an ideological crusade and evidences all the emotional zeal that is usually found in connection with religious matters, but which leads to illusion and intolerance on the physical level.

It is not only the fact that the whole world is at war for economic power or the protection of it that is evidence of the degeneration, but the fact that man is using occult principles of mind to destroy each order in this madness. No longer is the conflict limited to a clash of arms, tanks, and men, but propaganda experts are conditioning the populace for blind approval and fighting morale, and seeking to create fear and mental shock in the enemy populations by sabotage, espionage, civilian killings, suffering, food shortages, humiliations, and the like. This world has released upon itself a whirlwind of psychical horror and destruction that will be far more telling in its final effects than the usual physical killings. We are destroying what little constructive individual consciousness man has heretofore developed and driving him back into the mass psyche of the savage.

In group mind fusion, the quality of the component parts, the wllingness and vitality of each, are pertinent factors to be considered. In such a fusion it is necessary to produce a dominant direction or motive which will give constructive quality to the whole. Otherwise, the dominant note is likely to be tied up with some emotional illusion, such as that of a superior race and the glory of military power of the Nazi, or of economic equality and atheism of Russian Communism. In such cases there is an abundant of individual Will to the intense group feeling which engulfs the leaders as well as the masses, although the leaders are better organizers of the trend, and add definiteness and affirmation to the process by use of suggestion, fear, and other means.

We in America believed that Hitler and the German people were fooling themselves in their common motive that "might is right." We saw France waste her precious time and energy wrangling over economic experiments; unfortunately, we are unable to slip out of our social trends and motives and impartially appraise the patterns of our own conduct as a nation. In America, the church, our educational system, science, literature and art have all failed to produce a constructive, dominant tone. As a consequence, the economic factors are stressed by those who will benefit by such action, and the temporary dominant factor appears as social change, the raising of the standard of living by political legerdemain, and various collectivistic practices, which are but catch-phrase methods of emphasizing only material comfort. Such a dominant motive offers little, if any, constructive power to group endeavor, and unless correlated with constructiveness soon leads to group piracy, weakness, decay, and internal dissolution. It invites attacks from without, for the inefficiency, indolence, intolerance and lack of creativeness arising under such a motive soon make themselves evident in the competitive fields of nations. If America is to save itself in this crisis it must develop for its dominant motive the ideal of illumination and again return to the principles of justice, personal responsibility, individual hard work, and common honesty, as guides for both private and public living.

Then, as now, men undervalued the psychic life and its results. Many thinks himself capable of conjuring away all the bad effects which may flow from his conduct and by one or another method fix everything beautifully. He believes that by a few sleight-of-hand tricks of the consciousness he can pigeonhole the results of inferior nonconstructive thinking and action and have only happiness and beauty smile upon him. He forgets that consciousness is only a small part of psychic life and that the great powers of the unconscious lie there like great smouldering fires, to rush out and smother consciousness whenever cosmic laws dictate its bursting forth. The gigantic catastrophes that now enfold man are not primarily physical, biological, social or economical, but are the bursting forth of the shadow side, and these elemental forces are more dangerous to his welfare than wild beasts, earthquakes, or devastating fires. The psychic powers of the unconscious are universal in scope and many times greater than the physical powers of the earth. In cases of mass seizure by the forces of the unconscious, the epidemics derive their power from the autonomous unconscious process just as in the case of individual insanity. But since it is group insanity there is no one to point out the danger.

One of the greatest dangers of the uncontrolled merging of the contents of the inferior unconscious with consciousness is for the ego to assume that it is the source of this power. The ego thus inflated becomes egocentric and intellectually blinded. It narrows its consciousness to the point where it is incapable of learning from the past, understanding the present, or realizing the consequences of its acts, so deeply immersed is such person in the unconscious. This explains the fact that egocentric individuals are generally possessed by a force that robs them of their free choice.

Today the frail consciousness of great masses of men has been driven back into the realm of the inferior contents of the psyche. At the head of the mass action flowing from this source are those egocentric individuals who have faintly realized the events taking place in the inferior unconscious, but are controlled by the shadow side. Mankind will not again see the Light until individuals arise who can point out the snares into which man has entwined himself. Mass consciousness is blind and society based upon mass powers can only sink down into darkness. When this condition arises it is much easier to proclaim the way to save the 10,000 others than it is for the individual to adopt the slow process by which his own consciousness is raised. The inferior contents of the group mind always has the great truth for which it is willing to crucify anyone who disagrees, and believing that man can lift himself by his own boot straps into the millennium, only causes him to work into another great catastrophe.

It is easy to trace the effect of contracting consciousness in the civilizations today. The rise of Communism in Russia, of dictators in the totalitarian states, the decadence and degeneration in other countries, is but the result of the loss of positive individual consciousness in the people of these countries. In some countries this is due to the inherent ignorance of the people; in others it is the temporary receding of positive consciousness due to some great national shock or calamity too severe for the people to solve; at other times to the greed and inhumanity of industrial and business leaders, or the gangster complex of both native and alien labor leaders. The complex civilizations in which industrial life has attained its highest development present problems of economics and organization which appear to be unsolvable, and as a consequence the people feel a hopelessness that results in a contracting of consciousness with a corresponding weakness and return to barbarism.

This is particularly true when over a period of years the propaganda agency of the politicians subject the people to one crisis after another in order to sell their particular pet social schemes. This often results in a form of shock out of which the masses cannot rise when a real crisis comes. The psychical power has been so exhausted that spontaneous response is impossible and morale is reduced to a low ebb.

In both cases it is an easy thing for those who have a knowledge of group psychology to wrest control from the people, particularly if they are promised security without too great effort. They become as children ready to believe any good bedtime story. In America, we also see the same process in operation. Here it is taking a little different form in that the mass power is forming in pressure groups seeking control of the functions of government, but if the process continues it will reach such an acute state that some force will develop to unify the conflicting mass groups unwilling to cooperate for the common aim. Unless there are trained enlightened persons who understand such crises and can slowly develop an expanded consciousness, the group power will be grasped by the egocentric persons and the combined force of the nation directed into destructive channels. America, as a Republic, had certain checks and balances to safeguard against this trend. America, with these safeguards removed, becomes a mass Democracy where the many create a despotism just as dreadful as that arising from the concentration and misuse of power in the hands of the few.

The chief characteristic of the inferior content of the collective unconsciousness of a nation displays itself in many ways. The hatred built up in the minds of the Russian peasant over long periods of time against the nobility, and stored in the recesses of the inferior content, showed itself in mass cruelty against any enemy of the mass regime. The cruelty of the ruling class in its bloodiest time has never equaled that of the mass crowds. In Germany, the arrogance, greed for power and cruelty, built up over generations of militaristic predominance, breaks over the horizon when through defeat the people are unable to find a solution for their predicament. The force of this unconscious power is that which enabled the leaders of that country to build up a war machine in a short time with a weakened and frustrated people. A study of the methods there used is an excellent example of how propaganda may be used to pry out this inferior unconscious force and unite it into a powerful drive. In America, the consciousness has been contracted but the inferior contents of the unconscious have not yet been organized into an effective drive, although the trend is clearly manifested. Here, also, it will be much more difficult than in older countries, as there has not yet developed a common group characteristic which might create an effective unconscious content. The cross currents of various tendencies from older civilizations from which our immigrants have come prevent any immediate outflowing of these inferior forces. In time, however, they are apt to be united and this country may experience a rise of indignation such as will put to shame the olden days of witch hunting.

Psychoherence in its fullness puts man in touch with the accumulated thoughts and emotional reservoirs of the race, and it is these pools of energy that have largely controlled the activities of the race. Political leaders are often those persons who have the ability to tap these sources of power, sometimes for good purposes but more often for bad purposes. These sources supply meaning to group emotion — give values to actions. They have controlled and will continue to control human destiny no matter how hard man tries to change it by ratiocination, until man learns how to neutralize the destructive tendencies by reaching the great reservoirs of cosmic power which will give him a new inner power.

Democracy, Fascism, Naziism, Communism, Bureaucratic Absolutism, are primarily political or economic ideologies, but due to the fact that the various races have lost the capacity to reach the racial wisdom by blending with the constructive aspects of the group mind, these ideologies are being used as a means of focusing racial emotion. We find them fighting each other as ways of life, none of which present anything more than a political or economic pattern, and some of which embody the most primitive and destructive of values. The leaders of these interpretations have reached the inferior contents of the group mind which have found response in the unconscious content of the race. The process for segregating and reaching psychical contents should not be tied up with political movements, for in that case the processes are certain to be subjected to selfish inferior purposes.

INFINITE CAPABILITIES RETARDED BY DOUBT AND UNCERTAINTY

Lack of Faith A Prime Cause of Failure

During the present period of stress and trial, there is much reason for the stoutest heart to cringe when confronted by the many crises of the day. Many of the problems to be met are of such a nature that even men who have been successful in business or professions, and some of those on the *Path* preparing themselves as *unknown* leaders of groups who may enter the *Way*, doubt whether they will be able to withstand the tests that will be imposed on them.

Of such is one, among us, whose problems we are about to consider. It calls to mind the Biblical statement — one might even call it an accusation — "Oh, ye of little faith!" This also is part of the Hermetic inculcations considering the *inner* state, and its *outer* and better-known admonition: "Faint heart never won fair lady," indicating a need of courage, faith and non-hesitation for that which one seeks to obtain or accomplish. *The Law is impartial* and is directly concerned and active in all that man may want, or is able, to accomplish if he will set aside doubt and fear and, when necessary, enter "where angels fear to tread."

> "An Initiate of the *Great Work* predicted before it was thought possible that the Civil War would take place that the North would win; that the South would be subjected to what later became known as the 'Carpet-Bagger Period'; with injustices to the Southern people then inconceivable; and that later there would be the reaction to these injustices and both North and South would suffer unless there would be *Statesmen* at the helm of Government; and that the *'Eagle Overshadowing America' and its dearly won freedom*

> *might be lost due mostly to the inertia of Americans themselves and their forgetfulness of their heritage.* "A further part of the prophecy was that because of such inertia[1] and forgetfulness or disinterest on the part of American citizens and the loss or betrayal of the *Nationalistic Spirit,* so dear to people of all other nations, a more fearful disaster than the Civil War would fall on the country. (a) The result would be that only a small but chastened remnant who had learned to 'see with their eyes and hear with their ears,' (b) having been 'cured' of their infirmities of both body and mind, becoming fit 'seeds' for a new and mighty people, would remain. (c)

This decadence is mental, moral and deep *within* the *Spiritual* nature of the people and is due to the ease of life of the majority which poisons the mind with the idea that this will not be lasting, so why worry about it, with the result that the enemies of nations, ever ready for such an opportunity, take advantage of it. decadence

From the moral and *Spiritual* point of view not only of the *Arcane* but also of Natural and *Divine Law,* who is to blame? The answer is simple and has come down the ages: EVERY MAN WHO NEGLECTS HIS FULL DUTY TO GOD, COUNTRY, HIMSELF AND THOSE HE IS RESPONSIBLE FOR.

"SELF PRESERVATION IS NATURE'S FIRST LAW." This "self preservation" is not a single item, dealing only with his physical self, but with his fourfold being: Body, Mind, Spirit and Soul.

---

[1] It is now generally admitted in practically all media of publicity that this deadly inertia exists almost universally not only among the mass whose "eternal vigilance" alone can keep a nation strong and free from aggression both from the enemies within and without, but as well among those selected by the mass to oversee that they are governed wisely.

(a) This is the *'Armageddon'* long prophesied for the land we know as America because it was God-chosen to become the land of FREE MEN, but only as they become "wheat" instead of permitting themselves to become of the "chaff." We *are in* this *Armageddon*, BOTH INDIVIDUALLY AND AS A NATION. If anyone doubts this, let him open his eyes and look about him and note — WITHOUT JUDGING OR PREJUDICE — the reaction of the mass insofar as justice concerns themselves and what, if any, efforts they put forth — how vigilant they are — that their SELF PRESERVATION BE ASSURED WITHOUT, HOWEVER, INFRINGING ON THE RIGHTS OF OTHERS.

(b) Foremost among these are the ones who, by one means or another, become alerted to the evils that confront them and the preparations they must make if they are to be among the Biblically "chosen," the "new" people of the "New Order of the Ages" that will follow *Armageddon* and its devastation.

Among these are those who have willingly chosen to enter the *Path* and have followed — are following — the *Way* toward physical, mental, emotional, and *Spiritual* redemption; devoted Nationalists of a country such as never before existed, not merely because of its accomplishments, but of the general freedom both the worthy and the unworthy have enjoyed. But this country is rapidly "falling by the wayside" because of lack of interest among the people and the taking over by the enemies of mankind, the "tempters" in human form against which man was warned from the beginning of time. But there are exceptions, the very few who become the progenitors of a "new" people, who have never been needed more than they are at the present moment.

This Biblical statement, "to see with their eyes," indicates that, although men saw with their eyes, they were mentally blind to the evils that were ultimately to destroy them. And, although they heard with their ears the reports of what men were doing, these failed to register in their consciousness. This weakness (blindness) in men has never changed, and now as in the foretime, men fail to "bethink themselves" as commanded by Tolstoy and prepare themselves to meet the coming crisis of which the "shadows" are so plainly visible.

This warning against evils and betrayals never becomes obsolete. It is always of paramount importance, although, unfortunately, only very few pay heed to it. It is these few who, as it were, "sidestep" the "traps" that are laid for them by the enemies of man and God as does the spider who spins his web for the unwary fly.

It is not only the Esoteric and *Arcane* which, throughout the ages, constantly warned its devotees and mankind, against these evils — Sacred literature does so time and again. Though the millions profess to believe, they are not guided by it, even though by so doing they would evade the pitfalls everywhere set for their slavery or destruction as the case may be.

The *Arcane,* although having as the ultimate for its Neophytes the attainment of *Spiritual* Consciousness, the becoming of the Biblical "sons of God," nevertheless is as much concerned with man's body and mind, because it is these through which the *Spiritual* self must be brought into consciousness. If the carnal self governs, or is subjected to the Will of others, this attainment is impossible. Hence, with the exception of those who select themselves as crusaders, the greater number of these on the *Path* work — make all their efforts — in silence, knowing full well that they, as opposers of the evil designs of others, would be the first victims. And in all but a few instances they are wholly impersonal in their efforts, attacking or condemning evils, not personalities.

(c) As predicted by all those throughout the ages who had *foresight,* there would come a time when the mass would so far forget their heritage, the command of the *Divine Law* and their responsibilities to both the material and the *Spiritual* that as a result they WOULD ACTUALLY ENSLAVE THEMSELVES to a degree where there would be a UNIVERSAL ADJUSTMENT BY THE OPERATION OF THE DIVINE LAW AND BOTH THE BETRAYERS AND THE BETRAYED WOULD BE WIPED OUT. And it was then that THOSE WITH EYES TO SEE, EARS TO HEAR, AND READINESS TO PREPARE THEMSELVES WOULD BECOME THE "NEW" PEOPLE, OR THE "SOWERS OF THE SEED" FOR THE "NEW" PEOPLE. It is those on the *Path, who actually and sincerely to the* BEST OF HUMAN ABILITY, *and others who follow through like them who, again accepting Biblical promises, will become the "chosen," the "select," under the "wings of the Eagle," or Occultly, as "winged Globes," the "new" people of the prophesied New Age or "New Order" of the Ages.*

> "Being constantly engaged, as I am, in my business affairs on the one hand, and silently among those who are endeavoring to live in harmony with both Natural and *Divine Law* on the other, I am becoming more and more convinced that 'the die is cast.' That is, that insofar as my beloved America is concerned, we are in the midst of *St. John's* "Armageddon"; in active motion are the *Divine, Cosmic* or corrective forces which will bring forth the necessity for a global (d) catastrophe, which will result in the destruction, at a very minimum, of more than half the population. (e) That the people of America will bear the brunt of the 'storm.' (f) Furthermore, it is my conviction that if I were to live thirty years more, I would see this event in its initial stages. (g)

(d) This is a serious error. It is true that the mass of people throughout the entire world will be affected, but the fury of the storm is concentrated on the people of America for two major reasons, though there are many minor ones. First, the people of America are now doing what other nations which have passed the heyday of their existence and have become decadent have done earlier, — they are becoming first unappreciative of their privileges, then inert drones believing foolishly that OTHERS WILL DO FOR THEM WHAT THEY THEMSELVES MUST DO. HENCE, THEY ENSLAVE THEMSELVES, OTHERS TAKE OVER AND THEN COMES THE BEGINNING OF THE END OF THE MASS IN ITS BECOMING MOSTLY Biblical "chaff."

Next, America, in accordance with destiny's decree, established by the founding fathers in the Constitution, became a wondrous nation, an achieving people, and then listened to the siren's voice and did JUST THE OPPOSITE OF WHAT WAS DEMANDED OF HER IN ORDER TO BECOME A FREE PEOPLE: SHE ENTERED THE DOMAIN OF THE DECADENT OR DECAYING NATIONS — MADE, OR ENTERED INTO, FOREIGN ALLIANCES AND BECAME COMPLETELY INVOLVED IN THE KARMA — OR RESPONSIBILITIES — OF SUCH NATIONS.

That which is taking place directly and centrally concerns America and her destiny. America, with all her unwise actions in trying to assume responsibilities for the people of other nations, doing for them what ALL MEN MUST DO FOR THEMSELVES, GIVING THEM OF HER OWN SUBSTANCES, *has made no friends. Instead, she has convinced all the people of all the earth that she owes just this to them; and if it is not forthcoming, will try, en masse,* to TAKE IT FROM HER. *This is the pivotal point of the increasing storm. It can still be avoided, at least in part, by a reversal of what is being done and by again beginning to fulfill the Law of her destiny.* This would leave the decadent people just where they have been for ages, at war with each other until they open their eyes to reality, see things clearly and begin their readjustment. The conflict now raging — *Armageddon* — is not directly global. IT IS AMERICA, a once united people, that will *become* in the future, once again a free nation, although first compelled to pass through the flames of the burning of the "chaff" in order that the "wheat" may begin the regenerated or "new" people. This may sound cryptic, but it is not as much so as is *Revelation,* because we are now america actually PASSING THROUGH THE FIRES *without a certainty of what is to be the end result, due to the fact that men have Free Will and may, if they will, stop short at the* VERY EDGE OF THE PRECIPICE. *If they fail to do so then it will be a catastrophe insofar as the great mass is concerned. Only individuals will "save" themselves.*

(e) If the present trend is continued and we proceed to strengthen those who will be our enemies in a conflict to the death while we weaken ourselves, then it will not be a mere half of our population which will be destroyed — actually destroying themselves by their own heedlessness and inertia — but all except a few, as has been the experience of other races throughout time both legendary and historical.

We are in no sense at the climax of the battle that is taking place in the spheres and manifesting in our material world in harmony with the Hermetic Law:

> "As in the inner [the spaces],
> So in the outer [the material]."

We have passed the apex[2] and are now travelling toward

by RS Clymer

---

[2] Refer to Volume Two: THE GREAT WORK — *The Coming Masters,* Chapters *Armageddon* and "THE DRAMA IN THE HEAVENS."

the climax. Careful and intensive observation confirms the conclusion that, at least for the moment, there is an awakening among an increasing number of people to the danger confronting us as also to the means to avert it; and that many are preparing themselves and silently working toward this end. Though evil in ALL ITS PHASES IS INCREASING, but so also is the reconstructive and the good. This also took place toward the beginning, during, and at the end of, the French Revolution, which with all its unspeakable evils, produced some of the world's greatest men. This trend, however, *does not preclude a possibly terrific conflict within America itself between powers, forces and races.* WHATEVER THE END RESULT, THERE ARE THOSE IN PREPARATION AND SILENTLY WORKING TOWARD ULTIMATE PEACE TO BE BROUGHT ABOUT BY A REGENERATE RACE.

Considering legends of past devastations, historical facts of mighty nations passing into the limbo of the almost forgotten, and the prophecy of *John in Revelation,* if the conflict now raging — it IS raging, give it whatever name we please — continues to a bitter end, far more than one half of our population would be destroyed. It might well be compared to what happened to Sodom and Gomorrah, to Nineveh, and *especially Babylon.*

Admittedly, so far as other nations are concerned, the power of the dictators is mighty, millions daily being murdered or enslaved. Nevertheless, a glimpse into history clearly illustrates how quickly the most mighty may fall and with them the nations they governed. History, without exception, indicates that WHAT HAS BEEN, SHALL BE AGAIN — *that within power is the force of its destruction, if not wisely directed.*

(f) America, as a nation of Biblically "peculiar" people, will as already indicated, be forced to bear the full force of the storm because she has deviated from the Law governing her beginning and attainment to greatness by unwisely interfering in the affairs of other nations, and as a result of such interference *has assumed — taken upon herself much of their responsibilities.* Her people, acquiescing in this, made themselves equally responsible and under the operating Law, must pay the price until such time as they awaken to their errors and actively try to correct them.

(g) From all indications the climax will be reached within the next twenty-five years. This is a conclusion based on the history of past events. However, men as a whole having Free Will, may change the course of history and of events as they are passing if they will become conscious of where present affairs and procedures are leading and take active steps to correct them. This would be much like one who, driving an automobile, following a driver who drives erratically and is certain to cause an accident, by his own ability and corrective action can bypass the dangerous driver and avoid collision and death of possibly both himself and the driver who is at fault. Therefore, as already stated, basing our conclusions on the present trend in all avenues of men's activities, the climax may be reached by the end of twenty-five years.[3]

> "According to my understanding, and I sincerely hope that I may be in error in at least some respect, there can be no hope for us — citizens of America — for a positive trend toward reconstruction — a return to basic principles on which the 'House of the Golden Wings of the Eagle' was built as a foundation — until we are bereft of virtually all of our scientific capabilities (h) and materialistic idolatries (i) which now hold the mind and spirit of most of our leaders in utterly blind bondage so strongly entrenched as to lead them toward utter annihilation. (j)

---

[3] Refer to chapter dealing with the DRAMA IN THE HEAVENS, Volume Two, THE GREAT WORK — *The Coming Masters.*

by R.S. Clymer

(h) This is, in part at least, an erroneous conclusion. Men should not become bereft of any capability they possess. Instead, these should be developed. But the Law, "Be temperate, [that is, rational,] in all things," applies here. These capabilities should be guarded and guided within reason towards the beneficial, away from any possibility of destroying, by degradation, any of the good (Godly) qualities inherent in the self and with no intent to mislead others. It may be pointed out that among such scientific achievements were the steam engine, the electric motor, the electric light, the automobile, and in that it is the basis of life — food — the plant development of Luther Burbank. All of these were of a constructive nature for the benefit of mankind, although some of them were and are grossly misused. In this respect, we must bear in mind that that which is of benefit to man *may* also be misdirected to his detriment and even destruction, BUT THE INTENT OF ALL THESE MENTIONED WAS, AND IS, GOOD.

(i) *It is the almost all encompassing materialistic trend which is away from all that makes a man a* MAN *and in the Arcane concept, makes* MAN *a god, that is destroying all that is noble in man and making him a creature* — NOT A MAN.

Presently, man is lacking, first of all, all belief in God or a Divine principle; secondly, in the possibility of a Soul. This has resulted in rapidly downgrading the concepts of morality, nobility, affection and love which help to make the lot of others more pleasant and RAISES UP the self. Man has acquired — been "hypnotized" into — the wholly degrading idea that the only law is for man to enjoy himself to the full without a thought for the welfare of others, rapidly destroying the fundamental principle which governs the behavior of man — HONOR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER — which is the guiding inner incentive toward all goodness and kindness, respect and honor in dealing with one's fellow man.

MATERIALISM IS OF UTMOST IMPORTANCE PROVIDED IT IS THE BASIS — THE FUNDAMENTAL — OF MAN'S EXISTENCE, THE OTHER PORTION BEING HIS SPIRITUAL SELF AND ALL THAT PERTAINS TO IT. Decry not scientific achievement but encourage it, directing it toward construction and reconstruction, and not toward destruction except in self-defense and the protection of the defenseless. Do not condemn the material unless it takes over and debases the *Spiritual.* Remember the positive statement: "There is a *time* and *place* for all things" and "*everything* in its *proper* place."

(j) Unfortunately, the trend at the moment — it has been for some time — is *entirely* away from all things that are reality, from everything that makes man a MAN with the possibility of becoming one of the gods. According to the ideology that presently governs, there is nothing, no *thing,* that is *Spiritual* in nature. All things, including materialistic man, however great his scientific achievements, his material accomplishments and possessions, lead toward utter annihilation. If this were actually true, then what reason is there for scientific achievement since it requires effort and at the end man has less than he started with — NOTHING IN NOTHINGNESS. Can this conclusion be contradicted?

> "As I vision it, as one who has not yet attained the full *Light* of understanding, there will be some survivors whose only *claim* (k) to the right of survival will be a sufficient humbling of carnal pride and control of non-exalting passion that they will be potential material for reconstruction. (l)

(k) An erroneous conclusion. Man has NO claim ever to anything except that WHICH HE HAS EARNED OR ACCOMPLISHED. In this respect there is a very simple governing law which all, if they gave a moment's thought, are familiar with: "[Only] the laborer is worthy of his hire [his wages]." One has NO claim on either man or God, until he has actually labored, that is, *has* accomplished, and NEVER FOR WHAT HE MAY ACCOMPLISH OR BRING INTO MANIFESTATION IF HE WILL MAKE THE EFFORT, BUT FAILS TO DO SO? Promises and intentions are invalid. For this reason it is well said: "Hell [the miseries of mankind] is paved with good intentions." Intentions which are never brought into manifestation or fulfilled, paraphrasing the poet, ". . . leave us [and others] naught but grief and pain."

(l) Humbling oneself and putting aside pride or the INTENT are not good collateral for *Spiritual* (survival) favors. BECOMING humble (all within reason, not to the degree of subjugation) and the elimination of pride which degrades and is *not* the *result of achievement*, must precede the FAVOR OR PROTECTION OF THE LAW. The possibility, or intent, of becoming so is not in compliance with the Law and such an idea or expectation is tantamount to belief in an atonement to be made *after* benefits are received and therefore no longer necessary. Were there any such *desire* on the part of any man it would be *proof in itself of his dishonorableness* and his inability to be one of the "new" people.

> "Where does all this place me? I am not at all certain. Insofar as I am conscious, I have done all I think I possibly can to bring about a voluntary re-direction on the part of *our* people and those who appear to be sincere in finding the causes and making changes in harmony with Natural and *Divine Law.* (m)

(m) Having kept in almost constant touch with you and aware of almost everything you have tried to do and are doing, I agree with you that you have done your part, but there is infinitely more to be done. Having in mind a Biblical statement: The harvest is ripe, the workers are few, I consider that you have vastly more to do. The procedure is not generally easy. Nevertheless, those long engaged as the Lord's (the Law's) husbandmen, have found it not too difficult and I can do no better than to call your attention to the work reported by *M. de St. Vincent*[4] on the efforts of one who, silently and without fanfare, has been able to gather together a considerable group to study the Natural and *Divine Laws* and how to apply them in daily life in preparing themselves, as well as their children, for the change, so they may be of the "new" people and bring leaders into the world for that purpose.

There is no reason for discouragement. No cause to look at the dark side of the picture. It is well said that "every cloud has a silver lining," and that it is "always darkest before the dawn." This applies to the present conditions and to the part we play in the *Divine Drama* which may become a tragedy, but insofar as we are concerned "the play (our part of the Work) is the thing," and that is all that we should be concerned with, THAT WE PLAY OUR PART AS ACTORS SHOULD IN THE DRAMA. And I urge you to take this to heart and "follow through" with a brighter outlook and a more certain faith in the ultimate results. Bear in mind that should it finally prove to be a tragedy, then still we have a Master's assurance that "many are called [come forward] but few are chosen [remain]" because they are unwilling to fulfill their part in the *Divine drama* and become of the "new" people, and we should make every effort to be of these few.

---

[4] Reference is to Mr. X., chapter entitled A MEETING AND REVELATION — *M. de St. Vincent*, page 161, THE GREAT WORK — *The Coming Masters.* by RS Clymer

Although this worker is an active businessman of many interests, he has been able to do this without special effort or interference with his business by a most simple method: BEING AN EXAMPLE BOTH IN BUSINESS AND IN HIS PERSONAL LIFE. If you want to continue in the *Great Work*, NOT as a crusader but as an active though silent (unknown) worker, you can do no better than follow the same, or similar procedure.

> "I have watched your efforts for many years. You never seem to become weary, never discouraged, always seem to have full faith in the *Divine Law* — insofar as I can learn, never a doubt.[5] I am aware that from the mass point of view you seemingly have failed.[5] (n)

(n) I cannot help but agree with you that undoubtedly in the minds of the mass who know little or nothing at all of what has been — and is being accomplished, possibly even in the minds of some of those on the *Path* because THEY have had to travel it instead of someone being selected to travel the *Way of the Cross* FOR them, I may have been considered unsuccessful. But then I recall that:

---

[5] Whatever in these statements is true is due to an absolute, *unquestioning* faith on my part in the *Divine Law*. From the day, more than 70 years ago, when I entered the *Path,* I have never had the slightest doubt of the ultimate. There has been much sorrow during that time, but I recognized early that sorrow is not to discourage but is to the Soul *as is the sunshine to the fruit on the tree, the rose on the bush, ripening them for food or pleasure.* What others have thought never in the slightest affected me; what they did was the Law's business, not mine to judge although naturally I suffered deeply when I witnessed the sorrows and sufferings of the innocent, especially children. But always present was the consciousness that a *Great One* left the people, who would have none of him, so that alone he might weep in the sorrow he felt. Who was I to think my lot was difficult? The light in a child's eyes, the smile on innocent lips, amply repaid me for what others would consider unjust suffering and unearned sorrow.

. . . verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me." — *St. Matthew* 25:40. And again: "For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; and whosoever will lose his life for my [righteousness] sake shall find it." — *St. Matthew* 16:25. Who can wish for a promise of greater compensation? Surely not myself. But even so, suppose I had failed, who can say that my next effort might not be successful? *There is no such thing as ultimate failure for him who tries and tries again. Man fails only when he stops trying.* Within the LAW, THE EFFORT ITSELF IS A SUCCESS BECAUSE IT REACTS IN THE SPIRIT IN WHICH IT IS MADE. NEVER FORGET THAT, MY FRIEND ON THE PATH.

quotation

quotation

> "Nevertheless, I remember what you have so often urged us to do, quoting *Tolstoy* — 'Bethinking myself,' I cannot help but be vividly conscious that it is the isolated personal victories which become so infinitely important in times like the present. (o)

(o) And why so? Lest we forget, if there *are* any personal victories, then these ARE EXAMPLES FOR OTHERS *to follow* — EXAMPLES ARE MORE POTENT THAN A DOZEN LECTURES OR SERMONS, AND A MULTITUDE OF BOOKS LEADING OTHERS ALONG THE RIGHT PATH FOR THEIR OWN WELL-BEING. As an example, often cited, parents may possess all the Divine knowledge man can acquire, teach it to their children *ad nauseam*, but if they themselves do contrary to what they teach, they succeed only in breeding disgust and disrespect, both for themselves and for what they teach. If, on the contrary, they say little but do righteously and correctly from day to day, respect will be born in the hearts of their children for the concepts which they teach. It must be thus with those who seek to BE THE LEADERS OF MEN INTO THE PATH OF BOTH NATURAL AND DIVINE LAW.

Parents who

> "If, as it has happened in the past, Sodom and Gomorrah, for instance, that evil in its many forms should continue to increase, then in preparation for this, would it not be well, aye, for the best in every respect, that those on the *Path* should do two things: First, make every effort to free themselves from all the evils of the flesh — which includes those of the mind, *i.e., thought,* and *desire,* and bring into manifestation the Spiritual self, the *Christos* or *Divine Spark,* NOT IGNORING ANY DUTIES so as to reach the ultimate in Spiritual development; and secondly, if capable and so inclined, to establish outer groups for study and guidance in preparation for entrance on the *Path?* (p) This last, I foresee, would be a difficult task since it requires working in silence and as an *unknown.* (q)

(p) This self preparation, improvement and development should be the one Ideal, the one thought in mind insofar as you, the person, are concerned. IT IS FOR THIS EXPRESS PURPOSE THAT YOU ENTERED THE PATH AND ARE NOW ON THE WAY, and it is your *obligation,* having entered the Portal or "Gate," to make every possible effort, without, as you mention, neglecting any duties, to proceed and progress as rapidly as possible, not for a moment permitting anything to interfere other than duty or an emergency.

(q) This is admittedly somewhat difficult, but if you will think back for a moment, you will remember that in the long past — the time when the Alchemists were active — it meant certain death or worse to be known even as one interested. Nevertheless, by their EXAMPLE AND MODE OF LIFE, though never such as to antagonize, they automatically — certainly never by any form of "advertising" — drew others to themselves. There were secret meetings, association, study and practice which, difficult as this was, nevertheless led to what was known as "Initiation" and is still so known although now generally called Soul consciousness or Illumination because it deals directly with the *Spiritual* self. If these men, constantly under the threat of torture or death, could do this, then certainly it is possible to do so now. And these are the ones so clearly described by *M. de St. Vincent.*[6]

> "Will not those who are at present on the *Path* and faithful to the concepts and dictates of the *Great Work,* be the Biblical 'seed' for the 'new' race of the New Dispensation which we have entered? (r)

(r) Assuredly so. Were this not so, then the people — speaking of Americans only, would quickly die out BY DESTROYING THEMSELVES. This is based on the constantly increasing number of present-day self-appointed leaders in authority who claim that man has no Soul and there is no God; that man is no more than a thinking animal, here to do as he will and enjoy himself for 'tomorrow he must die' and the millions are unthinkingly accepting these concepts with dire results, *bringing death upon themselves even though they are still alive.* Such concepts are in no sense our own, not conceded as true in any respect, although freely and openly taught by others. We repeat them only as a warning for those who are not accepting them, to strengthen their faith, and for those on the *Path* not to be drawn into the spider's web.

> "Forgetful of myself is such an effort not to be considered as my *duty* — in fact, everyone's duty who still believes himself to be a man *with* a Soul, in these quiet glamorous ways, and by so doing, to have revealed to me the Spiritual mysteries (s) — and *leave the rest to the direction of that high wisdom and love* which brought me into being? (t)

---

[6] Volume Two, THE GREAT WORK — *The Coming Masters.*

R S Clymer

(s) This is a wholly and totally erroneous and misleading concept on the part of one on the *Path.* The *Spiritual* Mysteries WILL NEVER BE REVEALED TO ONE IN THIS MANNER. Actually he MUST REVEAL THEM TO HIMSELF BY AWAKENING THAT WHICH IS GENERALLY KNOWN AS THE SUBCONSCIOUS WHERE ALL THE MYSTERIES of All CONCERNING HIMSELF ARE HELD AS IN A STOREHOUSE: AWAKENING THE CHRISTOS OR DIVINE SPARK, BRINGING INTO MANIFESTATION THE INEFFABLE LIGHT — THAT LIGHT WITHIN HIMSELF WHICH GOD PROMISED WOULD BE IN THE TEMPLE FOLLOWING THE CLEANSING OF THE "AUGEAN STABLE."[7] IT MAY BE CORRECTLY SAID THAT MAN MAY, CAN, AND WILL REVEAL ALL SPIRITUAL MYSTERIES TO *himself* BY OBEDIENCE TO THE DIVINE LAW.

It is equally a wrong concept that such a life is an "unglamorous" one. If life as now generally lived by the greater number of people is *glamorous,* despite their constant consciousness of guilt, then a life properly lived, which brings with it not only all things of a material nature, without a constantly accusing conscience, plus the *feeling* that all is well, while it may not be *exciting,* certainly is one of SATISFACTION, the most important factor of life.

(t) This is an even greater error and one that would becloud *Spiritual* efforts. One cannot "leave the rest" — that which contains in itself the eternal self — to the "DIRECTION OF THE HIGH WISDOM AND LOVE THAT

---

[7] In mythology, one of the labors of Hercules in cleaning a place or stable where animals were kept but which had not been cleaned and was allowed to become extremely filthy. In the *Arcane,* symbolizing the person who is carnally governed by degrading, debasing, immoral thoughts and desires and governed by them by practically all of his actions; a personality that must be cleansed of its evils before it can be turned into a temple for the *Ineffable Light.*

BROUGHT ONE INTO BEING" *because this is a fallacious idea without the slightest foundation in fact.* NO ONE WAS BROUGHT INTO BEING — ON EARTH — BY ANY SUCH MEANS.

The Soul came to earth BY ITS OWN DESIRE. IT BROUGHT WITH IT A DESTINY TO FULFILL, A DESTINY AND THE CAPABILITY TO DO SO. It entered into a PHYSICAL VEHICLE THAT PERMITTED IT TO FUNCTION, TO KNOW LIFE AS LIFE IS IN THE PHYSICAL WORLD, NOT IN THE WORLD OR SPHERE WHICH IT LEFT. IT WAS GIVEN FREE WILL WITH THE PROVISO THAT IT MUST PAY FOR ANY MISDEED BY SORROW, SUFFERING AND PAIN OF MIND AND BODY TOGETHER WITH THE TORTURE OF THE CONSCIENCE AS A RESULT OF GUILT. NOTHING IN LIFE CAN BE LEFT TO THE DIRECTION OF ANY WISDOM OR LOVE "which brought 'man' into being." The real "he" BROUGHT HIMSELF INTO THE BEING COMPOSED OF THE EARTH WHICH BECAME FLESH, THE HOUSE FOR HIM — THE SOUL — TO LIVE IN, FUNCTION THROUGH, AND REDEEM HIMSELF TO HIS FIRST ESTATE, AND BY SO DOING, THE "son of man," of the flesh — the earth — BECOMES THE SON OF GOD, OR ONE OF THE GODS. If this *is not accomplished by man himself by his own efforts, then he is lost, i.e., loses himself.*

It is of utmost importance that those on the *Path* fully understand this that they may be enabled to progress as they should, without error as a result of false concepts.

> "My conscience does not permit me to surrender a principle, (u) nor to ignore the Law of self-preservation and make of myself a martyr because I feel that would be fruitless. (v)

(u) An honest man, much less one on the *Way, will not surrender a principle.* Principles are grounded in the *Spiritual* self and any surrender would be a blot on the Soul and retard *Spiritual* progress. Principles are based upon reason and justice to the self and all others, hence one of the foundation stones in the building which becomes the Temple of the *Ineffable Light,* of the Living God.

(v) The days of the martyr are past. The concept itself was wrong, being based on the idea that by self-sacrifice for another, even though that other could not help or save himself, one would become a martyr. One may righteously make sacrifices for others in emergencies, or for loved ones, BUT IN SUCH INSTANCES IT IS NOT ACTUALLY MAKING SACRIFICES. LOVE OFFERINGS ARE AS CERTAINLY A PLEASURE AS WHEN THE YOUNG WOOER, POOR IN WORLDLY GOODS, LABORS LONG HOURS THAT HE MAY OFFER HIS LOVED ONE A GIFT WHICH HE HAS REASON TO BELIEVE WILL PLEASE HER. That which the one on the *Path* does must be for a reason. IS IT RIGHT FOR HIM TO DO SO? IS IT ONE OF HIS DUTIES IN LIFE? IF SO, IT ADVANCES HIM MATERIALLY AND SPIRITUALLY. HE DELIGHTS, "loves" TO DO SO BECAUSE IT OFFERS HIM A SENSE OF SATISFACTION and is to his benefit as *are all things that are good, i.e., justified under Natural and Divine Law.*

> "The heart is heavy at times but I do not give way to discouragement. I fully recognize there is still room for me to come in touch with those who are of open minds, and awaken them to the desirability of the search for reality, the means for their own Regeneration as the first requisite for the preservation of a society for just men as a haven on earth as foreseen by the men of wisdom of old." (w)

(w) What others have done, are doing, that you also can do. If the effort is to help others by instructing and guiding them that they may help themselves in every respect, materially and *Spiritually,* in the knowledge that the material or physical is as essential as is the *Spiritual*, you will be the means of leading them along the *Way* of accomplishment. You will also be helping the race as a whole and in doing so, **HELP YOURSELF** as a result of the Reactions of your unselfish efforts, efforts not for profit, but to justify your existence and in heartfelt recognition of the opportunity given you by your Creator.

Others have succeeded in doing this, are succeeding, and so can you. Your progress depends on *desire, willingness to make the effort, and an actual pleasure in doing that which the heart dictates.*

Quotation

Jesus spoke a great truth to his disciples when He said (*Mark* 4:11, 12) "Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God; but unto them that are without [those who are not searching for the Holy Grail], all these things are done in parables, that seeing, they may see and not perceive and hearing they may hear and not understand . . ." Here is something more than a hint that the Bible is written in two ways—exoterically for those who cannot or will not look beyond the apparent and literal meaning of the text, and esoterically for the deeply inquiring student.

Jesus had trained His disciples to find within themselves the quiet and peace of the kingdom of heaven, regardless of the storms that might rage around them. Our physical eyes see only the body of man; soul, spirit and mind we do not see save as we see with the inner or opened vision. Three-fourths of the individual is invisible to the eye of the surface-seeing observer. It was regarding this invisible "kingdom of heaven within you" that Jesus was trained and in which Mary, the Mother, had been first trained in the perfect system and wisdom of the Essenes. Even those who believe there was such a school as the School of the Essenes, think that it has forever passed from the earth whereas, we have had something of its mystic teachings before our eyes in the great literature of the ages. We have loved, instinctively, the stories of the Holy Grail as told by Tennyson, Wadsworth, Lowell and others; we have loved the beautiful stories of Parsifal and Lohengrin, few of us realizing that they were telling of the School of the Christ and that the Search for the Holy Grail was the search of man for his SOUL. The soul is the Divine Spark from the Father, within us; it is the Temple we must build while here on earth. It is ours to build or to let alone or to destroy. Few know that this work is required at their hands and that every moment of earth life is important for the seeking for the Holy Grail which every man must seek for himself. The hour has come when the mysticism of the Bible is to be revealed to all who will seek the Soul and the Life Everlasting.

The writing of this book Mystic Americanism, really began centuries ago. Ages before the *Nazarene* walked the shores of Galilee, the material for this book was being recorded and made a part of imperishable records for future generations.

However distant, however remote, may seem the days of Moses, the Law-giver, and the early prophets, there is ample evidence to show that America's destiny was, even then, in the making and was foreseen and foretold with amazing accuracy.

From the landing of the Pilgrim fathers seeking religious liberty, down to the present moment, America has grown and developed to a Great, Divinely-Ordained Plan. Whether that Plan is to be completed, whether America is to fulfill her high destiny among the nations of the World, will depend upon the "Select"—those who are seeking to harmonize the Spirit of the New Age upon us as so clearly pointed out in *Revelation* and other Biblical writings.

This book helps you to link the future with the past and to see God's great Laws at work—even in the midst of confusion and chaos. Changes—the most radical and far-reaching in five thousand years—are foreseen for the next few years. Readjustments in our personal lives will be many and may have to be made quickly.

THE GREAT WORK

Throughout the pages of the present text the terms THE GREAT WORK, THE SECRET SCHOOLS and THE AUGUST FRATERNITY have been used time and again. Those who are unfamiliar with *Arcane* Philosophy and its procedure might question the application of these terms. In general, they are used interchangeably, though at times they have in view different phases of what is known as THE GREAT WORK.

Likewise the terms *Soul Consciousness, Illumination, Initiation, Brethren of the Light,* and similar terms are used. These also are interchangeable though they may at times refer to varying grades of *Spiritual* attainment. ALL OF THEM HAVE IN VIEW THE AWAKENING OF THE LATENT SPIRITUAL SELF WITHIN MAN TO THE DEGREE WHERE MAN MAY BECOME SPIRITUALLY CONSCIOUS, A BROTHER OF THE LIGHT, A SON OF GOD, or in *Arcane* parlance, *Illuminated* — an Initiate.

Those truly interested in the subject may request a descriptive monograph on The Secret Schools, which provides a means of contact by the sincere seeker with those capable of directing him along the Path of Attainment.

Address:
Department of Instruction
Beverly Hall Corporation
"Beverly Hall"
Box 220
Quakertown, Penna. 18951